Г.А. Вейхман

Разговорный английский
от Англии до Новой Зеландии

Английские нравы и обычаи

+ CD
Иностранный язык: шаг за шагом

Г.А. Вейхман

Разговорный английский от Англии до Новой Зеландии

Английские нравы и обычаи

Москва
Эксмо
2013
Вейхман Г. А.


«Разговорный английский от Англии до Новой Зеландии» — это новый курс современного разговорного английского языка со всеми его наиболее важными региональными особенностями. В этом учебном курсе доктор филологических наук профессор Г.А. Вейхман собрал богатейший лексико-грамматический и лингвострановедческий материал, который поможет вам освоить современную разговорную речь и почувствовать себя как дома в любой англоговорящей стране. Тексты и диалоги основаны на аутентичном материале, привезенном автором из поездок в страны, говорящие на английском.

В книге «Разговорный английский. Английские нравы и обычаи» вы найдете актуальную информацию о современном британском английском и его носителях. С ее помощью вы сможете легко общаться и комфортно чувствовать себя в Англии.

Книга предназначена для тех, кто изучает английский язык на курсах и самостоятельно, а также для тех, кто постоянно живет в Англии или путешествует по ней. Она может быть также интересна студентам вузов, преподавателям, лингвистам и переводчикам.

УДК 373.167.1:811.111
ББК 81.2Англ

© Вейхман Г. А., 2013
© ООО «Издательство «Эксмо», 2013
### Оглавление

ПРЕДИСЛОВИЕ ................................................................. 7

СОКРАЩЕНИЯ ................................................................. 9

1. At Ely Cathedral .................................................. 10
2. At a bus stop ......................................................... 13
3. At University Tavern ........................................... 15
4. In Russell Square Gardens ..................................... 18
5. At Petticoat Lane flea market ............................... 21
6. Jobless and homeless ........................................... 23
7. In Coventry ............................................................ 44
8. English garden party ............................................. 47
9. Entrepreneurs ....................................................... 52
10. A Wild Rover ...................................................... 59
11. A visa ................................................................. 62
12. At a golden wedding ........................................... 66
13. Trim trail ............................................................. 88
14. Great travelers .................................................... 91
15. Jumble sale ........................................................ 95
16. A present for Her Majesty ..................................... 98
17. An audience ........................................................ 102
18. Thanksgiving, reconciliation and hope .................... 106
19. Pro-Europeans (1) ............................................... 110
20. Pro-Europeans (2) ............................................... 113
21. James Bond etc. .................................................. 118
22. Pub quiz ............................................................. 123
23. French speaker .................................................... 131
24. Normandy .......................................................... 134
25. Ron is 80 .............................................................. 137
26. A funeral ............................................................ 142
27. After the funeral .................................................. 148
28. Merry Christmas ................................................ 152
29. Russian convoys (1). *Albert* ............................ 154
30. Russian convoys (2). *Ben and Catherine* ............ 158
31. Russian convoys (3). *Marilyn’s letter* ............... 161
32. London host family (1). *Sporting family* ............ 163
33. London host family (2). *Here we are again* ....................... 165
34. London host family (3). *Mike* ........................................ 168
35. London host family (4). *Alex* .......................................... 174
36. London host family (5). *Always welcome* .......................... 176
37. London host family (6). *May 2005* ..................................... 179
38. London host family (7). *7 July 2005* ................................ 183
39. The Proms ................................................................. 186
40. Hyde Park (1) .............................................................. 191
41. Hyde Park (2). *Speakers’ Corner* ...................................... 193
42. TV (1) ................................................................. 196
43. TV (2). *Who wants to be a millionaire?* ............................ 198
44. TV (3). *Major Fraud* ................................................... 201
45. TV (4). *The Weakest Link* ............................................. 203
46. TV (5). *Rudeness* ......................................................... 209
47. Football ................................................................. 212
48. Teddy Bear etc. ........................................................... 293

KEY TO EXERCISES ......................................................... 307

BIBLIOGRAPHY ............................................................ 318
Моей внучке и помощнице Маше
Предисловие

Книга «Англия. Личные контакты, английские нравы и обычаи» — вторая из четырех книг учебного пособия «Разговорный английский от Англии до Новой Зеландии». Настоящее пособие адресовано студентам языковых вузов, слушателям курсов английского языка, учащимся языковых спецшкол, туристам, а также лицам, изучающим язык самостоятельно или использующим его в своей работе (особенно преподавателям, переводчикам, этнографам, специалистам по межкультурной коммуникации).

Пособие поможет вам овладеть современной разговорной речью, расширить запас лексики, фразеологии и грамматических структур, углубит ваши знания об английских нравах и обычаях, позволит почувствовать колорит Англии, ощутить эффект присутствия там.

При составлении пособия автор руководствовался двумя основными соображениями.

Во-первых, поскольку разговорная речь свойственна непринужденному устному и письменному общению, в качестве текстов подбирались в основном диалоги и полилоги с носителями английского языка, а в отдельных случаях — их письма.

Во-вторых, подбирался такой лингвострановедческий материал, какого практически нет в соответствующих отечественных и зарубежных пособиях. Например, встречи с членами королевской семьи, с членами движения за сближение с Европой, с ветеранами Второй мировой войны, с бизнесменами, с преподавателями.

Как известно, новый материал усваивается быстрее и прочнее, если встреча с ним сопровождается теми или иными эмоциями и ассоциациями. Именно так и происходит расширение лексико-грамматического запаса при пребывании в стране изучаемого языка. Поэтому при подборе текстов учебного пособия был использован принцип эмоционально-ассоциативного введения нового языкового материала. Вас ждет знакомство с некоторыми нравами и обычаями сегодняшней Англии и с самими англичанами — не условными персонажами учебников, а живыми людьми — представителями разных социальных групп с разными характерами и взглядами. Вы наверняка запомните этих людей, их высказывания в самых разных ситуациях — иногда комичных, порою грустных или напряженных, но никогда не оставляющих вас равнодушными.

Материал пособия разбит на 48 тематических единиц. Каждая из них включает текст, вокабулярий, упражнения и, когда это необходимо, ключи к ним.

Весь материал пособия аутентичный, собранный автором в Англии в 1987—2012 гг. Многие диалоги воспроизводят со стенографической точностью жизненные ситуации, например, аудиенцию принца Эдварда, разговор с охранником королевы, с полицейскими, с друзьями, со знакомыми и незнакомыми людьми.

В качестве иллюстраций использованы оригинальные материалы из Англии: отрывки из газет, официальные письма (из Букингемского дворца, из отделения Европейского Движения, из клуба «Ротари») и другие.
Тексты пособия проверены носителями английского языка, а его большая часть апробирована автором в ходе практических занятий по английскому языку в Московском государственном лингвистическом университете.

Диалоги пособия можно использовать для парного чтения, заучивания и воспроизведения в виде сценок, отражающих соответствующие ситуации повседневной жизни в англоязычных странах. Выполнение упражнений факультативно и зависит от уровня подготовленности учащихся и от наличия учебного времени.

На базе диалогов может применяться двусторонний устный перевод. Преподаватель берет на себя роль носителя английского языка, один из учащихся выполняет роль его русскоязычного партнера (для этого преподаватель дает ему русский вариант его реплик), а остальные учащиеся поочередно выступают в роли устных переводчиков, переводя английские реплики на русский, а русские — на английский язык. Двусторонний перевод, естественно, проходит при закрытых книгах. Он является эффективным средством закрепления лексико-грамматического материала проиденных диалогов и развития переводческих навыков.
Сокращения

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Сокращение</th>
<th>Описание</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>букв.</td>
<td>буквально</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>зд.:</td>
<td>здесь</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ирон.</td>
<td>ироническое</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>исп.</td>
<td>испанское</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>истор.</td>
<td>историческое, вышедшее из употребления</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>лат.</td>
<td>латинское</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>матем.</td>
<td>математическое</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>нем.</td>
<td>немецкое</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>неправ.</td>
<td>неправильное</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>особ.</td>
<td>особенно</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>поэт.</td>
<td>поэтическое</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>разг.</td>
<td>разговорное</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>рус.</td>
<td>русское</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ср.</td>
<td>сравните</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>уничж.</td>
<td>уничижительное</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>устар.</td>
<td>устаревшее</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>финанс.</td>
<td>финансовое</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>фонет.</td>
<td>фонетический термин</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Сокращение</th>
<th>Описание</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AE</td>
<td>American English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ant.</td>
<td>antonym</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arch.</td>
<td>archaic (устаревшее)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AuE</td>
<td>Australian English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE</td>
<td>British English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CanE</td>
<td>Canadian English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eg.</td>
<td>for example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fml.</td>
<td>formal (официальное)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fr.</td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>infml.</td>
<td>informal (разговорное)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IrE</td>
<td>Irish English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lat.</td>
<td>Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neutr.</td>
<td>neutral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZE</td>
<td>New Zealand English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pl.</td>
<td>plural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poet.</td>
<td>poetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ScE</td>
<td>Scots English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sl.</td>
<td>slang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>syn.</td>
<td>synonym</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vulg.</td>
<td>vulgar (просторечное)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(May 1987. An elderly Englishwoman is selling souvenirs. A Russian tourist gives her a Russian badge, which she attaches to her dress.)

R. t.: This badge with the Kremlin looks beautiful on you.
E. E. (blushing with pleasure): You know what I like about you?
R. t.: What?
E. E.: The way you speak English. You speak English normally, the way we all do. All other foreigners who were here before, they spoke English with a twang.
R. t.: Nasalization?
E. E.: Yes, with a twang.
R. t.: Americans?
E. E.: Yes. I don’t like the way they speak English. (After a slight pause, blushing.) Will you come to tea with me?
R. t. (looks at his watch): Thank you very much indeed. I have always wanted to visit an English home and have tea with an English lady. But, alas, our coach is leaving in twenty minutes. Perhaps, some other time when I am in your hospitable town I’ll avail myself of your kind invitation.
E. E.: But how will you find me? I haven’t given you my address.
R. t.: Oh, that’s easy. I’ll come to this cathedral and ask, “Where is that beautiful lady who sells souvenirs here?”
E. E. (blushing): And you will do quite right. Everybody knows me here. They will show you the way. Take care!

Vocabulary notes

to avail oneself of smth fml — воспользоваться чем-л.
badge, AE pin — значок
to blush — краснеть
elderly — пожилая, пожилой
Ely ['i:lx] — городок к северу от Кэмбридж
Take care! — Счастливо!, Берегите себя!
twang; syn. nasalization — гнусавость; фонет. назализация, произнесение в нос
**Exercise 1.** In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

- Пойдёте, попьём чайку, а?; краснея от удовольствия; Большое-большое спасибо; Вам покажут дорогу; я воспользуюсь вашим любезным приглашением; Знаете, что мне нравится в вас?; Наш автобус отходит через 20 минут; как-нибудь в другой раз; то, как вы говорите по-английски; Вы сделаете совершенно правильно; Мне не нравится, как они говорят по-английски; Вы говорите нормально, как мы все.

**Exercise 2.** Fill in the blanks with prepositions.

1) Our coach is leaving ... twenty minutes. 2) She blushes ... pleasure. 3) Will you come ... tea ... me? 4) She attaches the badge ... her dress. 5) Americans often speak ... a twang. 6) I'll avail myself ... your kind invitation. 7) You know what I like ... you?

**Exercise 3.** Answer these questions:

1. What did the Englishwoman like about the Russian tourist?
2. What did she dislike about Americans?
3. Where did she invite the Russian tourist?
4. Why couldn't he accept her invitation?
5. What did he say he would do next time he was in Ely?

**Exercise 4.** Match the clauses from left- and right-hand columns to make 6 sentences.

1. If the Russian tourist came to the cathedral, 1) the elderly Englishwoman would have liked them.
2. If he was in that hospitable town some other time, 2) he would have visited the elderly Englishwoman's home.
3. If the Russian tourist had spoken English with a twang, 3) the Russian tourist would avail himself of the elderly Englishwoman's kind invitation.
4. If the Russian tourist was in Ely some other time, 4) the elderly Englishwoman would not have liked him.
5. If Americans had spoken English without a twang, 5) he would do quite right.
6. If the Russian tourist's coach had not been leaving in twenty minutes, 6) he would come to that cathedral and ask, “Where is that beautiful lady who sells souvenirs here?”
Lightning silences 200 years of chimes

The chimes of Ely Cathedral’s historic clock have been silenced for the first time in nearly 200 years.

The people of Ely, Cambridgeshire, have heard the clock strike every 15 minutes since it was added to the 12th century cathedral in 1812.

But cathedral officials say the clock, which still tells the correct time, has lost its chime since a violent electrical storm two weeks ago.

Clerk of works Vicki Roulinson believes the mechanism was damaged when lightning struck the 215ft west tower.

“The cathedral always gets hit by lightning when it’s directly overhead because it is the highest point in the area. We believe that is what disturbed the chime,” she said.

Howard Newman, of A James Jewelers, who have maintained the clock for 40 years, said he hopes to have it fixed within the next week.

**Answer these questions:**

1. When was Ely Cathedral built?
2. When was the clock added to it?
3. How often did the clock strike?
4. When was its mechanism damaged?
5. Why did it always get hit by lightning?
Chapter 1

Unit 2

At a bus stop

Dialogue

(May 1990)

Russian tourist: Excuse me, do you happen to know when bus 15 is due?
English girl student: In 8 minutes, according to this timetable.
R.: Are you waiting for it too?
E.: No.
R.: By the way, I’m a tourist from Russia.
E.: Oh, are you? How long are you here for?
R.: Our group is leaving in a few days. Yesterday I was late for lunch at the Mount Royal and asked a waiter, “Where’s the Russian group?” And he replied, “The Gorbachev group? They are in the hall over there.”
E.: At the University, we had a talk the other day “WILL GORBACHEV SURVIVE?”
R.: And what do you think? Will he?
E.: I don’t know, but I’m worried about the future of socialism in Eastern Europe. Oh, there’s your bus. Good-bye.
R.: Take care!
E.: And you.

Vocabulary notes

the Mount Royal — name of a London hotel
to survive — уцелеть

Exercise 1. In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian sentences:

Я беспокоюсь о будущем; На сколько времени вы приехали?; Они в зале вон там; Наша группа уезжает через несколько дней; Вы случайно не знаете, когда придёт автобус № 15?; В университете у нас на днях была беседа; Вчера я опоздал на ленч; Берегите себя; И вы тоже.

Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) They are … the hall … there. 2) How long are you here …? 3) Are you waiting … it too? 4) Bus 15 is due … 8 minutes, … this timetable. 5) I was late … lunch … the hotel. 6) Our group is leaving … a few days. 7) I’m worried … the future … socialism … Eastern Europe. 8) … the way, I’m a tourist … Russia.

Exercise 3. Answer these questions:

1. What did the Russian tourist say to make the girl more talkative?  

1 talkative – разговорчивая
2. How did the waiter describe the Russian group?
3. Why?
4. What was the topic of the talk at the University?
5. What was the English girl worried about?

**Exercise 4.** Repeat part of A’s words to show B’s emotional reaction, as in the example:

*Example:*

A.: I’m a tourist from Russia.
B.: Are you?
1. A.: But it’s true.
   B.: … ?
2. A.: Oh, she’s gone home.
   B.: … ?
3. A.: Why they are all Roman Catholics there surely.
   B.: … ?
4. A.: But it’s not the same.
   B.: … ?
5. A.: She’s not a bit like herself.
   B.: … ?
6. A.: I know why she doesn’t like me.
   B.: … ?
7. A.: There won’t be enough coming in every week.
   B.: … ?

**Exercise 5.** Do the same as in Exercise 4, but replace the person of pronouns and verbs

a) the second person with the first one:
      B.: … ?
   2. A.: You were saying.
      B.: … ?
   3. A.: Do you follow that?
      B.: … ?

b) the first person with the second one:
   4. A.: I’m sorry to hear this.
      B.: … ?
   5. A.: I have so many things to say.
      B.: … ?
   6. A.: I’ll be a good father.
      B.: … ?
   7. A.: I’m not to be bought.
      B.: … ?
   8. A.: I don’t know what you’re talking about.
      B.: … ?
At University Tavern

**Dialogue**

(May 1990. A group of students outside University Tavern, London, are drinking beer.
A Russian tourist comes up.)

**Russian tourist:** Excuse me, could you tell me why this tavern is called “University Tavern”? Is it meant for University teachers and students only?

**A student:** No, it’s for everybody. It’s named “University Tavern” because it’s near the University.

R. t.: I see. Please forgive my ignorance. I’m a foreigner.

**Another student:** Where from?

R. t.: Russia.

(All students as a man hold out their mugs to the Russian tourist.)

**A student:** Have some beer.

R. t.: No, thanks.

Another student: He wants vodka. (General laughter.)

R. t.: Sorry, I’m a teetotaller. And now I must be off. Good-bye.

**A student:** Cheers.

**Another student:** Be good!

**A third student:** Mind how you go.

**Vocabulary notes**

- **Be good!** — 1) Веди себя хорошо (говорится человеку до 25 лет); 2) Будьте здоровы (говорится человеку старше 25 лет); AE syn.: Be well!
- **Cheers infml** — Пока, до свидания
- **General laughter** — все смеются, общий смех

**Exercise 1.** In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

Общий смех; Она только для преподавателей и студентов университета?; А теперь мне пора; Пожалуйста, извините меня, что я не в курсе; Извините, но я не пью; Выпей пива; Все студенты как один протягивают свои кружки русскому туристу.

---

1 Ср.: “How are you?” “I’m good, thank you”. (syn. I’m fine)
Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) Students hold … their mugs … the Russian tourist. 2) I must be … 3) Is it meant … University teachers and students only? 4) “I’m a foreigner.” — “Where …?”

Exercise 3. Answer these questions:

1. Who is the University Tavern meant for?
2. Why didn’t the tourist know that?
3. What did the students do when they learned the tourist was from Russia?
4. Why didn’t the tourist accept the beer?

Exercise 4. Translate and then read out¹ these short dialogues. Make up 3 dialogues with B’s questions as in this exercise.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Then I’ve got to tell you.</td>
<td>↓ What?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you only knew.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will you go upstairs and speak to Alfred?</td>
<td>↓ What about?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You’re not going to disagree² with me already.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I have plenty of money!</td>
<td>↓ Where?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dave’s just gone out.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I want to meet this girl.</td>
<td>↓ When?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He wants me to go with him.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lend me a dollar.</td>
<td>↓ What for?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can’t I ever see you again?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We shall get the money.</td>
<td>↓ How?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stay here and stop them.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ to read out; syn.: to read aloud — читать вслух
² to disagree — не соглашаться
Exercise 5. Use each of these substitution tables to make up 4 short dialogues.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I’m a foreigner.</td>
<td>’ Where ↓ from?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She’s a tourist.</td>
<td>From ↓ where?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Are you afraid?</td>
<td>’What ↓ of?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has it made you frightened?</td>
<td>Of ↓ what?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How soon will you be ready?</td>
<td>’ What ↓ for?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can’t you wait here until the winter?</td>
<td>For ↓ what?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Has it made you frightened? — Вас это напугало?
Dialogue

(May 1990. 5 am. The Russian tourist is doing his daily dozen. Two policemen on the beat come up)

1st PC: Good morning, sir. Excuse me, do those exercises help you?
R. t.: Oh, yes. How old do you think I am?
2nd PC: Could you be fiftyish?
R. t.: Wrong. I’m sixty-six, if I’m a day.
1st PC: You look very fit for your age.
R. t.: Can you tell from my accent where I come from?
2nd PC: You speak without a foreign accent. But since you are asking and there are so many hotels around … Please say something else, sir.
R. t.: What am I supposed to say?
2nd PC: Well, might you be a German or an Austrian?
R. t.: Wrong first guess. And I know why you thought I’m a German or an Austrian.
2nd PC: Why?
R. t.: Because I used that complicated construction ‘What am I supposed to say’. If I had asked ‘What do you want me to say’, you would never have guessed.
2nd PC: Right. And so where do you come from?
R. t.: Russia. (Both policemen simultaneously hold out their hands for a handshake. R. t. shakes hands with them.)
2nd PC: Hope you didn’t mind me calling you a German?
R. t.: Not at all. Although I did fight them during the war, I know it takes all sorts to make up a nation.
2nd PC: I am glad to hear you say that, sir.
1st PC: When are you leaving for home?
R. t.: In about a week. You see, I’m here with a delegation of the Soviet-British friendship society. We are to visit Coventry, Oxford, Eton, Windsor, then back to London. We’re leaving for Moscow on the 4th of June.
1st PC: Well, enjoy the rest of your stay in this country and have a good flight home, sir.
R. t.: Thank you very much. (Another handshake)
Vocabulary notes

accent — акцент
all sorts — зд.: разные люди
beat — патрулирование, обход
daily dozen — физзарядка
if I’m a day — точно, не больше и не меньше
to make up — зд.: создавать, образовывать, составлять
PC = Police Constable — рядовой полицейский
simultaneously — одновременно
stay n — пребывание

Exercise 1. In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

Пожалуйста, скажите что-нибудь еще; примерно через неделю; Что, по-вашему, я должен сказать?; Сколько мне, по-вашему, лет?; Пока не угадали; Желаю вам хорошо провести оставшее время в нашей стране; Вы выглядите очень крепким для своего возраста; Может быть, вы немец или австриец?; Желаю вам хорошо долететь домой; обменивается с ними рукопожатиями; а потом вернёмся в Лондон; Лет пятьдесят?; Я знаю, что люди, составляющие нацию, разные; Вы можете определить по моему акценту, откуда я?; Мы должны посетить Ковентри; Оба одновременно протягивают руки для рукопожатия; Когда вы уезжаете на родину?; Надеюсь, вы не обиделись, когда я вас назвал немцем?; Если бы я спросил «что вы хотите, чтобы я сказал?», вы бы никогда не догадались; хотя я действительно воевал с ними во время войны; Но раз вы спрашиваете; Я рад слышать это от вас; вокруг так много гостиниц.

Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) Can you tell … my accent where I come … ? 2) Enjoy the rest … your stay … this country. 3) The Russian tourist shakes hands … them. 4) You speak … a foreign accent. 5) Although I did fight them … the war, I know it takes all sorts to make … a nation. 6) There are so many hotels … . 7) You look very fit … your age. 8) We are leaving … Moscow … the 4th … June. 9) Both policemen simultaneously hold … their hands … a handshake.

Exercise 3. Answer these questions:

1. Why do you think the policemen came up to the Russian tourist?
2. Did they manage to guess his age?
3. Why did they fail to do that?
4. Could they tell from his accent where he came from?
5. Why did they think he was a German or an Austrian?
6. What did they do when they heard he was from Russia?
7. Why didn’t he mind being called a German?
8. Why did the Russian tourist come to Britain?
9. What cities was his group to visit?
10. When was his group leaving for Moscow?
11. What did the first policeman wish him?

**Exercise 4.** Translate these questions with ‘do you think’ as in the examples:

**Examples:**
1. Why *do you think* the policemen came up to the Russian tourist?
   *Как вы думаете*, почему полицейские подошли к русскому туристу?
2. How old *do you think* I am?
   *Сколько мне, по-вашему*, лет?

1. How *do you think* I liked it?
2. Why *do you think* he was guilty?
3. Has Morgan got them, *do you think*?
4. What’s she doing, *do you think*?
5. Is the heating¹ *do you think*?
6. Who *do you think* you are?
7. What effect *do you think* that this show might have?

---

¹ heating — отопление
² to be on — зд.: быть включенными; ср.: The light will stay on. — Лампочка будет гореть.
Dialogue

(May 1990. In a shop.)

**Russian tourist:** Hello! Do you mind if I reload my camera here?

**Shopkeeper:** There's too much light here. You'd better do it outside, between this shop and the next one.

R. t.: Oh, I don't mind the light (gets out his camera).

S.: Don't drive me mad, governor!

R. t.: If you hit me, there may be international complications. I'm a foreigner.

S.: Foreigner? Where from?

R. t.: Russia.

S.: Russia? All right, you can stay if you like.

Vocabulary notes

- **camera** — фотоаппарат, фотокамера
- **complication** — осложнение
- **to get smth out** — доставать, извлекать что-л.
- **governor infml** — папаша
- **mad** — сумасшедший; AE сердитый, яростный
- **Don’t drive me m.** — Не бесите меня.
- **to reload** — перезаряжать

Exercise 1. In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian sentences:

- Можете остаться, если хотите; Здесь слишком много света; Не бесите меня, папаша!;
- Вы не возражаете, если я перезаряжу здесь свой фотоаппарат?; Иностранец? Откуда?; Мне свет не мешает; Вам бы лучше сделать это снаружи.

Exercise 2. Answer these questions:

1. What did the Russian tourist want to do?
2. Did the shopkeeper like it?
3. Why?
4. Did the tourist understand that the shopkeeper was against it?
5. What did the shopkeeper say when he saw the tourist taking out his camera?
6. What would have happened if the shopkeeper had hit the tourist?
7. What made the shopkeeper change his mind? 

1 to change one’s mind — передумать
Exercise 3. Show B’s emotional reaction by repeating part of A’s words in a rising tone1.

Example:
A: I’m a foreigner.
B: ↑ Foreigner?

1. A: Didn’t Papa tell you I was here?
   B: …?
2. A: Give me fifteen pounds a week and I’ll believe you.
   B: …?
3. A: And where were you last night?
   B: …?
4. A: His name is Boland.
   B: …?

Exercise 4. Read, translate and memorise this joke. Tell it to a comrade.

The patient was very sick.
“Doctor,” he gasped, “cure me and I’ll donate $ 50,000 to this hospital.”
It was a tough fight, but the doctor pulled the man through his illness. Some months later he ran into the man on the street and said:
“How are you?”
“Marvellous. Marvellous.”
“I’ve been meaning to speak to you,” said the doctor, “about that money you — ahem — for the new hospital.”
“Money for a new hospital?”
“You promised, if you got well,” explained the doctor, “to donate $ 50,000.”
“I did?” said the man. “Now you can see how really sick I was.”

Vocabulary notes

ahem [ə’hem] — гм (междометие)
to cure — вылечить; ср. выше: с. — из-лечение
to donate — жертвовать, делать по-жертвование
to gasp — говорить, задыхаясь

marvellous — чудесный, изумитель-ный
to run into smb — случайно встретить кого-л.
tough [tʌf] — трудный

1 rising tone — повышающаяся интонация, подъем голоса
**Gregory:** When I was jogging this morning, Russell Square Gardens was empty except for three middle-aged men dozing on benches.

**Martin:** Were they actually lying there?

**G.:** Oh, no. They knew better. To avoid being detained by patrolmen, they were sitting with legs outstretched and eyes closed.

**M.:** So if a policeman addressed them, they would just pretend they sat down for a while for a short rest.

**G.:** They must be homeless.

**M.:** Looks like it. By the way, did you know the London homeless publish a paper of their own and sell it at 50p a copy?

**G.:** No, I didn't know that. Is there a way out for them?

**M.:** Hardly.

**G.:** I think you're right. Not far from the bench where one of them was sitting, I picked up a job application form. They must have taken it from a company, read it and thrown it out.

**M.:** Why?

**G.:** They must have realized at once that the job was not for them. There were questions there like

WHAT IS YOUR PRESENT ADDRESS?
HOW LONG HAVE YOU LIVED THERE?
DO YOU HOLD A VALID DRIVING LICENCE?
REFERENCES (not from former employers or relatives)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Phone number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EMPLOYMENT HISTORY (Starting with Present Employer)**

So what can the poor fellow do if he has no permanent abode, to say nothing of a car or references? It's hopeless for them, isn't it? No job and no prospect?

**M.:** Afraid so. Young workers may get reskilled. But when you are no longer young and strong, once you have lost a job, you don't stand much chance of getting another one. To make matters worse, you are a man of no fixed abode at that. Such people stop looking for work.
G.: I also found there a slip with the address of Kilburn unemployment benefit office and the telephone number of a Social Fund Section. So they could be on the dole, couldn't they?

M.: Yes, they may be drawing unemployment benefit. But the dole isn't paid for long. Incapacity benefit is. People like that live well below the poverty line. Some of them even scavenge for food in dustbins. Food taken from rubbish dumps is not good for health.

G.: Very few jobs are created nowadays. Plenty of factory closures have been reported. For the most part, businesses shrivel up and shed jobs, falling prey to the recession. Jobs nowadays are hard to come by.

M.: Yes, lots of jobs are lost. Unemployment is on the rise. Unemployment rate has practically reached an all-time high. Unemployment tally has climbed to double digits. What's even worse, more job losses are in the pipeline. The gap between the rich and the poor is widening. By the by, did you know that besides full unemployment there is partial unemployment?

G.: What's that?

M.: Partial unemployment or underemployment means that a person has to make do with few hours' work. It is a way to avoid or put off downsizing.

G.: And what is 'downsizing'?

M.: Cutting back on production plus redundancy sackings. Partial unemployment means jobsharing, often accompanied by working irregular hours or flexitime.

G.: What do you mean by 'jobsharing'?

M.: When instead of having a full time job, a real job on their hands, two people share the same job. In effect, that means pay cuts, placing people on partial pay.

**Vocabulary notes**

- abode *fml* — жильё
- of no fixed a. / address — без определенного места жительства (БОМЖ)
- permanent a. — постоянное место жительства (ПМЖ)

(I'm) afraid so — Боюсь, что да.

- all-time high — рекордно высокий уровень
- application — заявление
- bench — скамья, скамейка
- benefit — пособие
- incapacity b. — пособие по инвалидности
- unemployment b.; syn. jobless b., jobseeker's allowance, *infml.* dole — пособие по безработице
- claim for unemployment b., syn. jobless claim — обращение за пособием по безработице

- to draw unemployment b. — получать пособие по безработице
- to live off unemployment b. — жить на пособие по безработице
- businesses shrivel up — число фирм сокращается

- to cut back on production — сокращать производство
- to detain — задерживать
- digit — цифра
- to downsize the workforce — сокращать штаты

- downsizing — сокращение производства / штатов
- to doze — дремать

- employment history — послужной список, прежние места работы
- to fall prey to the recession — пострадать в результате экономического спада
Vocabulary notes

flexitime — гибкая рабочая сетка, гибкий график работы
for the most part — в основном, в большинстве случаев
for a while — на минутку, ненадолго; в течение некоторого времени
for long — в течение длительного срока, надолго
fund — фонд
to get reskilled / retooled / retrained — переквалифицироваться
in effect — фактически
in the pipeline — предстоит
job — работа, рабочее место
a j. that pays better — работа, где платят больше
to create jobs / new j. opportuni-ties — создавать новье рабочие места, syn. to generate jobs
to cut / shed / slash / wipe out jobs — сокращать число рабочих мест
to find / land a j., syn. to find work — найти работу
to hunt / look for a j. / for work — искать работу
to lose a j. — потерять работу, j. loss — потеря работы, j. losses — потеря рабочих мест
to provide a j. — обеспечивать работой, syn. to keep people at work — не производить сокращений
full-time j. — работа на полной ставке
part-time j. — работа на неполной ставке
j. growth — увеличение числа рабочих мест
j. hunter — ищущий работу
j. hunting — поиски работы
j. numbers, jobsnumbers — число рабочих мест
j. picture — положение с занятостью
j. recession — сокращение числа рабочих мест, syn. j. shedding
lack of jobs — отсутствие работы / рабочих мест
jobs data — данные о вакансиях
jobs are scarce — рабочих мест не хватает
jobless, syn. unemployed, out of a job / out of work (people) — безработный (безработные); ant. (people) in work
jobless growth — рост числа безработных
jobsharing — работа неполный рабочий день, работа на неполной ставке
to jog — бегать трусцой
to know better — быть опытным, соображать что к чему
looks like it — похоже, что так; похоже на то
to make do with smth — обходиться чем-л.
to make matters worse — и что ещё хуже
middle-aged — средних лет
no longer — более не
outstretched — вытянутый
patrolman — патрульный (полицейский)
pay — заработная плата, syn. salary — заработная плата служащего, wage — заработная плата рабочего
to freeze p. — заморозить зарплату
to place smb. on partial p. — перевести кого-л. на неполную ставку
p. cuts — снижение зарплаты
poverty — бедность
p. line — черта бедности
well below the p. line — значительно ниже черты бедности
prospect — перспектива
rubbish dump — мусорная свалка
sacking infml — увольнение
redundancy s. — увольнение по сокращению штата
compulsory redundancy — подведение под сокращение
**Vocabulary notes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Russian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>to make smb. (compulsorily) redundant — подвести кого-л. под сокращение</td>
<td>подвести кого-л. под сокращение</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to scavenge (for food) in dust bins — рыться в мусорных контейнерах (в поисках пищи)</td>
<td>рыться в мусорных контейнерах (в поисках пищи)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to stand a chance — иметь возможность, шанс</td>
<td>иметь возможность, шанс</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tally — число, количество</td>
<td>число, количество</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unemployed, syn. jobless, out of work — безработный</td>
<td>безработный</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>newly u. — недавно потерявший работу</td>
<td>недавно потерявший работу</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unemployment — безработица, syn. joblessness</td>
<td>безработица, syn. joblessness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double digit u. — уровень безработицы, выраженный двузначной цифрой</td>
<td>уровень безработицы, выраженный двузначной цифрой</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>full u. — полная безработица</td>
<td>полная безработица</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>high u. — высокий уровень безработицы</td>
<td>высокий уровень безработицы</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>massive u. — массовая безработица</td>
<td>массовая безработица</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partial u. — частичная безработица, syn. underemployment — неполная занятость (underemployed — частично безработный)</td>
<td>частичная безработица, syn. underemployment — неполная занятость (underemployed — частично безработный)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u. is on the rise — безработица растет, syn. u. goes up / rises / soars / is climbing / is skyrocketing (резко возрастает) / stays high (остается высокой), ant. u. comes down / drops / falls / goes down, is the № 1 priority (важнейшая проблема) There is a drop in u.</td>
<td>безработица растет, syn. u. goes up / rises / soars / is climbing / is skyrocketing (резко возрастает) / stays high (остается высокой), ant. u. comes down / drops / falls / goes down, is the № 1 priority (важнейшая проблема) There is a drop in u.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u. figures / numbers — количество / число безработных, syn. jobless numbers; (ср. выше: job / jobs numbers — количество / число рабочих мест)</td>
<td>количество / число безработных, syn. jobless numbers; (ср. выше: job / jobs numbers — количество / число рабочих мест)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u. rate — уровень безработицы, syn. jobless rate; to materially reduce the u. rate — существенно снизить уровень безработицы; u. rate rises / drops — уровень безработицы растет / падает (There is a decline in u. rate, syn. good u. news — хорошие новости об уменьшении безработицы), (The number of out of work has dropped — число безработных уменьшилось)</td>
<td>уровень безработицы, syn. jobless rate; to materially reduce the u. rate — существенно снизить уровень безработицы; u. rate rises / drops — уровень безработицы растет / падает (There is a decline in u. rate, syn. good u. news — хорошие новости об уменьшении безработицы), (The number of out of work has dropped — число безработных уменьшилось)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u. situation — положение с безработицей</td>
<td>положение с безработицей</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>working irregular hours — работа без фиксированного графика</td>
<td>работа без фиксированного графика</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Exercise 1.** In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

Боюсь, что да; «Есть ли у них выход?» — «Вряд ли!»; Они там вправду лежали?; центр выдачи пособий по безработице; что делать бедняге, когда у него нет постоянного места жительства, не говоря уже о машине и рекомендациях?; Они, наверное, взяли его в компанию; «Они, должно быть, бездомные?» — «Похоже на то.»; Они, по-видимому, сразу поняли, что эта работа не для них; Ваш адрес в настоящее время?; Они люди опытные; Они сидели, вытянув ноги, с закрытыми глазами; Когда ты уже не молод и не силен, стоит тебе потерять работу, как у тебя почти не остаётся шансов найти другую; Они бы просто притворились, что присели на минутку передохнуть; Есть ли у вас действующие водительские права?; Пособие по безработице платят недолго; Послужной список, начиная с работы в настоящее время; Я поднял бланк заявления о найме на работу; Лондонские безработные издают свою газету и продают её по 50 пенсов; отсрочить сокращение производства и штатов; сокращается число рабочих мест; Они, возможно, получают пособие по безработице; роются в мусорных контейнерах в поисках пищи; безработица почти достигла рекордно высокого уровня; живут намного ниже черты бедности; Сейчас создаётся очень мало новых рабочих мест; пища
Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) They could live ... the dole, couldn't they? 2) The place was empty ... three middle-aged men dozing ... benches. 3) The job was not ... them. 4) Is there a way ... them? 5) I picked ... a job application form. 6) They sat ... a while ... a short rest. 7) They must have taken it ... a company, read it and thrown it ... 8) It's hopeless ... them. 9) To avoid being detained ... patrolmen, they were sitting ... legs outstretched and eyes closed. 10) The dole isn't paid ... long. 11) You don't stand much chance ... getting another job. 12) The London homeless publish a paper ... their own and sell it ... 50 p a copy. 13) Partial unemployment is a way to avoid or put ... downsizing. 14) Downsizing is cutting ... production plus redundancy sackings. 15) Unemployment is ... the rise. 16) You are a man ... no fixed abode ... that. 17) ... the most part, businesses shrivel ... 18) People like that live well ... the poverty line. 19) Some ... them even scavenge ... food ... dustbins.

Exercise 3. Answer these questions:

1. Where do the homeless spend the night in summer?
2. What do they do to avoid being detained by patrolmen?
3. Why did they throw out a job application form?
4. What questions are there in a job application form?
5. Is there a chance that they would get a job?
6. Could they live off unemployment benefit?
7. What benefit is paid for a longer time than unemployment benefit?
8. Do they live above or below the poverty line?
9. Where do they scavenge for food?
10. Is the number of jobs increasing or decreasing?
11. Is unemployment rate rising or dropping?
12. What is the difference between full and partial unemployment?
13. What is downsizing?
14. What is meant by jobsharing?

Exercise 4. Read, translate and memorise this dialogue. It may come in handy.

A: I remember you telling me you lost your job.
B: I was not the only one. Due to the economic downturn our firm went bust and we are all looking for jobs. The jobless rate tops 21 per cent.
A: Did you do a lot of job-hunting?
B: Didn't I though? If you are desperate for work, you can't stay at home and wait for jobs to knock on the door and find you.

1 to come in handy, syn. to come in useful — пригодиться
2 economic downturn — экономический кризис (syn. economic crisis, recession, depression, slump)
3 to go bust — разориться, обанкротиться (syn. to go bankrupt)
4 to top — превышать
5 Didn’t I though? — Еще как!
6 desperate for work — остро нуждающийся в работе
Exercise 5. Use this substitution table to make twenty sentences and translate them.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>to</th>
<th>walk</th>
<th>into</th>
<th>a job</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>get</td>
<td>people</td>
<td>help</td>
<td>get</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the unemployed</td>
<td>back</td>
<td>into</td>
<td>jobs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get</td>
<td>work</td>
<td>employment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exercise 6. Transform these sentences into dialogues as in the examples:

Example:
a) When you go in for a sport, you naturally want to win.
b) A: When you go in for a sport, you want to win.
   B: Naturally.

1. You’ll probably be gone then.
2. They’ll most likely be coming to see you now.
3. We’ve known each other a long time indeed.

Example:
c) There is hardly a way out for them.
d) A: Is there a way out for them?
   B: Hardly.

4. You are absolutely happy.
5. They all sure saw you.
6. Mrs. Eaton is quite possibly going to be in Washington.
7. He will never do anything to you if he sees me.

Exercise 7. Change B’s answers as in example b.

Example:
a) A: Are you all right now?  B: I think I am.
b) A: Are you all right now?
   B: I think so.

3. A: You understand, don’t you?  B: I guess I do.  4. A: She’s killed you say?  B: I’m afraid she is.
5. A: It’s hopeless for them, isn’t it?  B: I’m afraid it is.  6. A: Have you changed your opinion of the South?  B: I would say I have.

Exercise 8. Continue these sentences as in the example.

Example:
a) I’m not important (what’s happening around us in the world).
b) I’m not important. What’s happening around us in the world is.
1. You can't tell me officially that I've done a good job (They).
2. He had not got it (The children).
3. Well your father would probably consider it unethical¹ (My Grandfather Johnson).
4. The dole isn't paid for long (Incacity benefit).

Exercise 9. Read and translate these clippings (use a dictionary where necessary).

George Anderson, 52, reveals how he went from being a psychologist to sleeping on a park bench.

I was declared bankrupt in the ‘90s after Black Wednesday, when interest rates were up to 15 per cent.

I’m a clinical psychologist but at that time I lost my job, the woman I was involved with, and my mother died, too. Anything that could go wrong did go wrong. The house got repossessed, and once you’re made homeless it’s hard to get on your feet again.

For the last 14 years I have lived in a property surrounded by a lot of antisocial behavior. It felt like a prison and it never got any better. A few weeks ago I made a kind of daft move. I was not working, just scraping by and getting hassled all the time, so I handed in my 28 days’ notice to the housing association.

I presumed I would be able to get in a hostel on a temporary basis until I found another place, but what I’d actually done in my ignorance was to make myself what they call ‘intentionally homeless’.

It’s an ugly term. It doesn’t show any understanding of the situation you might be coming from. As a consequence, they wash their hands of you. I don’t have drink, drug or mental health problems, so I’m not a priority. Having been unemployed for a while, I don’t have the money for a flat and I’m stuck between a rock and a hard place.

I tried sleeping on a park bench like a classic down-and-out but got covered in ants and slugs and loads of insect bites. It was a nightmare, I never slept a wink!

The housing association helps with your rent but not the deposit or agency fees, so I thought the only way to save money was to sell The Big Issue.

One of the good things with the magazine is that I’ve been able to have a couple of nights in a backpackers’ hostel, so at least there’s a bed for the night and a shower. I’ve got a job interview coming up. Once you’re homeless it’s harder to apply for jobs, having to explain why you don’t have a landline number. I just say, ‘Oh, no one has a landline phone now, it’s old-fashioned!’

¹ unethical [ənˈɪθɪkəl] — нетактичный
Now answer these questions:

1. What happened to George in the '90s?
2. How did he get homeless?
3. Why couldn’t he sleep on a park bench?
4. What does he reply when asked for his landline number?

**THE DAILY TELEGRAPH 4. 8. 2005, p. 10**

Small firms in south slash jobs

Small firms are shedding jobs for the first time in nine months, a survey of 7,000 businesses across the UK has shown. Hotels, restaurants and those firms involved in manufacturing, agriculture and fishing were the worse affected, particularly those based in the south of the country. Firms in the north west created the most jobs in the past three months.

Now the questions to answer are:

1. What firms are shedding jobs?
2. In what area?
3. Where were the most jobs created?

**DAILY EXPRESS 16. 8. 2010, p. 22**

City’s war on £20,000 beggars

A CITY’S police are cracking down on street beggars after it was claimed they “earn” the equivalent of £20,000 a year. Officers will give them information about services which can help them into housing and employment. If they refuse it they could be prosecuted. Three men have so far been taken to court in Lincoln during Operation Woodpecker to take beggars off its streets. Officers believe people pretending to be homeless collect up to £40 a day, a sum that rises to £100 at weekends. If they “work” a six-day week, they could pocket a tax-free £15,600 — equivalent to a £20,000 salary.

This time the questions are:

1. How much do some beggars earn a week and a year?
2. What do police plan to do?
Brown’s bequest to Britain

I was standing behind a woman in my local fish and chips shop. “I signed off the dole today,” she told her friend “and guess how much better off I am going to be in my job?” The answer was £8.53 a week. Anyone feeling any sympathy for Gordon Brown this week should remember that. People are faced with a choice between benefit dependency and effectively working for almost nothing.

Now answer these questions:
1. How much more is the weekly pay than the dole?
2. What choice are many people faced with?

Lying on a CV is not a criminal offence, but obtaining a job on the basis of misinformation could put you or your future employer in a difficult position. It is easy to check the accuracy of a CV.

Think of your CV as an opportunity to highlight why you are worth hiring.

To ensure your CV is noticed, keep it simple. The person sifting through CVs will often have so many to go through you could lose their attention with too much detail. Consider putting your information in a bullet point format, you can always elaborate in the interview.

Be specific. Ensure your CV provides information relating to the role you are applying for. Too many candidates think that ‘one CV fits all’, but every job is different.

Sell yourself. A good CV is more than a list of responsibilities. Spell out your achievement and demonstrate the personal element references to your work.

Do not make the mistake of thinking that your CV is just to prove your capabilities and suitability for the role in question. What type of person are you? What makes you tick?

Six more questions to answer:
1. Is lying on a CV a criminal offence?
2. Why is it not advisable?
3. Why should a CV be simple?
4. Why shouldn’t there be one CV for all jobs?

---

1 CV = curriculum vitae [kəˌriːkjuːləm 'vaiːtɪ] — по́йме
5. What is meant by ‘selling yourself’?
6. What other information besides proof of your capabilities and suitability does a CV convey?

**Out of the mouth of babes**

When senior citizens were called old-age pensioners, my parents, my two children and I were issued with tickets to enter Beaumaris Castle in Anglesey.

Six-year-old David examined my father’s ticket and read out: ‘OAP. What does that mean, Grandad?’ he asked. ‘Old and poor?’ ‘It does lad, it does,’ was grandad’s reply!

*MRS Jane Bright, Greasby, Wirral*

**Women who are ‘too pretty’ to get the job**

Some spend their precious wages on beauty treatments that help them look presentable for the office.

But according to researchers, if a woman is applying for a ‘masculine’ job, she really needn’t have bothered.

Although being pretty will help those applying for secretarial jobs, for other roles in which appearance is deemed unimportant, attractive women are actually less likely to be recruited.

But, according to the research, in the Journal of Social Psychology, it still pays to be beautiful. The most attractive tend to have better performance evaluations… and higher salaries.

*Now answer the question:*

What are the advantages and disadvantages of being pretty?

---

1 to convey — передавать (ср. рус. конвейер), зд.: содержать
Exercise 10. There is a growing number of young job seekers. The following clip-pings are all about youth unemployment. Read and translate them (use a dictionary where necessary).

**DAILY EXPRESS 3. 7. 2009, p. 43**

**Life on dole for students**

More graduates will find themselves in the dole queue this summer because of recession.

Almost 17,000 newly-qualified students did not find work after leaving university last year, official statistics show — a rise of eight per cent.

And this summer, despite years of extra study and crippling students debts, thousands more will struggle to find jobs after graduation.

A survey of the top 100 graduate employers found that vacancies for students leaving university this summer have already been cut by 28 per cent.

**The questions to answer are:**

1. How did the recession tell on the unemployment rate?
2. How were graduates affected?
3. How have vacancies for them been cut?

**DAILY EXPRESS 2. 7. 2010, p. 19**

**Students jobless on rise**

One in 10 students is unable to find a job when they leave university, official figures revealed yesterday.

The jobless rate among 2009 graduates is the highest in seven years, up from eight per cent in 2008.

The number of students who managed to find work within six months dropped from 62 per cent to 59 per cent and 19,640 students graduating from full-time first degree courses were assumed to be unemployed after six months, according to the Higher Education Statistics Agency.

Unemployment was higher among men than women, but students with medical or dentistry degrees were all in work after six months compared with nearly one in six studying computer science.

---

1 to tell on smb / smth, syn. to affect smb / smth — отражаться, сказываться на ком-л., чем-л.
Now answer these questions:

1. What was the jobless rate among 2009 graduates?
2. How were first degree graduates affected?
3. Who were more affected, men or women?
4. What specialists were in greater demand?

Desperate Dan’s 500 job snubs

by Victoria Murphy

Would-be plumber Daniel Hayes is so desperate for a job he is willing to work for NOTHING — but has been rejected 500 times.

The 17-year-old has ploughed his way through the phone book for firms up to 50 miles away in his quest to get taken on.

He has even stood outside plumbing supply shops for hours on end in the hope he would be noticed and perhaps land a job.

He has also put up posters advertising himself. But despite being halfway through a City and Guilds plumbing course nobody is willing to give NVQ student Daniel a chance.

He said: “It’s amazing there are people out there who don’t want to work, and live on benefits. And then there are people like me who are desperate to work and can’t get a job.

“It’s disheartening to phone people and hear them say ‘no’ all the time — even though I tell them I will work for free.”

This time the questions are:

1. Why is Daniel willing to work for nothing?
2. What did he do to get a job?
3. Did he succeed?
Crying shame of youth on the dole

So what is the problem with the youth of today? It is hardly a new question, but rarely has there been more cause to ask it.

The biggest and most glaring evidence is the legion of young people who are out of work.

You might have had the impression that Britain’s labour market was in an excellent state. On the surface it still is.

But look beneath the low overall unemployment numbers and this blithe assumption melts away.

Youth unemployment is three times the overall jobless rate.

There are well over a million people under the age of 25 who are looking for jobs without success — and the figure is still rising.

Indeed, last year alone 27,000 more young people joined the dole queue.

The Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development says it is ‘seriously concerned’ about the issue, and with good reasons.

More people are out of work and claiming benefits for longer, which means the strain on the public finances will increase — pointing towards higher taxes in the medium term.

With such a large chunk of one age group finding it hard to get employed now, how will the picture look in a few decades’ time when they are supposed to be high up in management?

It is difficult to find decent explanations for the situation.

Maybe it is another sign that the education system no longer provides a decent grounding for the country’s future workers.

Perhaps companies are reluctant to employ inexperienced stuff, or are prevented from taking on as many youngsters as they did in the past because of the minimum wage.

The questions to answer are:

1. What is the main problem with the British youth today?
2. What is the ratio of youth unemployment to adult unemployment?
3. Why is the organization for Economic Co-operation and Development seriously concerned about the issue?
4. How will the picture look in a few decades’ time?
5. What explanations are offered for the situation?

1 ratio [ˈreɪʃə] — соотношение
2 is … concerned about the issue — озабочена этой проблемой
3 decade — десятилетие
Students at ex-polytechnics twice as likely to be jobless

By John Bingham

Students at some former polytechnics are twice as likely to end up unemployed at the end of their degree as those in more traditional universities, official figures show.

One in five graduates from some newer universities failed to find a job within six months last year, compared with only one in 10 elsewhere.

Across the country, almost 20,000 former students were still out of work six months after finishing their courses — a 50 per cent increase since before the recession.

Thousands more were forced to take low-skilled work as cleaners, shelf-stackers or bar stuff.

More than 94 per cent of new graduates from Edinburgh and Newcastle universities had found a job or begun postgraduate study within six months, with a similar success rate at Cambridge, Reading, Bristol, Aberdeen and St. Andrews universities. But only 78 per cent of those who graduated from the University of East London were in work or further study with six months. The picture was similar at London South Bank University, Birmingham City University and London Metropolitan University among others where almost one in five were still unemployed.

The gulf was exposed in official figures which also show Oxford University falling behind Hull, Huddersfield, East Anglia and Bath Spa universities in employment rates.

According to the Higher Education Statistics Agency, 90.2 per cent of Oxford graduates were either working or doing further study within six months of completing their degree last year.

The figure is below the national average of 90.4 per cent and shows a marked drop on Oxford’s own figure for the previous year of 92.6 per cent.

Robert Ashton, an expert on entrepreneurship, called on the Government to fund a new form of “National Service” for unemployed graduates, offering internships working in the community which would allow them to gain useful experience rather than languishing on benefits.

This time the questions to answer are:

1. What students are more likely to be jobless?
2. What work were some students forced to take?
3. What was the rise in unemployed Oxford graduates largely due to?
4. What step was proposed to deal with unemployment among graduates?
Exercise 11. These clippings are about how immigration affects the jobless rate in Britain. Do the same as in Exercise 10.

DAILY EXPRESS 18. 8. 2011, p. 1, headline

Migrants rob young Britons of jobs

289,000 foreigners get work as 20% of our youths go on the dole.

Now answer these questions:
1. How many immigrants are taken on?
2. How many young Britons get on the dole?

DAILY EXPRESS 25. 8. 2011, p. 2

Jobless young soars to 979,000

By Macer Hall
Political editor

The number of so-called “Neets” — young people aged between 16 and 24 not in employment, education or training — soared by 107,000 over the last year to 979,000, said the Department for Education.

One youngster in six is now considered to be Neet. And the shocking rise follows evidence that firms are increasingly recruiting young migrant workers for jobs rather than British youth.

Jim Hillage, director of research at the Institute for Employment Studies, said: “The labour market is a very tough place to be for young people at the moment. Unfortunately it seems likely that the situation will get worse before it gets better.”

Dalia Ben-Galim, of the Institute for Public Policy Research, said: “The Government needs to provide more places in further education colleges and a job guarantee for every young person out of work for more than a year.”

A separate survey of 1,000 employers by the Chartered Institute of Personnel and Development showed that one in four planned to hire migrant staff. However only 12 per cent were planning to hire British 16-year-olds.
Here are six questions for you to answer:

1. What is the abbreviation for ‘not in employment, education or training’?
2. How did the number of Neets rise in 2010?
3. What proportions of youngsters were considered to be Neets in 2011?
4. Who do firms prefer to recruit and why?
5. What are the prospects for Neets?
6. What steps should be taken to support young Britons?

DAILY MAIL 13. 7. 2006, p. 12

Migrants and jobs

There is a contradiction at the heart of the economy. As ministers admit, nobody has the faintest idea how many migrants — legal or illegal — are in Britain, particularly since the EU expanded in 2004. All we know is that many hundreds of thousands of them are filling jobs through Britain.

Now we also know UK unemployment has risen to a six-year high. Nearly a million are claiming the dole. The official Labour Force Survey — the measure most trusted by economists — puts the true jobless figure at 1.65 million, up 90,000 in only three months.

So: more people out of work; more jobs being filled by people from abroad.

The reason is not hard to find. Migrants will work incredibly hard for low wages. And a constant pool of cheap labour discourages the workshy in Britain from filling tedious jobs.

Some say that when the jobs dry up, migrant workers will go home. But why should they when healthcare, schooling and other benefits offer higher living standards here than paid work at home?

It is only human to want to stay.

The questions to answer are:

1. How many unemployed were claiming the dole in July 2006?
2. Why are more jobs being filled by people from abroad?
3. Will labour migrants go home when the jobs dry up?
4. Why?

\[\text{to claim smth — претендовать на что-л.}\]
In parts of the country where the most cheap labour has flooded in from abroad the prospects of Britons entering the jobs market are bound to have been harmed.

But this statement of the obvious has long been denied by a metropolitan political class hell bent on denying any downsides to mass immigration at all.

Now a study by the independent think-tank Migration Watch has shown that the link between high immigration and high domestic unemployment is real and strong. The scale of the betrayal of our young people is staggering — nearly a million are not in employment, education or training. That is a tragic and unforgivable waste of their potential.

Politically correct types may wish that it were not so but choices have to be made about whether to help young Britons anxious to start careers or foreigners seeking opportunities in a new country.

**These are the questions to answer:**

1. Migrants rob young Britons of jobs. As more foreigners come in youth unemployment soars. Why then do you think do some politicians deny that obvious fact?
2. What proportion of young Britons are affected?
3. What is the dilemma?
4. Would it be better for British unemployed if immigrants went back to their country of origin?

**Exercise 12.** These clippings deal with immigration, both legal and illegal. Read and translate them (use a dictionary where necessary).

The Mail warmly supports Home Secretary Theresa May’s proposal to test immigrants to Britain on the life, culture and history of their adoptive nation — Shakespeare, Brunel, Brown- ing, Nelson, Elgar, the King James Bible.

The tragedy is, if they pass, they will probably know more of our heritage than the vast majority of native Britons.

---

1 to rob — отнимать, лишать
2 to soar [sɔː] — резко возрастать
3 to affect smb — причинять вред кому-л.
THE SUN 24. 7. 2012, p. 2

UK hit by ‘63k fake students’ last year

by Graeme Wilson

Campaign group Migration Watch said a Home Office study had exposed the scale of abuse of student visas.

Home Office officials interviewed hundreds of students to see if current checks were detecting bogus students.

It discovered that as many as six out of ten applicants from some countries would have been rejected.

Migration Watch used these figures to calculate that 63,069 bogus students could have come to Britain last year alone.

Chairman Sir Andrew Green said: “We now have clear evidence of abuse on a major scale.

“Bogus students come here to work illegally and take jobs from British workers. Half-measures will not do. The Government has bottled out.”

Now answer these questions:

1. What is meant by abuse of student visas?
2. How many bogus students could have come to Britain in 2011?

THE SUN 2. 7. 2012, p. 8

Great Britons

Immigrants who want to settle in Britain will now have to wrap themselves in the Union Flag first.

And that’s no bad thing.

With 250,000 coming each year, it’s vital for social harmony that they learn about our way of life.

Yet for the past decade, new arrivals have been taught how to claim benefits and the merits of the Human Rights Act.

The Home Secretary insists all people taking the citizenship test in future should learn the first verse of the National Anthem.

They will also be tested on key figures and events from our rich history — including Shakespeare, The Beatles, Sir Edward Elgar plus the battles of Waterloo and Trafalgar.

But there’s just one snag.

Ministers must first do more to ensure English and history are taught better in our schools.

Otherwise, foreigners will soon arrive knowing more about their adopted home than kids born here.

Now answer these questions:

1. What did the Home Secretary propose?
2. How may the proposed steps affect British born pupils?
British? Know bard …or you’re barred

To GB or not to GB? That is the question!

History and culture in citizenship tests

_Land of hope and glory_…
Wannabe citizens will be tested on composers like Sir Edward Elgar

_The Penny drops_
Applicants could be asked about physicist Isaac Newton’s theory of gravity

_Switched on_
There will be questions on British inventions like the TV, jet engine and the internet

_More please, sir_
Would-be Britons will be expected to know about literary giants including Charles Dickens

_The joy of six_
King Henry VIII and his wives will be essential learning

_Hello goodbye_
Migrants must learn about music legends like The Beatles and the Rolling Stones

By **Graeme Wilson**, Deputy Political Editor

Immigrants will be taught about famous Brits like Shakespeare, Winston Churchill and The Beatles as part of a new citizenship test.

Home Secretary Teresa May has binned the original version drawn up under Labour, which taught migrants about benefits and human rights laws.

Instead they will learn about Magna Carta, Civil War and two world wars.

Historic figures like Queen Boudicea, Henry VIII, Isaac Newton and Florence Nightingale will be covered by the guide, to be launched in the autumn.

Great British inventions like the television, jet engine and internet will also be highlighted.

And a chapter on our cultural heritage will include Sir Edward Elgar, Charles Dickens and the Rolling Stones.

The guide also insists immigrants must respect our rule of law, insisting: “There is no place in British society for extremism or intolerance.” It adds: “Everybody is expected to comply with the law and to understand that things which may be allowed in other legal systems are not acceptable in the UK.

“Those who do not respect the law should not expect to be allowed to become permanent residents in the UK.”

The Home Office said: “Putting our culture and history at the heart of the citizenship test will help ensure those permanently settling can understand British life, allowing them to properly integrate into our society.”
Immigrants will soon have to pass a new ‘citizenship’ test to settle here. With tongue in cheek, SIMON EDGE asks the general knowledge questions they ought to know. The Government is planning a new citizenship test for migrants to Britain. On past experience, the questions can be fiendishly difficult for born-and-bred Brits to answer, so we’ve devised some suggested questions of our own which will test newcomers’ understanding of the quirks and foibles of the place they plan to call home. Be warned, there are some trick questions in the mix.

**Royalty**
1. In June 2012 we celebrated the 60th anniversary of a royal event. What was it; when did it take place? (Give month and year).
2. Princess Anne is 10th in line to the British throne but which country could she have been first lady of, had she chosen?
3. Is it true that Jack The Ripper was Queen Victoria’s eldest grandson?

**History**
4. Which great reformer of the 19th century was named after the city of her birth?
5. Who was Magna Carta and did she die in vain?
6. Which millinery firm made Admiral Nelson’s hat worn at the Battle of Waterloo?

**Culture**
7. Which film star was born in poverty in South London in 1889 and spent part of his childhood in a workhouse?
8. Which bling-loving pop star was once so embarrassed by her family’s wealth that she begged her father not to drop her outside her school in their Rolls-Royce?

**Sport**
9. Which Olympic sport originated as a British after-dinner parlour game called wiff-waff?
10. Why is Great Britain unique in being allowed to send four separate teams to international football tournaments?

**Geography**
11. Which is Britain’s smallest county?
12. Who was John O’Groats and what’s the significance of the village named after him?
13. Have there ever been bluebirds over the White Cliffs of Dover?

**Food and drink**
14. What is the minimum age, according to EU regulations, that a live haggis must reach before it is slaughtered for human consumption?
15. What food is named after a British politician who was blamed for losing our American colonies?

**Politics**
16. Which 20th century prime minister was born in a palace to an American heiress?
17. Which Briton, often said to be the greatest scientist who ever lived, was also an MP whose only recorded comment there was to complain about the draught and ask for a window to be closed?

**Finance**
18. Whose face, apart from the Queen’s, appears on a £20 note? (No peeping).
19. Who or what owns either full or major stakes in the Canary Wharf financial district, the London Stock Exchange, Sainsbury’s, Harrods, the Olympic Village, the grungy tourist mecca Camden Market in North London and the Shard, Europe’s tallest building?
20. How many farthings were there in a pre-decimal pound?
How would you answer those questions?

The Chancellor?
Would that be Ozzy Osbourne..?

The Government is introducing a new citizenship test. Out go Labour’s trite questions on multiculturalism, human rights and claiming benefits. In comes a quiz on British history, politics, arts and literature. Here are a few sample, multiple-choice questions under consideration.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Who was Britain's Prime Minister during World War II? | a) Winston Churchill  
b) Winston Silcott  
c) Ray Winstone |
| Who was Lawrence of Arabia? | a) D. H. Lawrence  
b) T. E. Lawrence  
c) Lawrence Llewelyn-Bowen |
| Who was the fourth wife of Henry VIII? | a) Anne Boleyn  
b) Anne of Cleves  
c) Ann Widdecombe |
| What is the second line of the National Anthem? | a) God save our gracious Queen  
b) Long live our noble Queen  
c) She ain’t no human being |
| Who is the current Mayor of London? | a) Boris Yeltsin  
b) Boris Johnson  
c) Boris Karloff |
| Who led the English forces at Agincourt? | a) Henry V  
b) Henry IV (part II)  
c) Lenny Henry |
| Who is the Chancellor of the Exchequer? | a) John Osborne  
b) George Osborne  
c) Ozzy Osbourne |
| Name the Protestant monarch known as King Billy. | a) William the Conqueror  
b) William of Orange  
c) will.i.am |

**Exercise 13.** What two euphemisms[^1] for ‘jobless’ are used in this dialogue?

A: What’s your present job?
B: At the moment I’m, as they say, “between jobs.”
A: “Available.”
B: That too.

[^1]: euphemisms [ˈjuːfaˌmɪzəm] — эвфемизм (более вежливый синоним)

**Coventry Evening Telegraph correspondent** (comes up to a member of the Soviet delegation): Judging by your medal ribbons you must be a war veteran.

**War veteran**: I am.

C.: I am from the Coventry Evening Telegraph. I’m on assignment here to write a story about your visit. You know that Coventry is twinned with Stalingrad?

W. v.: Yes, I do. Coventry and Stalingrad are sister cities.

C.: Now this is Mrs. Hill. If you would dance with her?

W. v.: With pleasure (dances with Mrs. Hill).

(As they dance, several snapshots are taken of them.)

C. (after the dance, to Mrs. Hill): Is he a good dancer?

Mrs. H.: Lovely.

C.: Is he light on his feet?

Mrs. H.: Oh, quite.

C.: What were you talking about while dancing?

Mrs. H.: He said if his wife saw us, that would be his last visit to Britain.

C. (to war veteran): What do you think of our afternoon tea-dancing?

W. v.: I’ve enjoyed it enormously. Wish we had such a custom in our country too.

---

**Vocabulary notes**

- **enormously** — чрезвычайно, крайне, очень, *syn. tremendously*
- **judging by** — судя по
- **to be light on one’s feet** — двигаться быстро и изящно
- **lovely** — приятный
- **medal ribbons** — орденские ленточки
- **on assignment** — на задании
- **twin** — близнец
- **to be twinned with a city** — быть побратимом города
- **twinned cities; syn. sister cities** — города-побратимы

---

**Exercise 1.** In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

Я здесь на задании; Пока они танцуют; во время танца; Какой он танцор?; Жаль, что у нас в стране нет такого обычая; Мне это ужасно понравилось; С удовольствием; их несколько раз фотографируют; Не хотели бы вы потанцевать с ней?
Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) … pleasure; 2) I’m … assignment here. 3) The correspondent comes … … a member … the delegation. 4) Several snapshots are taken … them. 5) Judging … your medal ribbons. 6) Coventry is twinned … Stalingrad.

Exercise 3. Answer these questions:

1. What was the correspondent’s assignment?
2. What city is Coventry twinned with?
3. What did Mrs. Hill and her partner talk about while dancing?
4. What did the war veteran think of afternoon tea-dancing?

Here is part of an article which appeared on the frontpage of the Coventry Evening Telegraph on 30 May 1990.

**COVENTRY EVENING TELEGRAPH 30. 5. 1990, p. 1**

**Russians step out and it’s just their cuppa tea**

Report by Eddy Murray

Glasnost breezed into Coventry when a bunch of foot tapping comrades took to the floor at a traditional English Tea Dance.

Cold War hearts melted as the smiling Russians showed they were just as good at Tea for Two — or Sauna Dvoih — and took a few English roses onto the floor at the Tic Toc Theatre.

Muscovite Gregory Veikhman was an obvious hit with pensioner Doreen Hill from Binley Avenue, Coventry, when he took her for a quickstep around the dance floor.

But his light work on the floor could be his last in Britain when the wife back home finds out.

**Vocabulary notes**

- back home — на родине
- to breeze into — врываться в
- bunch; syn. group — группа
- cuppa tea = cup of tea — то, что по вкусу
- floor = dance floor — танцевальная площадка, место для танцев
- frontpage — первая полоса
- hit — успех, ср. рус.: хит

**to be a h. with smb** — пользоваться успехом у кого-л.
**to melt** — таять
**Muscovite** — москвич
**obvious** — очевидный
**quickstep** — квикстеп, быстрый фокстрот
**to step out** — выходить
**to tap** — стучать, притоптывать
**Exercise 4.** In the article above, find the English equivalents of these Russian words, phrases and sentences:

лёгкость; притоптывающие; Они чувствуют себя в своей тарелке; явно имел успех у Д. Х.; У них хорошо получается «Чай на двоих»; вышли на танцплощадку; пригласили на танец несколько английских роз; Сердца, замороженные холодной войной, оттаивали; Он хорошо танцует?

**Exercise 5.** Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs:

1) Glasnost breezed … Coventry. 2) They were good … Tea for Two. 3) His light work … floor could be his last … Britain when the wife … home finds …. 4) They took a few English roses … the floor … the Tic Toc Theatre. 5) He was an obvious hit … Mrs. Hill. 6) They took … the floor … a traditional English Tea Dance. 7) Russian step …. 8) He took her … a quickstep … the dance floor.

**Exercise 6.** Answer these questions:

1. Why do you think members of the Soviet-British Friendship Society took part in the dancing?
2. Did Mrs. Hill like her partner?
3. How would her partner’s wife take it when she found out?

**Exercise 7.** Which of these 5 things about dancing did you know?

---

**Five things you never knew about… dancing**

*William Hartston*

1. In August 1923, the American city of Kalamazoo, Michigan, passes a law forbidding dancers to stare into each other’s eyes.
2. In 1972, an elephant named Bimbo was awarded $4,500 damages by the Californian Supreme Court for losing interest in dancing and water-skiing after a road accident.
3. In 2008, a dancing donkey named Monika retired from the ballet in St Petersburg having spent 19 years performing in Don Quixote.
4. The dance known as the foxtrot was invented by Harry Fox in 1914.
5. An 1825 arts handbook defines ‘waltz’ as “the name of riotous and indecent German dance”.

---

*DAILY EXPRESS 23. 8. 2012, p. 26*
Dialogue

Fred (B&B proprietor): Gregory, since you’re interested in English culture, there’s something you shouldn’t overlook.

Gregory: What is it?

F.: I mean English gardens parties. Have you ever been to one?

G.: Even to two. One was in Bournemouth and the other in Christchurch.

F.: Were they similar?
G.: No, quite different.
F.: What was the one in Bournemouth like?
G.: Well, to begin with, admission was £ 3, which I think was too high.
F.: Was there a concessionary rate for OAPs?
G.: No, it was flat. Young and old were to pay the same. Besides, men were to bring a bottle of wine each.
F.: And what was there at the party?
G.: The guests first went to the kitchen where the hostess handed each a plate of salad and small sausages. Then, plate in one hand and a glass of wine in the other, the guests went into the garden. There was an open-air concert: a violin, a clarinet and a singer. The guests were eating, drinking, listening to the music and talking.
F.: What about?
G.: For the most part, it was gossiping about the hosts. Most agreed that the only purpose of the party was to make money at their expense. As for the Christchurch garden party, I remember it was originally to be given on July 13th, weather permitting (see p. 47). But the weather wouldn't permit it then, the party was rained off and had to be retimed.
F.: And how was it when it did take place?
G.: Absolutely different. The purpose of the party was to raise money for Oxfam, Epicentre and for the upkeep of Victorian gardens.
F.: Oxfam is a charity organization helping people in poorer countries. But what is Epicentre?
G.: That's what local Greens and CND members call their centre.
F.: But you also mentioned the upkeep of Victorians gardens.
G.: Yes, the point is that the developers wanted to do away with the gardens and build tall modern office blocks instead. A lot of people in Christchurch opposed the idea saying that Christchurch would lose its identity and become a dull modern city.
F.: But why do you say ‘Victorian gardens’?
G.: Because they have been there since the XIX century. They are spacious gardens with a canal running through them and even two donkeys grazing there since time immemorial. The gardens, the canal and the donkeys all need looking after.
F.: How was the party?
G.: Admission was lower than in Bournemouth. I can't name the exact figure because they let me in for free.
F.: Why?
G.: As a guest from far-off Russia. Food could be bought there at very low prices, practically for a song. Those who felt like it could learn knitting and embroidery from elderly women who were only too glad to teach the younger generation. There was a self-service jumble sale. Anyone could pick up anything they liked and donate as much as they pleased. There were special glass boxes where you could drop your coins and banknotes.
F.: So the general atmosphere there was quite different.
G.: Yes, and the motivation was not personal gain, but a noble cause.
**Exercise 1.** In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

Кто хотел, мог учиться вязанию; Начнём с того, что …; не личная нажива, а благородное дело; Меня впустили бесплатно; Многие выступили против этой идеи; Плата за вход была для всех одинакова; В основном; нажиться за их счёт; всё нуждается в уходе; гость из далёкой России; с незапамятных времен; А для пенсионеров была скидка?; для ухода за садами; через них проходит канал; по очень низким ценам; Есть кое-что, что вы не должны упускать из виду; с тарелкой в одной руке и с рюмкой вина в другой; Градостроители хотели покончить с садами и вместо них построить высокие современные офисные здания; Какой была встреча в Борнмуте?; Город потеряет своё лицо и превратится в скучный современный город; Каждый мужчина должен был принести бутылку вина.

**Exercise 2.** Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) They let me … … free. 2) What was there … the party? 3) Anyone could pick … anything they liked. 4) …their expense. 5) Have you ever been … an English garden party? 6) They are spacious gardens … a canal running … them. 7) to begin … ; 8) Food could be bought … very low prices, practically … a song. 9) … the most part; 10) The gardens need looking … 11) They have been there … the XIX century. 12) The guests were listening … the music. 13) The developers wanted to do … … the gardens.
Exercise 3. Answer these questions:

1. How many garden parties has G. been to?
2. Where?
3. What was admission in Bournemouth?
4. What was admission in Christchurch?
5. What was there at the Bournemouth party?
6. What were the guests talking about?
7. What was the purpose of the party in Bournemouth?
8. What was the purpose of the party in Christchurch?
9. What was there at the Christchurch party?
10. How would you describe the atmosphere at those parties?

Exercise 4. Read this invitation to the Christchurch party and answer these questions:

1. When was the garden party to be held?
2. At what address?
3. What was admission?
4. What meals were available?
5. Who was present to answer visitors’ questions?
6. What costumes were visitors asked to wear?
Vocabulary notes

across a stream — за ручьём
amateur [ˈæmətər] — любитель, любительский
dainty — хорошенький
gardening — садоводство
maid — служанка
memorable — на память
off — зд.: недалеко от, в районе
to pose — позировать
proceeds — денежная выручка
query [ˈkwɪəri]; syn. question — вопрос
stall — киоск, ларек
to step into a costume — надеть костюм
sub-editor — зд.: редактор
topsoil — верхний слой почвы

Exercise 5. This is an announcement about another garden party. Its purpose is different from those of the two previous ones. What is it?

Garden party

Liberal Democrats in Queens Park are holding a garden party from 2.30pm to 5pm on Saturday, August 1, at the Annunciation Church, Charminster Road. All are welcome, with attractions including cream teas, stalls, raffles¹ and competitions.

¹ raffle — лотерея
(July 1991. Gregory and his English friends Ron and Betsy)

Ron: Gregory, you have been invited to a meeting of our local Rotary Club. They want to hear the latest about Russia.

Gregory: What is a Rotary Club? This is the first time I have heard about it.

R.: The Rotary Club is an international organization made up of local clubs. Members of a Rotary Club are doctors, lawyers, business people etc.

G.: What do Rotary Clubs do?

R.: They are supposed to do charity work. But, of course, they also establish useful business contacts and try to drum up more business.

G.: Entrepreneurs, aren't they?

R.: Most of them are. We have been invited there to lunch tomorrow, you and me. Coming?

G.: Yes, I'm on.

Betsy: But, Gregory, this is a formal occasion. You can't go there as you are in your short-sleeve shirt. It's not the done thing. I'll give you Ron's shirt and tie. And please keep your jacket on.

(At the Rotary Club)

Rotary Club President: Let us say grace.

(After grace and lunch)

President: Our guest today is a Russian war veteran. He is now Professor of English at Moscow Linguistic University. He's married, with two children and two grandchildren.

G.: Good afternoon, everybody. I'm ready to take questions.

Q.: Why did you decide to become a Professor of English?

G.: In May 1944, when we had liberated Sebastopol, I discovered to my horror that my uniform had got quite threadbare. Out at elbow and gone at the knees — an obvious result of crawling. I applied for, and was issued a new uniform. It had a somewhat unfamiliar look. It was khaki. I attached my shoulderpieces to it and started wearing it. It was a fortnight later that I quite by chance learned that my uniform was one of many made for us in Britain. It was then that I felt grateful and friendly to a country that clothed me during the war. Once the war was over, I started learning English and have been doing so ever since.

Q.: What is 'dacha'?

G.: A bungalow, a country cottage.

Q.: Is it true that you now have a MacDonalds restaurant in Moscow?

G.: Quite right. But I don't go there. I don't like fast food. I prefer properly cooked slow food.

Q.: Is it true that you have long queues?

G.: Yes. I, for one, am fond of standing in queues. And when I can't afford the time, I send there my wife.
Q.: What is the present pound-to-rouble exchange rate?
G.: 48 roubles for a pound. But I think it is grossly unfair. On 48 roubles one can live 4 or 5 days, while on one pound you will hardly be able to live more than one day, if that.
President: Now that's clear. Allow me to thank our guest on your behalf. (Applause. Turning to the guest) And one request to you, Professor. Tomorrow I could give you a banner of this Rotary Club and a covering letter for the Rotary Club of Moscow. OK?
G.: OK. I'll gladly pass them on to your Moscow counterparts.
(After the meeting)
G.: Look, Ron, it's raining. And we haven't brought umbrellas. Do you think some club member would offer us a lift home?
R.: Let's hope so.
G.: But look, they all of them got into their cars and are off now. Those entrepreneurs!
R.: Yes. Afraid we'll have to walk home in the rain.

Vocabulary notes

- to apply for smth — зд.: подавать рапорт на получение чего-л.
- banner — зд.: вымпел
- bungalow — бунгало, одноэтажная дача с верандой
- to clothe — одевать
- counterpart — зд.: коллега, товарищ
- covering letter — сопроводительное письмо
- to crawl — ползать
- to drum up — привлекать, расширять (путём рекламы, агитации)
- elbow — локоть
- out at e. — так что через дырки локти видны
- entrepreneur [ɒntrəpərəˈnɜːr] — предприниматель
- ever since — с тех пор
- exchange rate — обменный курс
- food — еда, пища
- fast f. — продукты быстрого приготовления (гамбургер, хот-дог, «Биг Мак» и т. п.), syn. infml. junk f.
- slow f. — домашняя горячая еда (syn. home-cooked f.)
- formal — официальный
- fortnight — две недели
- gladly — с удовольствием
- grace — благодарственная молитва (произносится до и после приема пищи)
- grateful — благодарный, признательный
- grossly — в высшей степени, крайне
- if that — зд.: а то и того меньше
- to keep smth on — не снимать с себя чего-л.
- khaki [ˈkaːki] — ха́ки
- knee — колено
- gone at the knees — так что колени видны
- lawyer — юрист
- to liberate — освобождать
- occasion — случай, зд.: мероприятие
- on behalf of — от имени
- queue [kjuː], AE line — очередь
- Rotary Club — клуб «Ротари»
- shoulderpiece — погон
- sleeve — рукав
- threadbare — изношенный, потрёпанный
- unfamiliar — незнакомый
- uniform — военная форма
Exercise 1. In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

в высшей степени несправедливо; Это не принято; Я впервые о нём слышу; Я, например, обожаю стоять в очередях; стараются развивать свой бизнес; мог бы предложить подвезти нас до дома; У него двое детей и двое внуков; Тебя пригласили на собрание; Позвольте мне от вашего имени поблагодарить нашего гостя; Она выглядела как-то непривычно; последние новости; явный результат ползания; Предполагается, что они занимаются благотворительностью; Я подал рапорт на получение новой формы, и мне её выдали; Не снимай пиджак; Как только война закончилась, я стал учить английский язык и учу до сих пор; На один фунт вы вряд ли проживёте больше одного дня, а то и того меньше; Тогда-то я и испытал чувства благодарности и теплоты; устанавливают полезные деловые контакты; Я готов ответить на ваши вопросы; Это официальное мероприятие; Только через две недели я совершенно случайно узнал; «Пойдешь?» — «Да, поучаствую».

Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) I'll gladly pass them … … your Moscow counterparts. 2) “Coming?” — “Yes, I’m ….” 3) Once the war was …. 4) They try to drum … more business. 5) You have been invited … a meeting. 6) I applied … a new uniform. 7) I, … one, am fond … standing … queues. 8) It is an international organization made … … local clubs. 9) … your behalf; 10) We’ll have to walk home … the rain. 11) Keep your jacket … . 12) He’s Professor of English …Moscow Linguistic University. 13) They got … their cars and are … now. 14) quite … chance; 15) He’s married, … two children and two grandchildren. 16) … my horror; 17) The uniform was … at elbow and gone … the knees.

Exercise 3. Write down the antonyms of these words:

forgettable, limited, lawful, to load, likely, wearied, discovered, known, usual, deserving, occupied, employment, attend, fair, familiar.

Now translate the pairs of antonyms.

Example:

fair — справедливый
unfair — несправедливый

When in doubt, consult a dictionary.

Exercise 4. Answer these questions:

1. What are Rotary Clubs and what do they do?
2. Why did G. decide to learn English?
3. Which do you prefer, fast or slow food?
4. What happened after the meeting was over?

Exercise 5. In the covering letter (below), find English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

на одном из ваших заседаний; последние события; Нам доставило большое удовольствие; Надеемся, что вы примете от него вымпел; Желаем вашему клубу в будущем всяческих успехов; Всем членам клуба было очень интересно его послушать.
Rotary club of Christchurch
No. 7474 R.I.
President

23rd July 1991

No. 693 R.I.B.I.
Hon. sec: David Richardson
27 High Street, CHRISTCHURCH
DORSET

U. K.
Mr. Yuri Belenkov,
Rotary Club of Moscow,
Obrucheva Street,
34 — 63 MOSCOW,
U. S. R. 117839

Dear Mr. President,

It was a great pleasure to receive Gregory Veikhman at our Rotary Club meeting
today. He gave us a fascinating talk on life in the USSR and recent developments
there.

He was a great ambassador for your country and the whole club was most inter-
ested in what he had to say.

We hope that you will accept the banner of the Rotary Club of Christchurch from
him at one of your meetings.

We wish your Club every success in the future.

Yours in Rotary

John Cooper.
President

Vocabulary notes

ambassador — посол
fascinating — очень интересный
Hon. Sec = Honorary Secretary — Почётный Секретарь

Here is a newspaper clipping which, among other things, mentions the meeting at the
Rotary Club.
Peace mission by Russian war veteran

A RUSSIAN war veteran has been visiting Christchurch on a peace mission. Professor Gregory Weichman and wife May came to the town as guests of leading CND campaigners Ron and Betsy Orrett after meeting at a veterans’ gathering in Moscow.

A member of Educators for Peace, he has used his visit to build links with British peace groups.

“The main task for the peace movement in the new international climate is to strengthen ties between peoples,” said Prof Weichman, 67, who teaches English at Moscow Linguistic University.

“The group itself is a product of Perestroika, it would not have been possible before.”

During his stay he joined in Christchurch CND 10th anniversary celebrations, visited Twynham Comprehensive School and spoke at a lunch for the town’s Rotarians.

Vocabulary notes

anniversary — годовщина
campaigner — участник кампании
educator; syn. educationalist — педагог
gathering — встреча
to join — зд.: участвовать
leading — зд.: активный
link; syn. tie — связь

Exercise 6. In the clipping above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

за время его пребывания; с миссией мира; с которыми они познакомились на встрече ветеранов; укреплять связи между народами; член движения «Педагоги за мир»; раньше она была бы невозможна; находится с визитом в городе Крайстчерч; он участвовал в праздновании десятилетия создания в городе Крайстчерч отделения кампании за ядерное разоружение; налаживать связи с группами британских сторонников мира; сама поездка этой группы является результатом перестройки; активные участники кампании за ядерное разоружение.
Half of Britons will be obese in under 20 years

By Jo Willey
Health Correspondent

ALMOST half the nation will be obese by 2030, with more than a million extra people suffering devastating illnesses as a result.

Shocking research has revealed that if current trends continue, 26 million people in Britain will be officially obese within the next two decades.

And the dreadful toll of overeating and lack exercise will mean an extra 668,000 cases of diabetes, 461,000 of heart disease and 130,000 of cancer — about 1.25 million additional sufferers in all.

Quite apart from wrecking the nation’s health, the obesity “timebomb” would place massive burdens on the NHS.

Experts say the cost of treating obesity-related disease in the UK would quickly soar to £2 billion a year, increasing overall health spending by two per cent.

But the bill could eventually rise by a staggering 25 per cent a year, with two-fifths of that down to our ageing population. The grim picture comes after a number of studies, including one by the University of Oxford.

Using UK data from 1993 to 2008, it was predicted that male obesity could increase from 28 per cent to as much as 48 per cent, and among women from 26 per cent to up to 43 per cent. Yet researchers said that a nationwide drop in Body Mass Index of one per cent — the equivalent of a 14st man shedding 2lbs — could avoid 179,000 cases of diabetes, 120,000 cases of heart disease and stroke, and 32,000 cancer cases.

Dr Mike Knapton, for the British Heart Foundation, said: “These predicted figures for obesity and heart disease in the UK are deeply worrying and show how urgently action is needed.

“If we fail to tackle it now we’ll leave a legacy of people living poor quality lives and dying young.”

Barbara Young, chief executive at Diabetes UK, said: “We want the Government, key decision makers in healthcare and the food industry to do more to address the state of the nation’s health and lifestyle habits to prevent more people from developing Type 2 diabetes.

“We need to educate and support people to actively reduce their risk of developing this serious condition by keeping to a health weight, undertaking regular physical activity and maintaining a healthy, balanced diet.”
Chew food 40 times to stay slim

CHEWING your food for longer may help you lose weight, scientists have suggested.

Munching on each mouthful for longer significantly reduces the amount of calories consumed during a meal, a study found.

Volunteers who chewed each mouthful 40 times ate 12 per cent less food than those who chewed just 15 times.

It is thought chewing for longer prevents over-eating by giving the brain more time to receive signals from the stomach that it is full.

It also appears to lower levels of ghrelin, the ‘hunger hormone’, circulating in the digestive system.

Now answer these questions:

1. What percentage of Britons will be obese by 2030?
2. What is the present population of the UK?
3. How many Britons are overweight¹ now?
4. What are the two main causes of the blight² of obesity?
5. How many more extra cases of diabetes, heart disease and cancer will that result in?
6. What extra burdens would that place on the National Health Service?
7. Why could the bill rise by a quarter?
8. Whose obesity could increase faster, male or female?
9. How could a weight drop of one per cent tell on the number of patients?
10. What action is needed?
11. What way of losing way is suggested?
12. How is that achieved?
13. What do you think of calory information supplied with the food served?
14. At present, there is a campaign for slow food movement in Britain. What do you think its tasks should be?
15. What do you call food which is prepared quickly and that you can take away with you (it is not healthy because it contains a lot of fat, sugar etc.)?
16. Which do you think is worse, lack of physical activity or a poor diet?

¹ overweight — с лишним весом
² blight [blart] — то, что отравляет жизнь
Chapter 1

Unit

A Wild Rover

Dialogue

(May 1992. Christchurch, Dorset. Ron’s and Betsy’s house is packed full of guests, all anxious to hear an eye-witness account of the abortive coup attempt in August 1991 and of subsequent events in Russia. After dinner, Ron addresses the audience)

Ron: Now our Russian guest Gregory will give us his impressions of the latest developments in his country.

(After Gregory has finished, up jumps Kevin, one of the guests.)

Kevin: All you have said is crap, utter nonsense. I’m a lifelong Socialist, always have been and always will be. So take it from me, it’s nonsense.

Gregory (addressing Bob): Mr. Speaker, sir, I propose that next time we get together, we have the talk first and dinner afterwards.

Kevin (after a slight pause, sings):

I’ve been a wild rover for many’s the year,
And I spent all me money on whisky and beer.
But now I’m returning with money in great store,
And I never will play the wild rover no more.

Gregory (picks up the refrain):

And it’s no, nay, never,
No, nay, never, no more
Will I play the wild rover,
No, never, no more.

Mrs. Aldridge, one of the guests (whispers apologetically to Gregory): I don’t know what got into Kevin tonight. He always behaved normally, no matter how much he had drunk.

Gregory: In other words, he holds his liquor well.

Mrs. Aldridge: You speak our idiom, you sing our songs and you can keep your shirt on. I like you.

Vocabulary notes

abortive attempt — неудавшаяся попытка (ср.: рус. аборт)
account — зд.: рассказ, отчет
eye-witness a. — рассказ очевидца
afterwards — после, позже, затем
apologetically — как бы извиняясь, извиняющимся тоном
to behave — вести себя
coup [ku:] — государственный переворот
crap sl. — чепуха и враньё
developments — события
to get into smb — действовать на кого-л.
to get together — собираться (вместе)
lifelong — всю жизнь
Exercise 1. In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

когда мы соберемся следующий раз; Не знаю, что сегодня нашло на Кевина; Всё, что вы сказали, — чепуха, полнейшая чепуха; сколько бы он ни выпил; с большим запасом денег; ему хмель в голову не ударяет; мы сначала побеседуем, а потом уж пообедаем; рассказ очевидца; Так что уж поверьте мне; вы «не лезете в бутылку»; дом набит гостями до отказа; Я всю жизнь социалист, всегда им был и всегда буду; иными словами; Вы употребляете наши идиомы; расскажет нам о своих впечатлениях.

Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) … other words; 2) packed full … guests; 3) picks … the refrain; 4) take it … me; 5) you can keep your shirt …; 6) his impressions … the latest developments; 7) I’ve been a wild rover … many’s the year; 8) … jumps Kevin; 9) what got … Kevin tonight.

Exercise 3. Answer these questions:

1. What was the talk about?
2. How did Kevin take it?
3. What did Gregory propose?
4. What did Mrs. Aldridge think of Kevin’s behavior?
5. What did she think of Gregory?
Exercise 4. Read these examples:

a) He holds his liquor very well. He has always held it well.
b) He holds his liquor very well and always has.
c) He holds his liquor very well. Always has.

Он умеет пить и держаться в норме. Всегда умел.

Now combine these pairs of sentences as in b or in c:
1. Some day they’ll both find out that we love each other. We have always loved each other.
2. I’m sure you still love her. You will always love her.
3. It irritated them. It had irritated them from the beginning of the Warrens’ residence in California.
4. I’m a lifelong Socialist. I always have been a lifelong Socialist. And I always will be a lifelong Socialist.

---

1 residence – проживание
A visa

Dialogue

Visa clearance officer, a woman: So what’s the purpose of your visit to Britain?
Visa applicant: My wife, granddaughter and I have been invited to a golden wedding of our English friends. Please find attached their invitations.
V. c. o.: Where and when did you first meet your English friends?
V. a.: That was in 1990 when they were invited to Moscow as British war veterans to take part in celebrations of the 45th anniversary of VE-Day. I am a war veteran myself and since I speak fluent English I was asked to take care of them.
V. c. o.: Just what do mean by “taking care of them”?
V. a.: Oh, I met them at the airport and took them to their hotel. The following day I called for them and brought them to our place. I introduced them to our family. After dinner, I took a taxi and showed them some sights of Moscow. Sightseeing took a few more days. The following year they invited my wife and me to come and stay with them in Christchurch. Then their youngest son came over and stayed with us for a while and so on.
V. c. o.: All right, I’ll grant visas to you and your wife, but not to you granddaughter.
V. a.: May I ask why?
V. c. o.: Because she has nothing to do with a golden wedding. She is eleven and belongs to a different generation altogether. What would she do at a golden wedding?
V. a.: Our friends like her and want her to meet their grandchildren, so that when we, veterans, are gone, the friendship between our families may continue.
V. c. o.: Nevertheless I deny her a visa.
V. a.: On what grounds?
V. c. o.: On the grounds that you want to leave her in Britain to live and go to school there.
V. a.: But if we really wanted to do that, we could arrange it officially, say, via the British Council. Besides, for a foreign pupil to attend school in Britain is a pretty expensive thing. We could not possibly afford it. Nor can our English friends. They are both old age pensioners.
V. c. o.: And yet I’m not convinced that you’re not going to leave her there illegally.
V. a.: So what can I do to convince you? Give me my word of honour that everything is aboveboard?
V. c. o.: And why should I take your word on that?
V. a.: Because I’m in my seventies. At that age people usually don’t lie. It’s dangerous. Then because I’m a second world war veteran and hence quite respectable. And, finally, because I’m a professor. Professors, as a rule, are not given to lying either.
V. c. o.: (grudgingly) All right, I’ll give her a visa. But if you’re deceiving me, I’ll take it out on as many applicants as I can.
Exercise 1. In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

Их младший сын приезжал к нам и гостил у нас некоторое время; И тем не менее я не убеждена; На каком основании?; Мне за 70; когда нас, ветеранов, уже не будет; Вот я прилагаю их приглашение; Дать вам честное слово, что всё по-честному?; Что именно вы имеете в виду под заботой о них?; Ученику-иностранцу ходить в школу в Великобритании — дорогое удовольствие; Она не имеет никакого отношения к золотой свадьбе; Я познакомил их с моей семьёй; достопримечательности Москвы; А почему я должна верить в этом вам на слово?; Мы никак не могли бы себе это позволить. И наши английские друзья тоже; Наши друзья хотят, чтобы она познакомилась с их внуками; Поскольку я свободно говорю по-английски, меня попросили позаботиться о них; На осмотр достопримечательностей ушло ещё несколько дней; Я заехал за ними и привез их к нам домой; Она принадлежит совсем к другому поколению.

Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) We could have arranged it … the British Council. 2) your visit … Britain; 3) Professors are not given … lying. 4) … that age; 5) I’ll grant a visa … you. 6) to take care … them; 7) I’ll take it … … as many applicants as I can. 8) We have been invited … a golden wedding. 9) Their son came … and stayed … us … a while. 10) She belongs … a different generation altogether. 11) I’m … my seventies. 12) to take part … celebrations; 13) I met
them … the airport. 14) I’ll give you my word … honour. 15) She has nothing to do … a
golden wedding. 16) What would she do … a wedding? 17) I called … them and brought
them … our place. 18) Just what do you mean … ’taking care … them’? 19) And why
should I take your word … that?

Exercise 3. Answer these questions:

1. What was the purpose of the visit to Britain?
2. How did the Russian war veteran meet his English friends?
3. What did they do together in Moscow?
4. Who then visited Britain and who came to Moscow?
5. Why didn’t the visa clearance officer want to grant a visa to the girl?
6. Why did the Russian war veteran want to take his granddaughter to Britain?
7. What arguments did he use to convince the visa clearance officer that everything was
aboveboard?
8. Did he succeed?

Exercise 4. Match English expressions with their Russian equivalents. For example:

19 — 1
1. passport-sized photograph
2. entry clearance
3. single entry
4. permit free employment
5. working holidaymaker
6. to establish a business
7. returning resident
8. travel document
9. issuing government
10. full name
11. issuing authority
12. complete all questions on this form
13. your current passport
14. multiple entry
15. retired person of independent means
16. additional forms stated below

1 argument — аргумент
2 Did he succeed? — ему удалось?
17. name before marriage (maiden name)

18. civil partnership
19. complete the form in black ink
20. passport holder
21. your present job
22. entry clearance fees will not be refunded
23. your present home address
24. if married, please give details of spouse
25. tick the boxes which apply
26. nationality of spouse
27. Have you ever been refused a visa?
28. a dependant under 16
29. your permanent address

30. nationality as shown in passport
31. work permit holder
32. country of normal residence
33. How long do you intend to stay in the UK?
34. How much money is available to you during your stay?
35. ordinary passport

17. Какими суммами денег вы располагаете на время вашего пребывания?
18. ФИО полностью
19. выездной документ
20. каким правительством выдан
21. гражданство по паспорту
22. возвращение на постоянное место жительства
23. какими властями выдан
24. девичья фамилия

25. гражданский паспорт
26. ваш адрес в настоящее время
27. ваш постоянный адрес
28. страна постоянного проживания
29. Как долго вы предполагаете находится в Соединённом Королевстве?

30. гражданство супруга/и
31. ваша должность в настоящее время
32. владелец паспорта
33. Если вы состоите в браке, укажите данные супруга/и
34. Было ли вам когда-либо отказано в выдаче визы?
35. гражданский брак
(Ron, Gregory and Betsy)

**Ron:** Ron, how old were you when you and Betsy tied the knot?

**Ron:** I was 26 to her 20.

**G.:** I have been meaning to ask you where you two met.

**Ron:** It was in spring 1945 when I was wounded in France and shipped back to Britain. We met at a hospital in Christchurch. She was a nurse there.

**G.:** Did you fall in love at first sight?

**R.:** Oh no. That sort of happened by chance. We were thrown together. You see, I first got interested in her friend Doreen.

**G.:** But how come you switched over to Betsy?

**R.:** My mate Mike wanted to date Betsy and I wanted to date Doreen. So we arranged to have a double date and go cycling together, all four of us. But it so happened that for some reason or other Doreen and Mike failed to come. That left the two of us, Betsy and me.

**G.:** Did you two go cycling?

**R.:** We did. When we reached the top of a hill we stayed there for a while.

**G.:** So what happened?

**R.:** Betsy embraced me, kissed me on the mouth and said, “Marry me or I shall tell Mother.” And I did.

**G.:** Pull the other one. Who do you take me for, to believe a cock-and-bull story like that?

**R.:** Believe it or not, that’s the truth, the whole truth and nothing but the truth. So help me God.

**Betsy (laughing):** In fact, it was the other way round. Ron proposed to me and I had my doubts whether to accept or not.

**G.:** Why?

**B.:** The thing is that I come from a very poor family. And the English custom is that it is the bride’s family that pays for the wedding. The bridegroom only brings the flowers. I couldn’t even afford a wedding dress.

**G.:** And yet you did marry him.

**B.:** Yes. My roommate happened to be the same size as me. She often gave me her clothes to wear. I would ask, “Are you wearing the red dress tonight? If not, could I borrow it?” Luckily, she got married shortly before Ron’s proposal. So I borrowed her wedding dress.

**G.:** But how did you manage to pay for the wedding party?
At a golden wedding

B.: There was none. Remember, the war was still on.
G.: Do you regret that there was no proper wedding?
B.: Not in the least. We have lived together happily for half a century and hopefully will go on for some more time.

Vocabulary notes

at first sight — с первого взгляда
to borrow — брать взаймы
bride — невеста или молодая жена
bridegroom — жених или молодожён
by chance — случайно
cock-and-bull story infml — небылица
to cycle — кататься / ездить на велосипеде
date — свидание; appointment — деловая встреча
double d. — одновременное свидание двух пар
to d. smb — встречаться с кем-л.
to embrace — обнимать
to fall in love with smb — влюбляться в кого-л.
how come — как случилось, что…
I had my doubts — у меня были сомнения
not in the least — ничуть
nurse — медсестра
to be on — зд.: происходить, идти, продолжаться
the other way round / around — наоборот
proper — настоящий, надлежащий
to propose to smb — делать кому-л. предложение
proposal — предложение (которое делают, вносят)
pull the other one infml — брось меня разыгрывать; to pull smb's leg infml — разыгрывать кого-л.
roommate — сосед(ка) по комнате; mate — товарищ, приятель
to ship — отправлять морем
sort of — вроде, как бы
to switch over to smb — переключаться на кого-л.
to tie the knot — жениться; syn. to get married
wedding dress — подвенечное платье
We were thrown together — Нас свела судьба
to wound [wu:nd] — ранить

Exercise 1. In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian words, phrases and sentences:

И тем не менее ты вышла за него; Фактически всё было наоборот; ничуть; Рон сделал мне предложение; Ты не жалеешь, что не было настоящей свадьбы?; у меня были сомнения, согласиться или нет; Случилось так, что у нас с соседкой по комнате были одинаковые размеры; Дело в том, что я из очень бедной семьи; К счастью, она вышла замуж незадолго до предложения Рона; Так нас осталось двое; Брось меня разыгрывать; Я давно собираюсь тебя спросить; Они не могли прийти; Хочешь верь, хочешь нет; Вы влюбились с первого взгляда?; по той или иной причине; поцеловала
меня в губы; Мы договорились встретиться и поехать кататься на велосипедах вместе, четверо; Это правда, эта правда и ничего, кроме правды; Мы некоторое время пробыли там; За что ты меня принимаешь, чтоб я поверил такой небылице?; Женись на мне, а то маме скажу; Это произошло вроде как бы случайно; Но как случилось, что ты переключился на Бетси?; По английскому обычаю за свадьбу платит семья невесты; «Ты сегодня вечером наденешь красное платье?»; Вспомни: еще шла война; Я даже не могла позволить себе купить подвенечное платье; Нас свела судьба; Мне было двадцать шесть, а ей двадцать.

Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) We stayed there … a while. 2) We have lived together happily … half a century and hopefully will go … some more time. 3) … spring 1945; 4) How come you switched … Betsy? 5) … fact, it was the other way …; 6) Who do you take me … ? 7) We met … a hospital. 8) Ron proposed … me. 9) I was shipped … Britain. 10) … some reason or other; 11) Luckily, she got married … Ron’s proposal. 12) Did you fall … love … first sight? 13) That left the two … us. 14) Remember, the war was still … . 15) Not … the least. 16) She kissed me … the mouth. 17) That sort … happened … chance. 18) I was 26 … her 20.

Exercise 3. Answer these questions:

1. Where did Ron and Betsy meet?
2. Who did Ron first get interested in?
3. How did he switch over to Betsy?
4. What happened on the top of a hill, according to Ron?
5. Do you believe his story?
6. Do you believe Betsy’s?
7. Why wasn’t there a wedding party?
8. Why don’t Ron and Betsy regret that there wasn’t one?

Exercise 4. Make additions to these sentences as in the models.

Example:
They were together when I left the club, (4).
They were together when I left the club, all four of them.

1. So we arranged to have a double date and go cycling together, (4). 2. They fixed the time and they identified you in the show-up — (10). 3. She would throw them all over, (7). 4. We’ll be out here by noon. (4).

Exercise 5. Here are some points about English marriage. Read and translate these excerpts (use a dictionary where necessary).

1 They identified you in the show-up — Они указали на вас при опознании
2 to throw smb over — бросить кого-л., порвать с кем-л.
There is little about the format of an average English wedding that would seem odd or unfamiliar to a visitor from any other modern Western culture: we have the usual stag and hen nights (Americans call them bachelor and bachelorette parties); church or civil ceremony followed by reception; champagne; bride in white; wedding cake ditto; bridesmaids (optional); best man; speeches; special food; drink; dancing (optional); family tensions and feuds (more or less compulsory); etc.

The cost of wedding itself is traditionally borne by the bride's parents, but in these days of late marriages is now often met or at least shared by the couple themselves and/or grandparents or other relatives. But whoever has footed the lion's share of the bill, the groom will usually, in his speech, politely thank the bride's parents for 'this wonderful party' or some such euphemism — the words 'money' or 'paid' are not used. If the groom's parents, grandparents or uncle have contributed by paying for, say, the champagne or the honeymoon, they may be thanked for 'providing' or 'giving' these items — to use the words 'paying for' would imply that money was involved. We all know perfectly well that money is involved, but it would be bad manners to draw attention to the fact.

Now find above the English equivalents of the following: мальчишник, девичник (и то, и другое в Великобритании и в США), факультативный, обязательный, оплатить львиную долю счёта, признак дурного тона.

Exercise 6. Do you happen to know any married couple who lived thousands of miles apart and got acquainted via the Internet? Here is one such case. Read and translate this clipping (use a dictionary where necessary) and find in it the answers to these questions:

1. When and where did the couple get acquainted?
2. How old were they then?
3. Why did they hit it off instantly?
4. Where did they live at the time?
5. What did they exchange?
6. When did they meet in person?
7. When did they have to separate?
8. When did they get married?
9. How old is their daughter?
I married my teen pen pal

When make-up artist MARIAM JENSEN, 30, began writing to a boy living thousands of miles away she never dreamed one day he would become her husband.

I MET Dave in an internet chatroom in 1994. I was 14 and loved rock and punk music. When Dave, then 13, told me he liked the same bands we hit it off instantly.

The internet wasn't as easily available then as it is now so we decided to become pen pals.

I'd write telling him about growing up in Los Angeles, where I lived, and post photos of me and my friends hanging out at the beach. He'd write back telling me about his life in New Zealand and send mix-tapes of our favourite bands.

I was accepted on to a study abroad programme in London and I wrote to tell Dave my news. I was stunned when I got his reply. He told me he was going to be in London too. He was going to London to stay with his father.

We were finally going to meet after all years of writing to each other. I flew into Heathrow in August 1998 and Dave arranged to meet me there.

I was worried I wouldn’t recognise him. We’d only ever seen each other in photos but I knew him as soon as I saw him.

We went out for a drink that night and few days later he called me and asked me to go to see a band with him. After a few drinks we kissed and from then on we were inseparable.

When I had to go back to LA six months later we were devastated. I was only 19 but I knew I loved Dave and that one day he'd be my husband. For the next six years we had a long-distance relationship. We spent thousands on phone calls, texts and flights to see each other.

Then in September 2004 I decided I couldn’t be without Dave any longer and flew back to London. We married in 2006 and have a beautiful daughter Ella, who is two.

Exercise 7. Weddings are preceded by courtship. Here are some tips for future spouses. Read and translate them (use a dictionary where necessary).

---

1 to precede — предшествовать
2 courtship — ухаживание
3 tip — совет
4 spouse [spaus, spauz] — супруг, супруга
What not to say on the first date

Behaviour expert Dr PAM SPURR helps you avoid the pitfalls that could easily prevent a budding romance blossoming.

IT’S easy when you like someone new to say the wrong thing at the wrong time. If you are bowled over by your date’s attractiveness and a bit nervous you can forget to put the brakes on no-go topics. Here are nine things you should never discuss on the first date.

Past loves
Of course you both have romantic histories but never discuss your ex in the first couple of dates. If you had children with your ex you’ll both, at some point, need to reveal how your former partner fits into your life. However speak of your ex too soon and you’ll sound hung up on them. If the new love asks you about past relationships, keep details to a minimum at first.

The numbers game
Don’t mention how many previous lovers you’ve had. Not only is it none of your date’s business but people often have strong attitudes about such things when they first meet. It’s up to you if later on you discuss such things.

Marriage and babies
You may well want babies, marriage and love ever after but don’t drop these subjects into the conversation too soon. Obviously one day you’ll have to raise these issues as finding out what your partner wants in life is important but don’t rush it and scupper your chances of these big plans coming true with him.

How you look
Don’t say things like this: “I’m usually a size smaller. I’ve been overworked recently and haven’t been able to get to the gym.” You don’t owe your date any such apology and you might draw attention to something they hadn’t noticed and that will defeat the purpose of what you were saying.

Health problems
It’s important that any long-term love understands the problems and is supportive. However, if you launch into graphic detail about your illness on the first couple of dates your new partner might feel anxious about it and worry they wouldn’t be much help in the long run.

Money, money, money
Discussing money in the early days is simply in bad taste. If you appear to be wealthy and / or place importance on wealth your date may feel they aren’t your equal. Likewise, if money runs through your fingers like water they might fear that you need financial help.

Revealing gossip
Let’s say you and your date work for the same company or mix in the same social group. If on the first couple of dates you’re happy to reveal all sorts of matters about others you both know, they may worry you’ll divulge things about them.

Trying to impress
There is no harm in trying to make a good impression but don’t exaggerate things you’ve done or how busy your social life is. If they stick around, they’re bound to find out you weren’t being honest.

Don’t be nosy
You’re really taken with your date and dying to know loads about their personal life. Questions keep the conversation alive but know when to stop so they don’t feel you’re giving them the third degree.
Now answer these questions:

1. Why is it ill-advised¹ to discuss your ex or mention your previous lovers?
2. Why is it unwise to speak about your health?
3. How can your big plans scare off your new date?
4. Why is discussing money in the early days in bad taste?
5. Why is gossip a thing to avoid?
6. Why is exaggeration undesirable?
7. Why can inquisitiveness have negative consequences?

SUNDAY EXPRESS 15. 8. 2010, p. 39

Research by the Potato Council (yes, such an organisation really does exist) has shown that women size up a potential boyfriend queueing at the supermarket checkout based on what he has in his basket.

It turns out that such groceries as red wine, fruit and vegetables make a man more attractive, while a basket of instant soup, lager, vodka and fish fingers would be a big turn off.

I’m not so sure. A man who eats his five-a-day might look like a good bet on paper but I’ll wager you’d have far more fun with the bloke with the bottle of vodka and fish finger.

Now the questions to answer are:

1. How do women size up a potential boyfriend queueing at the supermarket checkout?
2. What makes a man more attractive and what doesn’t?
3. What does the author of the article think of that conclusion?

Exercise 8. Here are 10 things William Hartston claims you don’t know about men, love and weddings. Go over them thoroughly to prove that he is wrong.

---

¹ it is ill-advised — не рекомендуется, неразумно
10 things you never knew about... men, love and marriage

WILLIAM HARTSTON

1. The life expectancy at birth of a man in the UK is 76.25 years, but for a woman it is 81.3 years.
2. In ancient Sparta, men who were still unmarried at the age of 30 forfeited the right to vote.
3. Friday is named after Frigga, or Freya, the Norse goddess of love.
4. Slovenia is the only UN member that has ‘love’ in its name.
5. A 1999 survey revealed that holiday-making Britons who make love on a foreign beach are more likely to be from Birmingham than anywhere else.
6. Two per cent of people say they have fallen in love in a supermarket.
7. On August 10, 2003, the Russian cosmonaut Yuri Malenchenko became the first person to be married in space. He was on the International Space Station at the time and his bride was in Texas.
8. The first online wedding took place in 1996. Bride, groom and vicar were at different towns in California. Family and friends were virtual guests.
9. “There is not one in a hundred of either sex who is not taken in when they marry” (Jane Austen).
10. The first recorded use of fireworks in Britain was at the wedding of Henry VII in 1486.

Now answer these questions:

1. Which of these 10 things has impressed you most and why?
2. What do Friday, Slovenia, Birmingham and supermarkets have to do with love?
3. What is the life expectancy in the UK?
4. How was early marriage encouraged in ancient Sparta?
5. Will mankind ever come to interplanetary marriages?
6. Do you know of any online weddings?
7. Do you share Jane Austen’s pessimistic view about marriage?
8. When was the first recorded use of fireworks in Britain?
Guests travelled to Mijas in Spain for the wedding of Ami Collier and Jason Goody.

The pair tied the knot at the Tamisa Golf Hotel accompanied by 60 friends and family from the UK.

Amy Eloise, the daughter of Charles and Karen Collier of Barton-on-Sea, and Jason, the son of Phil and Pauline Goody from Burnham in Berkshire, were married on May 27th.

The bride, who works as a teacher, was given away by her father. She wore a satin dress embellished with lace and ribbon coupled with an ivory sweeping veil. Her bridesmaid was Bonnie Sargeaunt and the flower girl was Shayla Mae Goody.

The groom, a customer relations executive, was joined by Craig Goody and Dan Quarterman as the best men. The groomsmen were the bride’s brothers Simon and Neil.

The wedding ceremony was conducted by registrar Kevin Williams.

In the clipping above, find the English equivalents of the following Russian words and phrases:

жених; невеста; поженились (2 варианта); подвёл к жениху; сотрудник бюро бракосочетаний; девушка, несущая цветы во время свадебной церемонии; шафер; дружка жениха; подружка невесты.

Groom Xiao Wang, 24, blew a year’s salary to buy his bride Xiao Liu 99,999 red roses for their wedding in Chongqing, China, where the number 999 is considered to be good luck.

What association does the clipping trigger¹ for you?

¹ to trigger associations — вызывать ассоциации
A honeymoon in Dorset followed the July 30th wedding of Richard Osborne and Kaye Waterman at Brockenhurst Methodist Church.

Richard Andrew Osborne, the youngest son of the late Mr and Mrs Gordon Osborne, married Kaye Maria Waterman, the youngest daughter of Mr and Mrs Richard Waterman of Avenue Road, Brockenhurst, in a service conducted by the Reverend Richard Clarke.

The bride, who is employed by the Hampshire Autistic Society, was given away by her father. She wore an ivory satin bodice embroidered with pearls, combined with a chiffon skirt with a short train, together with a hand-made tiara of silver and pearls and a short veil. Her bouquet was an arrangement of white roses with bridal gladioli and lavender.

She was accompanied by Katie Osborne, Laura Osborne and Katrina Osborne, the groom's nieces, who acted as bridesmaids. Dominic Fletcher, the bride's nephew and Joshua Hedge, the bride's godson, were the pageboys.

Following the ceremony the couple were joined by 74 guests for a reception at the South Lawn Hotel in Milford-on-Sea, before departing for their honeymoon in Dorset. They will make their home in Southampton.

In the clipping above, find the answers to these questions:

1. Where was the honeymoon spent?
2. Who was the marriage service conducted by?
3. What does the bride do?
4. What did she wear in church?
5. Who were the bridesmaids?
6. Who were the pageboys?
7. What does the bridegroom do?
8. Who was his best man?
9. Who were the groomsmen?
10. Where was the wedding reception given?
11. Where will the newly weds make their home?

Exercise 10. Read and translate this clipping (use a dictionary where necessary). What tips does it give to the bridegroom?

---

1 conduct a marriage service — производить обряд венчания
2 What does the bride do? — Кем работает невеста?
3 bridesmaid — подруга невесты; maid of honor — the most important bridesmaid
4 pageboy — мальчик, несущий шлейф невесты
5 to give a wedding reception/ceremony — устроить свадьбу
6 newly weds — молодожены
Husbands hoping to bring a little more romance in their marriage should perhaps not bother investing in chocolates, flowers or restaurant meals.

The real key to a woman’s affection is helping with the housework, a survey suggests.

Half of women said they would be more impressed if their partner did the ironing than if he arranged a weekend away or a candlelit dinner.

Taking the rubbish out was revealed to be another winning tactic, as was doing the washing up.

Psychologist Cary Cooper, a professor at the University of Lancaster, said: ‘Many women are still working the double shift, doing the household chores and also having a career, whereas men still have a working role primarily. What women obviously want to see now is men taking more of a domestic role.

‘I don’t think romance is dead though — it will always be there at the start of a new relationship.’

The survey was carried out for the household appliance manufacturer De’Longhi.

Spokesman Kate Rolton said: ‘Historically, women have always been the ones to pick up the iron at home.

‘However, modern men are clearly missing a trick — if they take a little more time to help out their partners with the ironing they will reap the rewards in the long run and earn a lot of brownie points.’
**Exercise 11.** It is common knowledge that the 25th wedding anniversary is silver and the 50th is golden. But how about the rest? Here is a list of wedding anniversaries and their designations. Read and translate it (use a dictionary where necessary). Which is yours (if any)? Don't fail to congratulate your married relatives and friends on their respective anniversaries.

### DAILY ECHO 11. 7. 2006, p. 62

**Wedding Anniversary Guide**

|----------|-----------|------------|-------------------|--------|---------------|----------------|-----------|-----------|-------|---------|----------|--------|----------|-------------|----------|-----------|--------|--------|----------|---------|----------|---------|

### DAILY MAIL 26. 5. 2008, p. 25

**Anniversaries**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Paper</th>
<th>5th Wood</th>
<th>10th Tin</th>
<th>20th China</th>
<th>25th Silver</th>
<th>30th Pearl</th>
<th>40th Ruby</th>
<th>50th Gold</th>
<th>60th Diamond</th>
<th>70th Platinum</th>
<th>80th Oak</th>
<th>90th Granite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Which anniversaries overlooked by the Daily Echo are included in the Daily Mail list? If you happen to know a couple marking their 65th wedding anniversary be sure to congratulate them on their Blue Sapphire Wedding.

**Exercise 12.** But how about a 77th anniversary? Read and translate this clipping (use a dictionary where necessary). Find in it answers to these questions:

1. What is the couple's combined age?
2. How old were they in 2010?
3. When did they get married?
4. How do they account for their long life and enduring marriage?

---

1 to account for smth — объяснить что-л.
5. When did they meet?
6. How active are they now?
7. What was Mr Tarrant’s rank in the Royal Air Force?
8. How many birthday cards did they get from the Queen?
9. Where have they travelled?
10. What did they do?
11. How many offspring do they have?

DAILY EXPRESS 19. 7. 2010, p. 2

Oldest married couple toast 77 years

By Sarah O’Grady
Social Affairs Correspondent

They have a combined age of 208 and are officially Britain’s oldest married couple — having just celebrated 77 years of marriage.

Phyllis and Ralph Tarrant wed on July 8, 1933, and are still devoted to each other.

Mr Tarrant has just turned 107 and his beloved wife is a comparative youngster at 101.

The couple, who still live in their own home, put their long life and enduring marriage down to “getting on with each other, a good diet, exercise, avoiding cigarettes — and a tot of whisky each night”.

They met in 1922 and when they tied the knot in 1933, aged 24 and 30.

Mr Tarrant, who was a corporal in the RAF with 201 Coastal Command, said: “We get out when we can because we are still independent and enjoy life.”

And they now have 10 birthday cards from the Queen between them but the novelty hasn’t worn off. Mr Tarrant said: “It’s still exciting when the Queen’s card comes, even though I have eight now and Phyllis has two. I had a really lovely birthday, with lots of visitors. We’ve had a nice anniversary too with some beautiful flowers, which was a nice surprise.” In their long retirement they have holidayed around the world, visiting America eight times.

Mrs Tarrant was born in Crookers, Sheffield, and later worked as a chief typist at Hadfield’s steel mill in Tinsley. She is also a talented pianist and opera fan.

Mr Tarrant, originally from Nottingham, moved to Sheffield with his family at seven.

During the Second World War Mr Tarrant was based with the RAF in Inverness. The couple have two daughters, Brenda and Christine, seven grandchildren, 10 great-grandchildren and one great-great grandchild.

1 offspring — потомки
**Exercise 13.** I bet you have never heard of a bridal party like this. Read and translate this clipping (use a dictionary where necessary). Then answer just two questions:

1) What impressed you most?
2) What kind of husband will Eric Walker make?

---

**DAILY EXPRESS 27. 6. 2012, p. 28**

**Now that’s a bridal shower**

By Tom Morgan

The newlyweds and shocked guests ended up in cold, waist-deep water after posing for photographs on the fragile pier which gave way under their weight.

In the confusion the groom, Eric Walber, waded ashore as his bride Maegan lost her footing in her long white gown and had to be helped by a bridesmaid.

But the new Mrs Walber gracefully saw the funny side of her unexpected bridal shower. “I came up laughing,” she said afterwards.

“I was like, ‘Oh, man, that really just happened. I can’t believe that actually just happened.’”

The group had just finished eating dinner when the photographer took them out to the waterfront while the light was still good.

As the bridal party traipsed back indoors, other diners at the restaurant gave them a standing ovation. Maegan was able to change into another dress she had brought with her. “It makes for a good story,” she said stoically. “We’ll be telling our grandkids.”

---

**Exercise 14.** Read and translate these clippings (use a dictionary where necessary).

---

**DAILY EXPRESS 4. 8. 2012, p. 19**

**Arguing is good for you**

By Nathan Rao

Forget kissing and making up, the best way to keep the peace in a marriage is to have a good row.

Letting off steam and getting angry could be the best way to resolve household disputes and can benefit the long-term health of a relationship, a study reveals.

Researcher James McNulty said forgiving could be destructive.

He added: “A partner may be financially irresponsible, unfaithful or unsupportive. People may experience long-term benefits by temporarily withholding forgiveness and expressing anger.”
Lip-snacking

A jealous professor, 52, cut off his 32-year-old wife's lip and ate it in front of her in Stockholm, Sweden.

Now answer two questions:

1) What is the best way to keep the peace in a marriage?
2) What may family quarrels sometimes result in?

Exercise 15. With your marriage, the number of your relatives may substantially increase. It is time to sort them out. Read and translate this dialogue.

Gregory: The English way of designating a person’s relationship with his or her relatives differs greatly from ours. It’s easy to remember the words designating one’s parents, their parents, their parents’ parents, one’s children, their children, their children’s children, one’s siblings, one’s parents’ siblings and their children. It’s a bit more difficult to remember the meaning of ‘great / grand nephew / niece’ and ‘great aunt / uncle’. But when it comes to first, second, third etc cousins who may be once / twice / three times etc removed I am at a loss.

Paul: It becomes easier if you remember that first, second, third etc denote so to speak horizontal relationship, that is relatives of your generation. Once, twice, three times etc removed denote vertical relationship, that is your cousin’s children, grandchildren etc.

G.: So if I get you correctly, my aunt’s child is my first cousin. Right?

P.: Yes.

G.: And his child is my first cousin once removed. Correct?

P.: Affirmative.

G.: And what do I call my father’s or mother’s cousin?

P.: First cousin once removed (ascending). To help you, I can get you a relationship chart.

G.: Thank you in advance. And one last question. Supposing I am invited to a British wedding. What toast would you advise me to propose?

P.: I should like to raise this glass to the bride and groom.

1 substantially — существенно
2 to sort them out — разобраться в них
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>common ancestor</th>
<th>son/daughter</th>
<th>grandson</th>
<th>great-grandchild</th>
<th>G-G-grandchild</th>
<th>G-G-G-grandchild</th>
<th>4th G-grandchild</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>son/daughter</td>
<td>brother/sister</td>
<td>nephew/niece</td>
<td>grand nephew/niece</td>
<td>G-grand nephew/niece</td>
<td>G-G-grand nephew/niece</td>
<td>G-G-G-grand nephew/niece</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grandson</td>
<td>nephew/niece</td>
<td>1st cousin</td>
<td>1st cousin once removed</td>
<td>1st cousin twice removed</td>
<td>1st cousin 3x removed</td>
<td>1st cousin 4x removed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>great-grandchild</td>
<td>grand nephew/niece</td>
<td>1st cousin once removed</td>
<td>2nd cousin once removed</td>
<td>2nd cousin twice removed</td>
<td>2nd cousin 3x removed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G-G-grandchild</td>
<td>G-grand nephew/niece</td>
<td>1st cousin twice removed</td>
<td>2nd cousin once removed</td>
<td>3rd cousin once removed</td>
<td>3rd cousin twice removed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G-G-G-grandchild</td>
<td>G-G-grand nephew/niece</td>
<td>2nd cousin once removed</td>
<td>3rd cousin twice removed</td>
<td>4th cousin once removed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4G-grandchild</td>
<td>GGG-grand nephew/niece</td>
<td>1st cousin once removed</td>
<td>2nd cousin twice removed</td>
<td>3rd cousin once removed</td>
<td>4th cousin once removed</td>
<td>5th cousin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Find the first person’s relationship to the ancestor by looking across the top row of boxes.
2. Find the second person’s relationship to the ancestor by looking down the leftmost column of boxes.
3. Read down and across until you reach the box where the two intersect. That box will show the relationship.

Note: When using this chart remember to use the closest common ancestor to determine the correct relationship.
**Vocabulary notes**

affirmative — да (употребляется ради-стами)
ancestor — предок
to ascend — подниматься
to be at a loss — теряться
box — зд.: клетка
brother-in-law — деверь (брать мужа), зять (муж сестры), шурин (брать жены)
common — общий
daughter-in-law — невестка, сноха
to designate, syn. to denote — обозначать
father-in-law — тестя, сверх
first cousin — двоюродный брат, двоюродная сестра
first cousin once removed — двоюродный племянник, двоюродная племянница
generation — поколение
to get smb correctly / rightly — правильно понять кого-л.
grandchild, infml grandkid — внук или внучка
great-aunt / uncle — двоюродная бабушка, двоюродный дедушка
great-granddaughter / -grandson — правнучка / правнук
great-grandfather / -grandmother — праведушка / пребабушка
great / grand nephew/ niece — внучатый племянник, внучата племянница
to intersect — пересекаться
leftmost — самый левый
maternal — со стороны матери, с материнской стороны, syn. on one’s mother’s side
mother-in-law — свекровь, тёща
paternal — со стороны отца, с отцовской стороны, syn. on one’s father’s side
relationship — родство
second cousin — троюродный брат, троюродная сестра
sibling — брат или сестра
sister-in-law — золовка (сестра мужа), свояченица (сестра жены), невестка (жена брата)
son-in-law — зять (муж дочери)
Thank you in advance — Заранее благодарю.

---

**Exercise 16. Translate into English:**

У меня большая родня: родители, жена, шурин, тестя, тёща, бабушка с материнской и дед с отцовской стороны, двоюродная бабушка, сестра, племянник, внучата племянница, зять, двоюродная сестра, двоюродная племянница, дядя со стороны отца, тётя со стороны матери.

**Exercise 17. Replace these phrases with their synonyms as in the example:**

a grandchild’s son or daughter → great-grandchild

a grandchild’s daughter; a grandparent’s father; a grandparent’s mother; a grandparent’s parents; a grandchild’s son.
**Exercise 18.** Read and translate this clipping (use a dictionary where necessary). Find out from it how Diane Gow learned who she was related to. Who are her distant royal relatives?

_Diane Gow, 51, is a speech and drama tutor. She lives in Bangor, Northern Ireland, with husband Paul, 48, a general studies support worker in a college, and their daughter Lauren, 21, a university student. She says:_

When I say that I’m related to Princess Diana, Princes William and Harry, the Stuart kings and William of Orange it sounds ridiculous. I didn’t believe it myself when I started making all these incredible discoveries after enrolling on Genes Reunited in 2008 to learn more about my paternal great grandmother, Madeline Constance Browne.

As far back as I can remember I’ve been intrigued by her because my grandfather, her son, always said she was a member of the aristocracy. Other family members used to giggle and tell him he was being silly but I would hang on his every word. She married a working-class man and they lived in a humble terraced house in Belfast.

When I was a teenager my dad tried to research his family tree to see if there was any truth in my grandfather’s stories of Madeline — and there was. Dad used to take the train to and from the records office in Dublin. He returned home one day with a new name to add to our family tree — Sarsfield Vesey Browne, a sea captain who was my great, great, great grandfather.

We didn’t learn any more about my grandfather’s family until 30 years later when I found Genes Reunited.

Sarsfield’s family line led me to a William Sarsfield, who married a Mary Stuart. On first discovering this I thought, imagine if this was a royal connection! I couldn’t believe it when it was — Mary Stuart was my great grandmother seven times removed and this line led me back to Charles I, Charles II, James I and Henry Stuart — all of them my great grandfathers numerous times removed.

I also share great grandparents 10 times removed with Princess Diana, making Princes William and Harry my eighth cousins once removed. Even the Stuart kings are my grandfathers many times removed. In the past I’ve visited Edinburgh Castle, Stirling Castle, Scone Palace and Glamis Castle and marvelled at their beauty, unaware they were the homes of my ancestors.
Exercise 20. You must have heard of husbands and wives cheating on each other. Which are the more likely cheats, men or women? To get the answer, read and translate this clipping (use a dictionary where necessary).

Married and 45, it’s when the kissing stops

By Daily Telegraph Reporter

It has emerged that one in five married couples goes a full week without kissing.

Mature couples were found to be the least amorous. Only five per cent of over-45s manage more than 30 kisses a week, while couples aged 18 to 24 average 11 a week.

Even when partners do kiss it tends to be a quick affair — lasting up to five seconds, found the British Heart Foundation.

Women are more likely to two-time

Men may have the reputation for straying but women are more likely to get caught up in a love triangle, claims a study.

Almost a quarter of women asked had been romantically involved with more than one person at a time, while just 15 per cent of men admitted to two-timing.

And of those love triangles about 18 per cent started on Facebook or Twitter.

The poll of 2,000 people also showed half of them believe you can be in love with more than one person at a time.

And high earners are more likely to stray than those on lower wages.

After reading, answer these questions:

1. What is the answer to the above question?
2. Why do you think is that?
3. What is the percentage of male and female cheats?
4. Where do some love triangles start?
5. How do you account for high earners being less faithful than low ones?

1 to cheat on smb — изменять кому-л.
Exercise 21. Read, translate and memorise these jokes. Tell them to your comrades.

1

“Jack, dear,” said the bride, “let’s try to make the other people think we have been married a long time.”
“All right, honey¹. But do you think you can carry both suitcases?”

2

“Dear Clara,” wrote the young man, “pardon me, but I’m getting so forgetful. I proposed to you last night, but really forgot whether you said yes or no.”
“Dear Will,” she replied by note², “so glad to hear from you. I know that I had said no to somebody last night, but had forgotten who it was.”

3

An American film actress was applying for³ a passport.
“Unmarried?”⁴ asked the clerk.
“Occasionally,”⁵ answered the actress.

4

“You ought to be ashamed of yourself,” the judge began, “assaulting⁶ your wife like that. I never saw a worse black eye⁷. Do you know of any reason why I should not send you to prison?”
“If you do,” answered the defendant⁸, “it will break up our honeymoon⁹.”

5

They had just become engaged¹⁰.
“I shall love,” she cooed¹¹ “to share all your troubles.”¹²
“But darling,” he murmured¹³, “I have none.”
“No,” she agreed, “but I mean when we are married.”

---
¹ honey [ˈhʌni] — мёд, эл.: милая
² by note — запиской
³ to apply for smth — обращаться за чем-л.
⁴ unmarried — не замужем (single women are unmarried, single men are bachelors)
⁵ occasionally — иногда
⁶ to assault [əˈsɔːlt] — нападать
⁷ black eye — синяк под глазом
⁸ defendant — подсудимый
⁹ honeymoon — медовый месяц
¹⁰ engaged — обручен, помолвлен
¹¹ to coo — ворковать
¹² troubles — неприятности
¹³ to murmur — бормотать
6

Thirty is a nice age for a woman, especially if she happens to be forty.

7

I discovered that my wife is lying to me. Every morning she says she is leaving me. And when I get back in the evening she is still there.

8

A runaway couple¹ were married at Gretna Green and were asked five guineas for the service. “How is this?” exclaimed the bridegroom, “I was told by the gentleman who had been married here last month that he had given you only a guinea.” “That’s true, we were paid only a guinea then,” was the answer, “because your friend is a very good customer. He came here to be married at least six times. As to you… who knows? You may never be seen here again.”

9

Two men said good night to each other after they had dined extremely well.

“When you get home,” advised one, “if you don’t want to disturb² your family, undress³ at the foot of the stairs⁴, fold your clothes neatly, and creep⁵ upstairs and into bed. It’s undressing in your room that awakens your wife.”

Next day they met at lunch.

“How did you get on?” asked the one.

“Rotten,”⁶ said the other. “I took off my clothes at the foot of the stairs and folded them neatly. I didn’t make a sound. But when I got to the top of the stairs, I found it was Oxford Circus Tube Station.”

10

“I –er — I would like to — that is, I —” the nervous suitor⁷ stammered⁸. “What I mean to say is, I’ve been going with your daughter, sir, for five years, and —”

“Well, what do you want?” snapped⁹ her father. “A pension?”

¹ a runaway couple — влюбленные, убежавшие, чтобы тайно пожениться
² to disturb — побеспокоить
³ to undress — раздеваться
⁴ at the foot of the stairs — у основания лестницы
⁵ to creep — красться
⁶ rotten — отвратительно
⁷ suitor — поклонник
⁸ to stammer — говорить запинаясь
⁹ to snap — говорить раздраженно, рявкать
On 7 April 1832, Joseph Thompson, a Cumberland farmer, went to market in Carlisle. It was a journey he made regularly, the only difference being that this time he was not planning to buy or sell cattle. He was getting rid of his wife.

The couple had been married for three years, but it had not worked and they had agreed to separate. Thompson held to the popular belief that all legal bonds would be severed if his wife was fairly disposed of at a public auction. At twelve noon he sat her on a big oak chair in the marketplace, and, according to the Annual Register began his sales pitch in the following unpromising way.

Gentlemen, I have to offer to your notice my wife, Mary Anne Thompson, otherwise Williams, whom I mean to sell to the highest, fairest bidder. Gentlemen, it is her wish as well as mine to part forever. She has been to me only a born serpent. I took her for my comfort and the good of my home; but she became my tormentor, my domestic curse, a night invasion and a daily devil. Gentlemen, I speak truth from my heart when I say — may God deliver us from troublesome wives and frolicsome women! Avoid them as you would a mad dog, a roaring lion, a loaded pistol, cholera morbus, Mount Etna, or any other pestilential thing in nature.

In the unlikely event that this awesome advertisement had not deterred potential bidders, he went on to list Anne’s better points: She can read novels and milk cows; she can laugh and weep with the same ease that you could take a glass of ale when thirsty. She can make butter and scold the maid; she can sing Moore’s melodies, and plait her frills and caps; she cannot make rum, gin or whisky, but she is a good judge of the quality from long experience in tasting them. I therefore offer her, with all her imperfections, for the sum of fifty shillings.

This calculatedly frank appraisal did not, apparently, have them waving their arms in the air with bids, and after an hour Thompson settled for an offer from a man called Henry Mears, of twenty shillings. Thompson asked him to throw in his Newfoundland dog, and so the deal was struck. ‘They parted in perfect good temper — Mears and the woman going one way, Thompson and the dog another.’
**Gregory:** Where did you spend your honeymoon, Betsy?

**Betsy:** We were married on the 31st of March 1945. Since the war was still on, our honeymoon had to be postponed until summer. Then we honeymooned in the Lake District, our honeymooners’ Mecca. Have you been there, Gregory?

**G.:** Once.

**B.:** Then I needn’t describe it to you. What do you think of it?

**G.:** The lakes, waters and meres there are smaller than the lochs of Scotland, but the hillsides are more wooded.
B.: Where did you stay there?
G.: At a hotel in Grange-over-Sands. What I liked about it most was a so-called Trim Trail near the hotel.
B.: What's that?
G.: A footpath on a wooded hillside where one is supposed to jog a mile with brief stops for exercises. For instance, on parallel bars or on a horizontal bar where a notice says, “Do 3 chins and then jog on.” The idea is that after regularly using the Trim Trail you would get rid of surplus fat and get really trim.
B.: But what is meant by “chins”?
G.: There is a woman for you! Women never know the first thing about “chins”. “Chins” or “chin-ups” and “pull-ups” are exercises in which one takes hold of a bar above one’s head and uses one’s arms to pull up the body until one’s head is over the bar. For chins you clutch the bar from above and for pull-ups from below.
B.: Live and learn!

**Vocabulary notes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Russian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bar — брус, стержень</td>
<td>bar — брус, стержень</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horizontal b. — турник</td>
<td>horizontal б. — турник</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parallel bars — брусья</td>
<td>parallel bars — брусья</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chin — подбородок; хват сверху (подтягивание при захвате турника сверху) (syn. chin-up)</td>
<td>chin — подбородок; хват сверху (подтягивание при захвате турника сверху) (syn. chin-up)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to clutch — захватывать, хватать</td>
<td>to get rid of smth / smb — избавляться от чего-л. / кого-л.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to pull up — подтягивать(ся)</td>
<td>to pull up — подтягивать(ся)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pull-up — хват снизу (подтягивание на турнике при захвате снизу)</td>
<td>pull-up — хват снизу (подтягивание на турнике при захвате снизу)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surplus — лишний, избыточный</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to take hold of smth — хвататься за что-л.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trim — подтянутый, без лишнего веса</td>
<td>trim — подтянутый, без лишнего веса</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>water — эд.: часть названия некоторых озёр</td>
<td>water — эд.: часть названия некоторых озёр</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wooded — лесистый</td>
<td>wooded — лесистый</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Exercise 1.** In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

Типичная женщина!; Смысл в том, что… ; Поскольку война ещё шла…; Век живи — век учись!; Вы избавитесь от лишнего жира; Подтянитесь 3 раза и бегите трусцой дальше; Женщины ничего не смыслят в подтягивании; Тропинка по лесистому склону холма, где можно пробежать трусцой одну милю.
Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) … the 31st … March; 2) … brief stops … exercises; 3) one’s head is … the bar; 4) You would get rid … surplus fat. 5) I stayed there … a hotel. 6) The war was still … 7) Do 3 chins and then jog … . 8) One uses one’s arms to pull … the body. 9) There is a woman … you! 10) … chins you clutch the bar … above and … pull-ups … below. 11) One takes hold … a bar … one’s head. 12) Our honeymoon had to be postponed … summer.

Exercise 3. Answer these questions:

1. Why had the honeymoon to be postponed?
2. Where was it spent?
3. Where does the landscape of the Lake District differ from that of Scotland?
4. What is a Trim Trail?

Exercise 4. Complete the following sentences with words from the list below.

1. Where did you spent you last … ?
2. In the Crimea, in Sudak.
3. What do you think of the … ?
4. We … it.
5. When do you go on … ?
6. There was a lot of work to do in … , so my … had to be … until September.
7. With whom did you go there?
8. My wife and another … .
9. Where did you … there?
10. At a … .
11. Did you … it there?
12. Yes, it was … enough.

comfortable, couple, enjoyed, holiday (3 times), hotel, like, place, postponed, stay, summer

Now practise that dialogue with a comrade.
Great travellers

**Gregory:** I know you and Ron are great travellers. Where have you been besides Russia?

**Betsy:** To lots of places, to South-East Asia, for instance, to New Zealand, the Fiji Islands, the USA, Madeira, Zimbabwe, to name but a few. As for Russia, you did a lot to make our stay there a most enjoyable experience, taking us to that observation platform on the Hills, to Novodevichje Cemetery and all round Moscow. We particularly appreciated your commentary in the cemetery. A lecture on Russian history it was. But for you, our stay in Moscow would have been very boring.

**G.:** Why?

**B.:** All veterans went to the Bolshoy where we listened to a speech by President Gorbachev. May be it was a good speech, but we couldn’t tell. They forgot to provide interpreters.

**G.:** So what were you doing during the speech?

**B.:** We counted the folds in the curtain and whenever people applauded, we politely joined in. We left immediately after the speech. Later we were greatly upset to learn from French war veterans that shortly after we left they were shown a beautiful ballet “Swan Lake”.

**G.:** What else was there on the official programme?

**B.:** We were taken in a coach to see the sights of Moscow, but we already knew most of them from your sightseeing tour in a taxi. And then one day was allotted for meeting between veterans’ delegations from different countries, which wasn’t very interesting either.

**G.:** What was your last trip abroad?

**B.:** To Zimbabwe, at the invitation of our old English friends. There, I’m ashamed to say, we were given two black servants, husband and wife. They were imposed on us despite our protests. ‘It’s the done thing,’ we were told. We got quite friendly with that black couple, and there was absolutely no master-servant relationship between us. Another adventure was in Suva, the capital of Fiji. We had a stopover there on our way from New Zealand via the USA to get American visas at the American consulate. I frankly wrote in the visa application form that I once had been arrested.

**G.:** And what was it for?

**B.:** I was one of those women who camped around the American airforce base at Greenham Common in Birkshire to protest about the US cruise missiles that were kept there (as a result of our protests the missiles were finally removed in 1991).

**G.:** And you told the US consul the truth?

**B.:** I did.

**G.:** And did he grant you a visa?

**B.:** I got more than I had bargained for. I applied for a single entry visa, but he granted me a 3-year multiple one.
G.: Why do you think he did that?
B.: I don't know. He either appreciated my frankness or simply he liked me.
G.: Probably the latter. And one last question. What was Ron doing while you were protesting at Greenham Common?
B.: Together with other husbands, he kept bringing us hot coffee and sandwiches.

**Vocabulary notes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adventure</td>
<td>приключение</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>airforce</td>
<td>военно-воздушные силы</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to allot</td>
<td>выделять</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to be ashamed</td>
<td>стыдиться</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ballet</td>
<td>балет</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to bargain for smth</td>
<td>рассчитывать на что-л.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>but for</td>
<td>если бы не</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to camp</td>
<td>стоять лагерем, разбить лагерь</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cemetery; syn.: graveyard, churchyard, burial ground</td>
<td>кладбище</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consul</td>
<td>консул</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consulate</td>
<td>консульство</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cruise missile</td>
<td>крылатая ракета</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>curtain</td>
<td>занавес</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enjoyable</td>
<td>приятный</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fold</td>
<td>складка</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frankly</td>
<td>откровенно</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frankness</td>
<td>откровенность</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to join in</td>
<td>присоединяться, подключаться (к действию)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to name but a few</td>
<td>хотя бы, например</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>observation platform</td>
<td>смотровая площадка</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stopover</td>
<td>остановка в пути</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swan</td>
<td>лебедь</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visa</td>
<td>виза</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>entry v.</td>
<td>въездная виза</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multiple entry v.</td>
<td>многократная виза</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>single entry v.</td>
<td>однократная виза</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Exercise 1.** In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

В 1991 г. ракеты наконец убрали; во многих местах; К стыду своему я должна сказать; Если бы не ты; Один день был выделен для встреч; Я получила больше, чем рассчитывала; Что касается России; Так принято; Хотя бы, например; мы не могли определить; отношения между нами были не такие, как между хозяевами и слугами; Их нам навязали, несмотря на наши протесты; мы очень расстроились, узнав…; по всей Москве; Мы подружились с той чернокожей парой; Ты сделал наше пребывание там очень приятным; вскоре после нашего ухода им показали прекрасный балет; во всех случаях, когда публика аплодировала, мы из вежливости присоединялись; Вместе с другими мужьями он всё время подвозил нам горячий кофе и бутерброды.

**Exercise 2.** Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) I got more than I had bargained … . 2) … our way … New Zealand … the USA; 3) One day was allotted … meetings. 4) We listened … a speech. 5) Where have you been … Russia? 6) I applied … a single entry visa. 7) As … Russia; 8) to protest … the US missiles; 9) What were you doing … the speech? 10) a lecture … Russian history; 11) I was one …
those women who camped … the US base. 12) We politely joined …; 13) … the invitation … our English friends; 14) to get visas … the consulate; 15) But … you, our stay would have been very boring. 16) They were imposed … us … our protests. 17) What else was there … the official programme?

**Exercise 3.** Answer these questions:

1. What sights did Ron and Betsy see in Moscow?
2. What happened at the Bolshoy?
3. How did they feel in Zimbabwe?
4. Why did they land in Suva?
5. What did Betsy write in her visa application form?
6. How did the US consul take it?

**Exercise 4.** Complete A’s questions with question words from the list: who, whose, what, where, when, why, how, how old, how far, how long.

*For example:*

a) A: … have you been besides Russia?
   B: To lots of places.

b) A: Where have you been besides Russia?
   B: To lots of places.

1. A: … was that made?
   B: By hand.

2. A: … is their nearest hut₁ from here?
   B: About a hundred and fifty miles.

3. A: … will stop me?
   B: My daughter.

4. A: … time is it?
   B: Ten minutes past two, sir.

5. A: … did you do that?
   B: Because he asked me to.

6. A: … has he been here?
   B: About two years.

7. A: … are you?
   B: Twenty-five.

8. A: … are you starting?
   B: Tomorrow.

9. A: And I would like to know … bright idea² it was to suggest a man like that for a position here in Cooper Station.
   B: Mine.

10. A: … is it?
    B: Here.

₁ hut — хижина

² bright idea — блестящая мысль
Exercise 5. This newspaper article is about why and how Betsy got arrested. Read and translate it (use a dictionary where necessary). Find here the answers to the following questions:

1. What prison was Betsy kept in?
2. How long?
3. Why was she arrested?
4. What was the fine she refused to pay?
5. What did she want to achieve by not paying?

STREETLIFE 1.10.1987

Peace vow pensioner sent to jail

Dedicated anti-nuke supporter Betsy Orrett started a two-week spell in Holloway prison last week.

The 63-year-old was locked up after she refused to pay a £5 fine.

The fine was for civil disobedience at an army camp during an anti-nuke protest.

Betsy, who lives in Christchurch, vowed not to pay the money unless America and Russia agreed on a fresh arms control deal.

As negotiators from both sides put the finishing touches to the historic agreement, police arrested Betsy at her home for not paying the fine.

She said “It is ten months since I first made my act of civil disobedience and after declining to pay my £5 fine I received a warning that I was liable to arrest.

“I go with a heavy heart, not because of the small privation this will cause me, but because the superpowers are so very close to signing, at last, their treaty.

“This would have released me from my commitment to the protest campaign which wants governments to take one small step to break the nuclear arms race.

“This new proposal is only to scrap three per cent of the world’s insane nuclear stockpile but it should be joyfully received.

“But, unfortunately, the wheels of nuclear arms negotiations grind even more slowly than those of the law.”
Ron: Gregory, we are arranging a jumble sale tomorrow. Would you care to take part?
Gregory: What should I do there?
R.: You will be selling donated books and the Russian postcards you brought with you. All takings are for charity.
G.: I've never sold anything before. But, I believe, it's never too late to learn.
(The next day)
R.: Here's your float, Gregory.
G.: What's that?
R.: A small bagful of coins to give change to customers.
G.: All right.
Customer, a woman: I should like something about gardening.
G.: Please have a look at these two books.
C. (thumbs through them): All right, I'll take this one. How much is it?
G.: Only one pound.
C.: I think 50p will do.
(Another customer, an elderly man, silently browses through books and postcards.)
G.: Excuse me, have you got grandchildren?
C.: Yes, two.
G.: They are sure to like these postcards with views of Moscow. You can't get them anywhere else. This is a unique chance.
C.: All right, I'll take these three.
A bystander (to Gregory): Well done! I always know a professional when I see one.
G.: You wouldn't believe it, but this is my first try.
Bystander: You have all the makings of a professional salesman.
G.: Thank you. Very kind of you.
(Four hours later.)
Ron: Well, Gregory, what are the day's takings?
G.: 18 pounds 40.
R.: Not half bad. You've done very well. Sir, you're in for promotion. But don't tell anyone else about it.
Vocabulary notes

- bagful — полный мешок / мешочек
- bystander — человек, стоящий рядом
- to care — зд.: хотеть, желать
- to do — зд.: 1) хватать, быть достаточным; 2) проявлять себя, получать результаты
- float — деньги для сдачи
- gardening — садоводство
- jumble sale — благотворительная распродажа
- to know — зд.: узнавать, определять
- makings — задатки
- Not half bad — Недурно, неплохо
- promotion — повышение по службе
- takings; syn. proceeds — выручка
- thumb [θʌm] — большой палец руки
- to t. through a book — просматривать книгу
- try n.; syn. attempt — попытка
- unique — уникальный
- view — вид
- Well done! — Молодец!
- You’re in for … — Вам предстоит…

Exercise 1. In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian sentences:

- Вы их нигде больше не найдёте; Вы очень любезны; Хочешь поучаствовать?; Думаю, хватит и 50 пенсов; Учиться никогда не поздно; Это уникальная возможность; Всякое даяние — благо; Другой клиент молча рассматривает книги; Я хотела бы что-нибудь о садоводстве; Всегда могу отличить профессионала; Им наверняка понравятся эти открытки с видами Москвы; взгляните на эти две книги; Вся выручка пойдёт на благотворительные цели; У вас все задатки профессионального продавца; Вы молодец; Вам предстоит повышение.

Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) Very kind … you. 2) All takings are … charity. 3) browses … books and postcards;
4) postcards … views … Moscow; 5) Please have a look … these two books. 6) You’re … … promotion.

Exercise 3. Answer these questions:

1. What was to be G.’s job at the jumble sale?
2. What is a float?
3. What did the first customer buy?
4. For how much?
5. What was the talk with the second customer about?
6. Why did the bystander think G. was a professional salesman?
7. How did Ron praise G.?

Exercise 4. Combine left- and right-hand clauses to make 8 sentences and translate them.

For example:

You wouldn’t believe it, but this is my first try. — Вы не поверите, но это моя первая попытка.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Jumble sale</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. You wouldn't believe it, but 1) the whole matter has lasted for forty-three years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. I wouldn't admit 2) I think the capitalistic system stinks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. He didn't know 3) I always believed it was you who forged that cheque.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. You won't understand 4) I'd bet she's been married.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. I can't prove it, but 5) could I have a couple of days off?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. I don't know whether you've noticed 6) the meetings were not accidental.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. I hate asking 7) the rain stopped about two minutes ago.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. She wouldn't admit 8) she goes home all by herself every night.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1 to stink — дурно пахнуть
2 to forge — подделывать
3 to bet — держать пари
4 day off — свободный / выходной день
5 accidental — случайный
6 by herself — одна
Dialogue

(7th May 1995. The service on the occasion of the 50th anniversary of VE-Day is about to begin. Among those present are the Queen, the Duke of Edinburgh, Premier Chernomyrdin and wife, Chancellor Kohl and wife, other heads of state and government, members of the Royal family and of the government, ambassadors, other dignitaries and war veterans from many countries.)

Russian war veteran (goes up to a security man): Good morning.
Security man: Good morning, sir.
R. w. v.: I should like to give this book of mine to the Queen. I entitled it ‘A new look at English syntax’. Since it deals with English syntax, I think it would be fair that the Queen of England should have a copy. Could you pass it to her?
S. m.: No, sir, I couldn’t do that. I am not from Her Majesty’s own security.
R. w. v.: So what would you advise me to do?
S. m.: You could send it to Her Majesty through normal channels: either via your Embassy or just post it to Buckingham Palace.
R. w. v.: Thank you (returns to his seat).
(5 minutes later another security man comes up to him.)
2nd s. m.: Are you the man who has a present for Her Majesty?
R. w. v.: I am. Here is the book I wrote.
2nd s. m.: I’m from Her Majesty’s own security. May I have a closer look at your book?
R. w. v.: You’re welcome (hands him the book).
2nd s. m. (after thumbing through the book): All right, I’ll pass the book to Her Majesty. But we must have your address. We’ll send you a Letter of Acceptance.
R. w. v. (gives him his card): Here’s my card.
2nd s. m.: Thank you, sir.
A few weeks later the Russian war veteran receives the following Letter of Acceptance (below).

Buckingham Palace
16th May, 1995

Dear Professor Veikhman,

The Queen thought it was most kind of you to send a copy of your book, ‘A New Look at English Syntax’, which is accepted with pleasure.

Yours sincerely,
(Simon Gimson)

Professor G. A. Veikhman

Vocabulary notes

acceptance — принятие
letter of a. — благодарственное письмо
chancellor — канцлер
channel — канал
copy — экземпляр
dear — зд.: уважаемый
dignitary — сановник
duke — герцог
embassy — посольство
to entitle — озаглавливать
head — зд.: глава
is about to begin — вот-вот начнётся
look — зд.: взгляд
Majesty — Величество
occasion — случай
to post — посылать по почте
premier — премьер(-министр)
royal — королевский
security — зд.: охрана, «секьюрити», ср. выше:s. — безопасность
sincerely — искренне
syntax — синтаксис

Exercise 1. In the dialogue and the Letter of Acceptance above find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

среди присутствующих; Вот книга; Искренне Ваш; по случаю 50-летия Дня Победы; Служба вот-вот начнётся; эту мою книгу; С Вашей стороны было весьма любезно; Я озаглавил её; канцлер К. с супругой; было бы справедливо; Могу я поближе взглянуть на неё?: по обычным каналам; главы государств и правительств.
Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) It was most kind … you. 2) thumbing … book; 3) … St. Paul’s; 4) The book deals … English syntax. 5) … those present are; 6) It is accepted … pleasure. 7) … the occasion …; 8) a letter … acceptance; 9) Send it … your Embassy. 10) The service is … to begin. 11) May I have a closer look … your book? 12) He goes … … a security man. 13) Another security man … … him. 14) heads … state and government.

Exercise 3. Answer these questions:

1. On what occasion was the service?
2. Who were among those present at the service?
3. Who did the veteran go up to?
4. What was his request?
5. What did the security man advise him to do?
6. What did the veteran and the second security man talk about?
7. What letter did the veteran get?

Exercise 4. Rewrite these sentences as in example b:

a) That she should have a copy would be fair.
b) It would be fair that she should have a copy.

1. Who will be Prime Minister in fifty years does not interest me in the least.
2. That you should be good is most important.
3. To hear you talk that way is like old times.
4. For him to turn to ivory was automatic now.
5. Talking to him was hopeless.

Exercise 5. Read and translate this clipping (use a dictionary where necessary).

THE DAILY TELEGRAPH 17. 5. 2008, p. 22

Buckingham Palace

May 16th
Her Excellency Mrs Joan Rwabyomere was received in audience by The Queen and presented the Letters of Recall of her predecessor and her own Letters of Commission as High Commissioner for the Republic of Uganda in London.

Answer these questions:

1. What did Her Excellency present?
2. What’s the difference between an Ambassador and a High Commissioner? (use your brains, your previous knowledge or a dictionary)

1 to turn to smb — обращаться к кому-л. за помощью
Exercise 6. The Queen’s Diamond Jubilee was celebrated in 2012. This clipping deals with queens. Which of the 5 things there did you know?

Five things you never knew about… queens

WILLIAM HARTSTON

1. The Dictionary of National Biography writes of Queen Elizabeth I: “She swore, she spat upon a courtier’s coat when it did not please her taste, she beat her gentlewomen soundly, she kissed whom she pleased.”
2. She also had black teeth from eating too much sugar but she did take a bath once a month.
3. Queen Mary, wife of George V, is said to have only ever uttered 28 words in public.
4. From 1184 to 1213, Georgia was ruled by a queen known as the ‘King-Woman Tamar’.
5. In 1764, Queen Charlotte (wife of George III) sang an aria accompanied by Mozart, aged eight.
Dialogue

(A giant marquee in Hyde Park, 7. 5. 1995)

Master of ceremonies (to a queue of audience seekers): Next please!

Russian war veteran (steps forward): How do you do?

Prince Edward: How do you do? Who are you?

R. w. v.: I'm a Russian war veteran. We are here at the invitation of your government on the occasion of the 50th anniversary of VE-Day. (The prince's face darkens).

R. w. v. (realizing the blunder he has made hastens to add): Your Royal Highness. (The prince's face lights up).

Prince Edward: Do you like it here?

R. w. v.: Oh yes, thank you very much. We are very grateful for your hospitality. We are staying in a posh hotel — the Park Lane Hilton and are being taken very good care of, Your Royal Highness.

Prince Edward: I believe you will go to Russia tomorrow to take part in your own celebration of VE-Day on the 9th of May.

R. w. v.: Quite right, Your Royal Highness.

Prince Edward: Good. (Nods)

Master of ceremonies: Next please!

Vocabulary notes

audience — аудиенция
blunder — промах, грубая ошибка
celebration — празднование
to darken — темнеть
giant — гигант, гигантский
hasten — спешить
Highness — Высочество
hospitality — гостеприимство; ср.
выше: hospitable — гостеприимный
to light up — светлеть, сиять
marquee — шатёр
master of ceremonies — церемонимейстер
to nod — кивать
posh — шикарный
seeker — добивающийся, желающий чего-л.

Exercise 1. In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

лицо мрачнеет; лицо светлеет; Я полагаю; желающие получить аудиенцию; О нас очень хорошо заботятся; Вам здесь нравится?; делает шаг вперёд; участвовать в вашем собственном праздновании; по приглашению вашего правительства; осознав свой промах, спешит добавить; Мы очень признательны за ваше гостеприимство; Ваше Королевское Высочество; Мы остановились в шикарной гостинице.
Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) We are being taken very good care ... 2) His face lights ... 3) ... the invitation ... your government; 4) ... the occasion ... the 50th anniversary ... VE-Day; 5) To take part ... your own celebration ... VE-Day ... the 9th ... May.

Exercise 3. Answer these questions:

1. What questions were asked?
2. What answers were given?
3. Why do you think the prince's face first darkened and then lit up?
4. What was said about the 9th of May?

Exercise 4. Read and translate these clippings (use a dictionary where necessary).

**DAILY MAIL 26. 7. 2008, p. 21**

**Curriculum Vitae**

**Prince Edward**

**Born**

March 10, 1964

**Educated**

Public school (9 O-Levels, and 3 A-levels)

**Further education**

Jesus College, Cambridge — 2:2 in Archaeology and Anthropology

**Place of residence**

Family home in Berkshire

**Marital status**

Married, two children

**Previous employment**


**Personal statement**

On one level, I am aware that critics might say I have underachieved and I suppose I should have realized I was not suited to a military existence. But I would argue many of my so-called disasters have, in fact, been triumphs — some of my TV work has raised a lot of money for charity and I am well-versed with all aspects of TV production.

**Answer these questions:**

1. What is Prince Edward’s education?
2. What marks and diploma did he get?
3. What is he well-versed with?
Meanwhile, yet another uniform for Edward

For a man who quit the Marines for the theatre, Prince Edward seems fond of military uniforms. Yesterday in Monaco he wore the crisp whites of the Royal Fleet Auxiliary. At Trooping the Colour last month he did the London Scottish Territorial Army proud, and at William and Kate’s wedding he chose the black uniform of the Royal Wessex Yeomanry. Edward, 47, has nine honorary military titles.

This time the questions to answer are:

1. How old is the Prince now?
2. How many honorary military titles has he?
3. What uniforms did he wear at three different occasions?

Q: I have noticed at ceremonial parades Prince Edward wears a military uniform complete with medals. I know he did a few months in the marines but never completed the course so why the uniform and medals?

John Snowden, Coventry

A: Prince Edward, the Earl of Wessex, holds among other posts Royal Colonel of the 2nd Battalion, The Rifles, Commodore-in-Chief of the Royal Fleet Auxiliary and Royal Honorary Colonel of the London Regiment, which entitles him to wear the uniform.

He holds the Queen Elizabeth II Jubilee Medals for 1977, 2002 and 2012, the 1990 New Zealand Commemorative Medal and the 2005 Commemorative Medal for the Centennial of Saskatchewan.

The Earl of Wessex is also a Commander and Knight Commander of the Royal Victorian Order, a Royal Knight of the Most Noble Order of the Garter and is the holder of other medal-bearing honours.

Now answer these questions:

1. How many decorations has Prince Edward got?
2. When did he get his first medal?
3. What is his military record?
Exercise 5. Match synonyms from the left- and right-hand columns.

Example:
Do you like it here? — Do you enjoy staying here?

1. We've made it.
2. Go to it!
3. You have a hard time of it.
4. He made a go of it.
5. How is it going?
6. You've got to stick it out.
7. Go it alone.
8. You're in for it.
9. Carefully does it.
10. Take it easy.

1. You've got to hold out.
2. How are you?
3. Do the job without anybody's help.
4. You are going to be in trouble.
5. You find life difficult.
6. We've achieved success.
7. Be careful.
8. Relax and don't do very much at all.
9. He was successful.
10. Make a special effort.

1 trouble — неприятности
2 to stick it out — выдерживать, переносить (неприятности)
Betsy: Hello, Gregory! (embraces him)

Gregory: Hello! (embraces Betsy, shakes hands with Ron and Paddy)

Ron: You're punctual, as usual.

G.: As King Louis XVIII used to say, “Punctuality is the politeness of kings”. (All laugh.) How are you and the children?

R.: Not too bad. How’s your family?

G.: Fine, thanks. Who are you, young man? I must have seen you before.


G.: In your garden in Exeter four years ago. And you recited a poem and we all applauded you. Then your dad took us round Exeter. How is he?

B.: He’s OK, but very tired. He’s the only breadwinner in a family of six. And he wants to give his four sons the best education possible. That’s a costly thing to do.

G.: Does he ever go on holiday?

B.: Sometimes. He and two more GPs in Exeter formed a team. So when one of them goes on holiday, his two colleagues take care of his patients.

R.: Here’s your wreath, Gregory, to lay at the Cenotaph. Ours are already there.

G.: Thank you (lays the wreath).

R.: There are lots of people who lost their nearest and dearest in the war. And it’s right to venerate the dead by laying wreaths at the Cenotaph. But it’s not enough. We’ve got to make the next step and force our leaders to make sure it doesn’t happen again.

G.: I couldn’t agree more. I have only two more hours left. Then our group are leaving for the airport.

R.: Then if you don’t mind, we’ll walk you to your hotel and talk on the way.

G.: Thanks.

R.: Now, Gregory, in a nutshell, where have you been and what have you seen?

G.: I’ve seen the word Reconciliation on the ribbons of the wreaths. So Britain must have decided that now, 50 years after the war, it is time to get reconciled with its former enemies?

R.: Yes, that’s the idea.

G.: Accordingly, the first function I attended bore the name ‘Thanksgiving, Reconciliation and Hope’. It was a service in St Paul’s to commemorate the 50th anniversary of the end of war in Europe.

B.: Who did you see there?
G.: Heads of state and government, members of the Royal family and of the government, ambassadors, other dignitaries and war veterans.

B.: Did you have a chance to talk to anyone?
G.: Oh no. But I passed a book of mine to the Queen via her security.
B.: Could we have a copy too?
G.: Naturally, since it is dedicated to you. It says there, “To me best friends Betsy and Ron”.
B.: Oh, how very kind of you, Gregory. Thank you in advance. And what other functions did you attend?
G.: A reception at the Foreign Office with buffet lunch.
R.: Anything special there?
G.: No, except that I agreed to give a talk about Russia to members of the European Movement in Eastbourne. Then in Hyde Park, I had an audience with Prince Edward.
B. (nudges Paddy): You see? How many times did I tell you not to be so shy?
G.: Today we were present at another ceremony in Hyde Park. There was a march-past of British war veterans and a fly-past. Members of the Royal family greeted us and the Queen made a short speech. The Queen Mother was there too. She must be about a century old.
B.: Dear Queen Mum, everyone is so fond of her. You know, during the war, she refused to leave London. And when a bomb hit Buckingham Palace, she said, “Now I’m not ashamed to look East Enders in the face!”

R.: Now there is your hotel, Gregory. Is there anything you’d like to tell us before we say good-bye?

G.: Yes, there is. At St Paul’s we saw a group of men dressed very much like us and with medal ribbons like ours. After the service, we went up to them. War veterans from Ukraine and Azerbaijan. Smiles and handshakes. Fifty years on, but the feeling was we had never parted. And the borders between our states did no longer exist. Those were our comrades in arms, we fought in the same army at a time when nationalities did not matter. And we are very grateful to your government for bringing us together again.

**Vocabulary notes**

accordingly — соответственно

to bear a name — называться

big brother — старший брат

breadwinner — кормилец

Cenotaph — памятник в Лондоне погибшим в мировых войнах

to commemorate — отмечать

comrade in arms — товарищ по оружию

costly; syn.: expensive, dear — дорогой

to dedicate — посвящать

fifty years on — 50 лет спустя

fly-past — воздушный парад

Foreign Office — Министерство иностранных дел Великобритании

to form a team — организовать бригаду

function — официальный приём, официальная церемония

GP = General Practitioner — врач широкого профиля

to go on holiday — уходить в отпуск

I couldn’t agree more — целиком и полностью согласен

to lay a wreath [riːθ] — возлагать венок

march-past — (наземный) парад

to matter — иметь значение

nearest and dearest — близкие, родные; syn. loved ones

to nudge — толкать локтем

reception — приём

to recite — декламировать

reconciliation — примирение

ribbon — лента

to take smb round a place — поводить кого-л. где-л.; syn. to show smb round a place

thanksgiving — благодарение

to venerate — чтить

to walk smb somewhere — проводить кого-л. пешком куда-л.

**Exercise 1.** In the polylogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

Целиком и полностью согласен; пора помириться со своими бывшими врагами; Её все так любят; передал свою книгу через её охрану; Ей, должно быть, лет сто; Это дорогое удовольствие; Я, должно быть, тебя уже видел; Как мило с твоей сто-
роны; поговорим по дороге; твой папа поводил нас по городу; Книга посвящена вам; И мы очень благодарны вашему правительству за то, что оно снова собрало нас вместе; отмечать 50-ю годовщину окончания войны; единственным кормилцем семьи из шести человек; Сколько раз я тебе говорила не быть таким робким?; А на каких ещё мероприятиях ты был?; Теперь мне не стыдно смотреть в глаза жителям Ист-Энда; с орденскими планками, как у нас; У тебя была возможность поговорить с кем-нибудь?; 50 лет прошло, но ощущение было такое, как будто мы никогда не расставались; Великобритания, по-видимому, решила; главы государств и правительств; У меня осталось всего два часа; если вы не против; заранее благодарю; где ты был и что ты видел; самое лучшее образование; Было там что-нибудь особенное?; когда национальность не имела значения; наша группа уезжает в аэропорт; Он когда-нибудь ходит в отпуск?; И не было больше границ между нашими государствами; возложить венок к подножию памятника Сенотаф; «Как вы поживаете?» — «Неплохо»; чтить погибших; сделать так, чтобы этого больше не произошло.

**Exercise 2.** Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) the borders … our states; 2) … a nutshell; 3) we were present … a ceremony; 4) We’ll talk … the way. 5) a family … six; 6) Thank you … advance. 7) We fought … the same army … a time when nationalities did not matter. 8) The book is dedicated … you. 9) shakes hands … Ron; 10) Everyone is so fond … her. 11) an audience … the Prince; 12) How very kind … you. 13) Does he ever go … holiday? 14) We are grateful … your government … bringing us … again. 15) Our group are leaving … the airport. 16) the 50th anniversary … the end … war … Europe; 17) His colleagues take care … his patients. 18) It’s right to venerate the dead … laying wreaths … the Cenotaph.

**Exercise 3.** Answer these questions:

1. When did Paddy and Gregory first meet?
2. Why is Paddy’s father always tired?
3. How does he manage to go on holiday?
4. What does the word Reconciliation mean politically?
5. Who attended the service in St. Paul’s?
6. How did Gregory pass his book to the Queen?
7. Who is the book dedicated to?
8. What other functions did Gregory attend?
9. What kind of ceremony was held in Hyde Park?
10. Why were people fond of Queen Mother?
11. What else happened at St. Paul’s?

**Exercise 4.** Translate these sentences.

1. The natural thing to do is to go and buy them. 2. Your decision was a rash thing to do. 3. I did the natural thing — kissed her there and then. 4. It’s the done thing. 5. That’s a costly thing to do.
Professor Gregory Veikhman

Dear Gregory

You will see from the headed paper that I am writing on behalf of all our members who were present on the occasion of your talk on 10th July. It was regarded by all as a tour de force and was much appreciated. To encompass 70 years of Russian leadership in one hour was a monumental task and we all have the utmost admiration for the way in which you carried it out; questions, too, were dealt with in an exemplary manner.

To those of the membership I must add my own personal thanks. That chance encounter between us at Foreign Office on the 50th VE Day will always remain in my memory as the signal for a most unselfish act on your part. I am most grateful. My thanks to you, also, for the kind thought in presenting me with a gift of your book. You shame most of us with your deep knowledge of our own language.

I have not published any books, although I’m mentioned in a few — about the war of course (WWII). But I thought it’s just possible that you might like to browse through my scripts on the three Russian composers whom I have dealt with recently — Tchaikovsky, Rachmaninov and Prokofiev. These were audio presentations designed to make money for various charities.

I hope you and your wife will enjoy the Dorset countryside for the next couple of weeks and Scotland later on.

With kindest regards to you both.

Yours sincerely

Jack
Exercise 1. In the letter above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

Искренне Ваш; заработать деньги на благотворительные цели; Она получила высокую оценку; навсегда останется в моей памяти как проявление бескорыстия с вашей стороны; меня упоминают в нескольких книгах; К благодарности наших членов я должен добавить благодарность от себя лично; Вы могли бы просмотреть мои заметки; Спасибо также за то, что любезно подарили мне вашу книгу; Я пишу от имени всех наших членов; На вопросы также были даны надлежащие ответы.

Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) My thanks … you … the kind thought … presenting me … a gift … your book. 2) That chance encounter … us … the Foreign Office … the 50th VE-Day will always remain … my memory … the signal … a most unselfish act … your part. 3) We all have the utmost admiration … the way … which you carried it … . 4) You will enjoy the Dorset countryside … the next couple … weeks and Scotland later … . 5) … kindest regards … you both. 6) You might like to browse … my scripts … three Russian composers whom I have dealt … recently. 7) You will see … the headed paper that I am writing … behalf … all our members who were present … the occasion … your talk … 10th July. 8) Questions were dealt … … an exemplary manner.

Exercise 3. Answer these questions:

1. Who is the author of the letter?
2. When did the talk take place?
3. When and where did Jack and Gregory first meet?
4. What gift did Gregory give to Jack?
5. What gift did Jack give to Gregory?
Exercise 4. In the following sentences, replace repeated nouns with *that* or *those*. For example:

a) To the **thanks** of the membership I must add my own personal **thanks**.
b) To **those** of the membership I must add my own personal **thanks**.

1. Salaries are higher than **salaries** in my country.  
2. There had been only one set of **footprints** there, the **footprints** which I’d made myself.  
3. His **reaction** was a **reaction** of a man losing his patience.  
4. My best **friends** are **friends** I’ve known the longest.  
5. The **finest** **wines** are **wines** from France.  
6. The **cost** of the air fare is higher than the **cost** of the rail fare.

---

1 footprint — след ноги
Gregory: Have a look at this, Ron.

Ron: What is this?

G.: A letter I received yesterday. Remember I told you last year that I had agreed to give a talk about Russia to members of the European Movement in Eastbourne. Well, I did it, and here is a response.

Betsy: European Movement? What is it all about?

G.: You must have heard of pro-Europeans. It is them that make up the European Movement. They are in favour of closer links between Britain and other members of the European Union. Are you two pro-Europeans or Eurosceptics?

B.: I, for one, am sitting on the fence.

G.: Now the main issue is a single currency. Do you think Britain will agree to replace the pound with the euro? Euro fanatics hope so, anyway.

R.: Give up our pound? Never!

G.: Well, let’s wait and see. Now to get back to the letter. What does Air Vice-Marshall correspond in the Army?

B.: Major-General.

G.: Betsy, you are a French speaker. What does tour de force mean?

B.: A show of great skill, an impressive performance, achievement or creation. But did the audience really like your talk?

G.: They gave me a standing ovation. Hope they were sincere.

R.: What was the talk about?

G.: It was entitled ‘From Lenin to — ?’

B.: Why the question-mark?

G.: The question-mark was there because when the talk was planned, it was not yet clear who would be elected, Yeltsin or Zyuganov.

R.: Did you speak from notes?

G.: No, from memory. I did not need any notes, since it was my family history against the background of Russian history since 1924.

R.: Now, why does Jack Furner describe your talk as a most unselfish act?

G.: I don’t know. Maybe because I didn’t ask him for any fee or to reimburse my expenses.

R.: And why didn’t you? After all, you had to make a trip to and from Eastbourne and stay at a guesthouse.

G.: Jack is a World War II veteran, just like you and me. How could I ask my comrade in arms for money?

R.: I see. But what kind of person is he?

G.: The main thing I liked about him was that he, a retired Air Vice-Marshall of the Royal Air Force, should do research on our Tchaikovsky, Rachmaninov and Prokofiev. We had
a heart-to-heart talk about the war. He said he had to bomb Germany. “And you know,” he added, “if I were to do it again, I would do it.” And he looked at me expectantly.
R.: And what did you say?
G.: I said, “I can see how you feel. After the Battle of Britain when the German Luftwaffe bombed Britain, you were seeking revenge. But now there is no cause for it.”
B.: And he?
G.: He said, “What I mean is, if history should repeat itself, I would do it again and feel no remorse.”
B.: What book of yours does he mean?
G.: The one dedicated to you and Ron. I gave him a copy.

**Exercise 1.** In the polylogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

Что мне больше всего в нём понравилось; «Ты говорил по бумажке?» — «Нет, по памяти»; на фоне истории России; Взгляните на это; Я могу понять ваши чувства; Но какой он человек?; Европейское движение? Чем они занимаются?; У нас был разговор по душам; если бы история повторилась; Именно они образуют Европейское движение; Что касается меня, то я соблюдаю нейтралитет; Ты говоришь по-французски; Вы хотели отомстить; Поживём — увидим; Они устроили мне овацию стоя; возместить мои расходы; Я не чувствовал бы угрозений совести; Они за укрепление связей; в конце концов; Если бы мне пришлось делать это снова, я бы сделал это; Вы, наверное, слышали о про-европейцах; Во всяком случае, приверженцы евро надеются на это.
Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) to get … … the letter; 2) to do research … Tchaikovsky; 3) I, … one, am sitting … the fence. 4) Have a look … this. 5) I spoke … memory. 6) Give … our pound? 7) The main thing I liked … him. 8) I didn’t ask him … any fee. 9) Did you speak … notes? 10) European Movement? What is it all … ? 11) … all, you had to make a trip … and … Eastbourne and stay … a guesthouse. 12) Pro-Europeans make … the European Movement. 13) What was the talk … ? 14) to replace the pound … the euro; 15) They are … favour … closer links … Britain and other members … the European Movement. 16) What does Air Vice-Marshal correspond … … the Army? 17) It was my family history … the background … Russian history … 1924.

Exercise 3. Answer these questions:
1. What is the difference between pro-Europeans and Eurosceptics?
2. Do you think Britain will agree to replace the pound with the euro?
3. How was the talk entitled and why?
4. What kind of person is the retired Air Vice-Marshal?

Exercise 4. Read and translate this excerpt from the Book of Knowledge (use a dictionary where necessary).

Britain, Battle of

Not since the Spanish Armada set sail from Cadiz in 1588 had Britain been confronted by such a peril as that which threatened her in July 1940. To the German High Command across the Channel it must have seemed that the Second World War was already entering its last stage. The Dutch and the Belgians had surrendered; Norway and Denmark were in German hands; the French army had been crushed, the British driven into the sea. It remained now only for Germany to invade and subdue Britain and the war would have been won by them within a year.

A great German army was accordingly concentrated in the ports of Western Europe. Fleets of barges assembled to ferry them across the Channel. And on August 8, 1940, the enemy’s air force, the proud and hitherto irresistible Luftwaffe, went into action to prepare the way. Before the German army could land it was necessary to destroy Britain’s coastal convoys, to sink or at least immobilize the ships of the Royal Navy which might oppose the crossing, and above all to destroy the Royal Air Force — to ensure complete mastery of the air for the bombers on whose support the success of the operation might depend.

So began the first great air battle in history, the battle which became known as the Battle of Britain. It lasted for three months, from August 8 to October 31. At the end of that time it had resulted in a victory for the Allies; for the Germans had realized that their aim of driving the R.A.F. from the skies had not succeeded and could not succeed. Without control of the air the invasion could not be undertaken; and that control was denied them. The vision of a quick end to the war faded; and with the recognition that the war was to be a long one, the Luftwaffe abandoned the battle to concentrate on night bombing of industrial targets. Britain was saved.
**Answer these questions:**

1. What was the political and military situation like in Western Europe in July 1940?
2. When did the Luftwaffe go into action?
3. What was its mission?
4. How long did the Battle of Britain last?
5. What was its outcome?

**Exercise 5.** Read this clipping and answer 2 questions:

1) Is Mrs R. Tallant a pro-European or a Eurosceptic?
2) What makes you think so?

---

**DAILY ECHO 5. 8. 2009, p. 2**

**Tour de force**

An Italian thief thanked police for arresting him, saving him from tourists he had just robbed.

The man stole a handbag at knife-point in Rome, but two of the family were martial arts experts and dis-armed him before starting to give him a beating.

A passing officer intervened.

“They were massacring me,” the thief told him.

---

**Vocabulary notes**

**handbag** — сумочка

**at knife point** — угрожая ножом

**martial ['maː(fə)l] arts** — самооборона без оружия

**to disarm** — разоружать

**to ‘massacre** — убивать (безоружного)
Exercise 7. Fill in the blanks with he, she, it, they.

Example:
a) The main thing I liked about **him** was that … should do research on Tchaikovsky.
b) The main thing I liked about **him** was that **he** should do research on Tchaikovsky.

1. The amazing\(^1\) thing about **it** was that … was such a very simple plan. 2. The remarkable\(^2\) thing about **Margaret** is that … is blind. 3. That is another thing about **Morris**. … is honest. 4. That is the worst of **women**. … always want one to be good. 5. That was the trouble\(^3\) with **Singlefield's house**; … could only be approached by car through the back garden. 6. The most wonderful thing about **him** was that … liked me. 7. The only thing wrong with **them** is that … make mercy even colder than justice\(^4\).

---

\(^1\) amazing — поразительный, удивительный, интереснейший

\(^2\) remarkable — удивительный

\(^3\) trouble — зд.: сложность

\(^4\) justice — справедливость
Ron: What book are you writing now, Gregory?
Gregory: Text Grammar.
R.: Sex Tremor?
G. (laughs): Wishful thinking. You're hard of hearing, Ron. T-e-x-t g-r-a-double m-a-r. Ron, I've been meaning to ask you for some time why is it that old anti-Soviet films are occasionally shown on British TV?
R.: What films do you mean? Could you be more specific?
G.: Well, take, for example, those James Bond pictures where he hunts down Soviet spies.
R.: But Russia isn't the Soviet Union, so no harm done.
G.: Yes, there is. Russia is a successor of the USSR, and so those films cannot but bias your viewers against Russia. The Cold War is long over, so why drag it all out again?
R.: I'm afraid you're exaggerating, Gregory. Simply those old films were lying on shelves covered in dust and somebody decided to use them in order to fill in some gaps in TV programmes.
G.: But our studios also have plenty of Cold War films in their archives, yet it would never occur to anybody in Russia to show them again. That could only sour relations between our two countries. And that isn't all. In May 1990, I happened to be in Coventry with a group of the Soviet-British Friendship Society. By that time, the Cold War was practically over. One evening when we returned from visiting Coventry Cathedral, two students of Coventry Polytechnic came up and asked, “Are you Russians?” “Yes,” I said. “Russians fresh from Russia?” “That's right”, I said. “Are you spies?” Now what would you reply, Ron, if you were in my shoes?
R. (smiling): I would answer “Of course”.
G.: Quite right. That's about what I replied. I said, “We certainly are. Are you?” They laughed at that. Then we cracked a bottle of wine between us and became quite friendly. Or take the signboard next door to your house:

AIR TRAINING CORPS
CHRISTCHURCH SQUADRON
HEADQUARTERS

What is it kept for? Nobody in their right mind would now think of waging war against Britain.
R.: I told them to take it off.
G.: And they?
R.: Refused to budge, the diehards.
G.: So tell me, Ron, who is interested here in going back to the Cold War days?
R.: Not me.
G.: I know. Neither you nor Betsy or anyone of your friends would be interested in that. But please think it over: who stands to benefit from it? As a peacenik, human rights, CND and Green Peace activist, the matter ought to be of serious concern to you. Not for nothing are these tablets on your house and on your car “Peace House” and “This is a peace car”.

**Vocabulary notes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Russian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>activist</strong> — активист, участник борьбы</td>
<td><strong>to mean</strong> — зд.: собираться</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Air Training Corps</strong> — учебный авиационный корпус</td>
<td><strong>next door</strong> — по соседству, рядом</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>archive</strong> ['aːkəri] — архив</td>
<td><strong>no harm done</strong> — никакого вреда (не причинено)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>benefit from smth</strong> — выигрывать от чего-л.; <strong>benefit</strong> — польза; unemployment benefit — пособие по безработице</td>
<td><strong>not for nothing</strong> — недаром, неспроста</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>stand to b.</strong> — наверняка выигра́ть (от чего-л.)</td>
<td><strong>to occur</strong> — приходить в голову</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>bias smb against smb</strong> — настраивать кого-л. против кого-л.</td>
<td><strong>peace</strong> — мир</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>budge</strong> — уступать</td>
<td><strong>Green P.</strong> — Гринпис (организация защитников окружающей среды)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>crack a bottle</strong> — «раздавить» бутылочку</td>
<td><strong>shoe</strong> — башмак, ботинок</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>diehard</strong> — твердолобый</td>
<td><strong>to be in smb’s shoes</strong> — быть на чьём-л. месте</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>drag smth out</strong> — вытаскивать что-л.</td>
<td><strong>to sour</strong> — отравить, испортить</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>exaggerate</strong> — преувеличивать</td>
<td><strong>specific</strong> — конкретный</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>fresh from</strong> — только что из</td>
<td><strong>squadron</strong> — эскадрилья</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>gap</strong> — зазор, промежуток, «окно»</td>
<td><strong>studio</strong> — студия</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hard of hearing</strong> — тут на ухо</td>
<td><strong>successor</strong> — преемник</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>headquarters</strong> — штаб</td>
<td><strong>tablet</strong> — табличка</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>human rights</strong> — права человека</td>
<td><strong>to take smth off</strong> — снять, убрать что-л.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hunt down</strong> — поймать</td>
<td><strong>to think smth over</strong> — обдумывать / продумывать что-л.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>in one’s right mind</strong> — в своём уме, в здравом уме</td>
<td><strong>tremor</strong> — дрожь</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>viewer</strong> — телезритель</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>to wage war</strong> — вести войну</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>wishful thinking</strong> — выдаёшь жела́емое за действительное</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Exercise 1.** In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian words, phrases and sentences:

испортить отношения; ни ты, ни Бетси; к тому времени; упрёлись, твердолобые; Только не я; Зачем её сохраняют?; русские только что из России; И это ещё не всё; ни одному здравомыслящему человеку не придёт в голову; Холодная война фактически закончилась; Холодная война давно закончилась; Мне довелось
побывать в Ковентри; Зачем всё это опять ворошить; Мы вернулись после посещения собора; выдаешь желаемое за действительное; ты туг на ухо; Кто наверняка выиграет от этого; «Так что нет никакого вреда»; — «Нет, есть»; недаром; Эти фильмы не могут не настраивать ваших телезрителей против России; Нельзя ли поконкретнее; Я давно собираюсь спросить тебя; Что бы ты ответил на моём месте; Это должно быть предметом серьёзной озабоченности для тебя; Это примерно то, что я ответил; Однако никому в России в голову не придёт опять показывать их.

**Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.**
1) if you were … my shoes; 2) films are shown … TV; 3) Who stands to benefit … it? 4) Please think it … . 5) I told them to take it … . 6) not … nothing; 7) I've been meaning to ask you … some time. 8) They laughed … that. 9) The matter ought to be … serious concern … you. 10) He hunts … spies. 11) What is it kept … ? 12) Nobody … their right mind would now think … waging war … Britain. 13) Who is interested … going … the Cold War days? 14) The Cold War is long … . 15) … that time, the Cold War was practically … . 16) Why drag it all … ? 17) We cracked a bottle … wine … us. 18) Old films were lying … the shelves covered … dust. 19) You are hard … hearing.

**Exercise 3. Answer these questions:**

**Exercise 4. Which of these 5 things did you know?**

---

**DAILY EXPRESS 2. 7. 2010, p. 39**

**Five things you never knew about... spying**

**WILLIAM HARTSTON**

1. Although the word ‘spy’ dates back to the 13th century, ‘espionage’ first appeared only in 1793. 2. The death penalty for ‘spying for the enemy in ships or vessels’ was abolished in the UK in 1957. 3. The term ‘industrial espionage’ first appeared in Len Deighton’s 1962 novel The Ipcress File. 4. According to the ancient Greeks, there were 30 soldiers hiding in the belly of the Trojan horse and two spies in its mouth. 5. There is an International Spy Museum in Washington DC.
Exercise 5. Read and translate this clipping (use a dictionary where necessary).

We know where you are, Bond

London’s worst-kept secret has to be the location of its secret service, known as MI6. It’s in a vast building on the Thames, next to Vauxhall Bridge, and impossible to miss. It is of course where James Bond reports for duty. Built in 1995, this quirky block of cream and green with mirrored windows, looks like a fun place to work. Yet they are deadly serious about the interior fittings. The command centre containing the most sensitive equipment and intelligence is underground. The whole building is bug and bombproof, and covered by hundreds of cameras. There is a Faraday cage inside which blocks out electrical fields, and the windows are triple glazed. They say there is a secret tunnel under the Thames leading to the government offices of Whitehall.

The Secret Intelligence Service was founded in 1909 to provide spies for Britain. MI6 stands for Military Intelligence 6, and is concerned with foreign affairs. We also have MI5, involved with national security and housed in a rather boring-looking office on the opposite bank of the River. What happened to MI1, 2, 3 and 4? No-one is sure — or at least they are not telling.

The first director of MI6 was Captain Sir George Mansfield-Cumming. He signed his correspondence simply as ‘C’, in green ink. Since then, all directors have been known as C — and used green ink pens. So you see where Ian Fleming got the idea of James Bond’s boss ‘M’.

The whole world might know where Britain’s Secret Service is, yet the British government have never officially admitted it. So, as you pass the MI6 building, take as many photos as you like — but whatever you do, don’t tell anyone I told you it was there.

By Katrey Somerville
May 2008
London Planner
Answer these questions:

1. What is the location of MI6?
2. When was its building put up?
3. What is underground?
4. Can the building be bugged?
5. What are its windows like?
6. When was the SIS founded?
7. What does MI6 stand for?
8. What is the function of MI5?
9. What is known about MI1, 2, 3 and 4?
10. Who was the first director of MI6?
11. What tradition did he start?
12. Can you take photos of the building?

Exercise 6. In the following dialogues, express B’s disagreement with A, as in the example:

A: I don’t know. — Я не знаю.
B: Yes you do. — Нет, знаешь.

1. A: I don’t want to buy anything.
   B: …
2. You’re not leaving?
   B: …
3. You don’t really know any more than I do.
   B: …
4. You haven’t seen her since last summer.
   B: …
5. I wasn’t thinking when I said it.
   B: …
6. He would never advise you about women.
   B: …
7. There’s nothing wrong with a ship.
   B: …
8. I suppose you don’t know London very well?
   B: …
9. There is no harm done.
   B: …

1 disagreement — несогласие
Chapter 1
Unit 22
Pub quiz

Dialogue

**Gregory:** Betsy, I won a bottle of wine last night.

**Betsy:** How did you manage to win it?

**G.:** Fred and Aileen, my hotel proprietors, invited me to join their team for a pub quiz. And we won first place and a bottle of French wine. Runner-up had to be content with beer.

**B.:** How come they invited you?

**G.:** They said, “Do come with us, Gregory. You know plenty of things that we don’t. You’ll be our secret weapon.”

**B.:** And you? What did you say?

**G.:** I said modestly, “But there are plenty of things that you know, but I have no idea about.” Aileen said, “I’d rather Fred played in a pub quiz than went to Las Vegas.” The thing is that Fred is a compulsive gambler and can’t help going to Las Vegas once every year and lose there a substantial sum of money. Aileen once complained Fred sometimes even mumbles in his sleep, “Roll it! Spin it! Flip it! Play it!” I asked, “What else is Fred good at besides gambling?” Aileen said laughing, “Fred? Jack-of-all-trades, master of none.”

**B.:** Who else was on your team besides Fred, Aileen and yourself?

**G.:** Aileen’s mother and two friends of theirs. Have you ever taken part in a pub quiz?

**B.:** Never. I’m not much of a pub goer. But I’ve heard about pub quizzes. Was it fun?

**G.:** It was. There were questions about sport, art and on general topics. Then there were figures and abbreviations to decipher. For instance, what you would make of this one: 5 p. m. o. t. s. c.?

**B.:** Search me.

**G.:** Five permanent members of the Security Council. Then there were pictures on the wall of people we were supposed to identify.

**B.:** How did you do?

**G.:** Myself, I was only good at general topics. For example, I was only one who knew that Gagarin was 27 when he made his space flight. Naturally, I was at a loss when it came to naming some actress who played in an English film or a famous footballer who played for Manchester United.

**B.:** How did your team cope with the pictures?

**G.:** That’s where Aileen’s mother triumphed. She had been clipping pictures from all newspapers for the whole previous week and had them all at the ready.

**B.:** How did they find out which team scored the most points?

**G.:** After the game was over, all teams were asked to exchange their papers. Then the question master read out the correct answers and we were told to mark our opponent’s answers with unity or zero.

---

1 Всем он в жизни занимался, / Неумехою остался. (Перевод мой. — Г. В.)
B.: But why did your team give that bottle of wine to you?
G.: They were simply being kind. I certainly did not deserve it.
B.: And what did you do with it?
G.: Opened it at once and we drank it together.

Vocabulary notes

to be at a loss — растеряться
at the ready — наготове
to clip — вырезать; ср. выше: clipping — вырезка (из газеты)
compulsive — заядлый, помешавшийся на чём-л., маниакальный
to be content with smth — довольствоваться чем-л.
to cope with smth — справляться с чем-л.
to deciper — расшифровывать
to deserve — заслуживать
'd rather = would rather — предпочла бы
every other year — раз в два года
to find out — выяснить, узнавать
to flip — слегка ударить
footballer; syn. football player — футболист
gambler — игрок (в азартную игру)
idea — зд.: понятие
to make smth of smth — понимать что-л. как-л.
to mark — помечать
modestly — скромно
to mumble — бормотать
not much of a pub goer — не ахти какая любительница пивных
question master — ведущий викторины, syn. quizmaster
to read out — читать вслух, зачитывать
to roll — катить
runner-up — занявший второе место
to score points — набирать очки
Security Council — Совет Безопасности
Search me (if I know it) — Понятия не имею
space — космос, космический
to spin — вращать
to triumph — торжествовать (победу)
unity — зд.: единица (matem.)

Exercise 1. In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

Нам сказали помечать ответы наших соперников единицей или нулем; Есть много таких вещей, которые вы знаете, а я о них понятия не имею; Понятия не имею; «Было интересно?» — «Да.»; Дело в том, что; Пожалуйста, пойдём с нами; Как получилось, что они тебя пригласили; Я бы предпочла; вчера вечером; Я не завсегдатай пивных; Я, конечно, не заслужил её; Она держала снимки наготове; Я был единственным, кто знал; люди, которых мы должны были опознать; не может не съездить в Лас-Вегас раз в два года; Как твои успехи?; Ведущий викторины зачитал правильные ответы; Что касается меня, то я был силен только в общей тематике; Вы знаете много такого, чего мы не знаем; Как тебе удалось её выиграть?; двое их друзей; Занявшим второе место пришлось довольствоваться пивом; Как бы ты расшифровала … ?; Как твоя команда справилась со снимками?; Просто они по-доброму ко мне отнеслись; Я терялся, когда нужно было назвать какую-нибудь актрису; В этом победительницей была мать Айлин; Как они узнали, какая команда набрала максимум очков?; бормочет во сне.
**Exercise 2.** Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) I was ____ a loss. 2) ____ the game was over. 3) to join their team ____ a pub quiz; 4) How did they find ____ which team scored the most points? 5) Runners-up had to be content ____ beer. 6) We marked our opponents’ answers ____ unity or zero. 7) I was only good ____ general topics. 8) She had been clipping pictures ____ all newspapers ____ the whole previous week and had them all ____ the ready; 9) How did your team cope ____ the pictures? 10) There are plenty ____ things I have no idea ____ . 11) The question master read ____ the correct answers. 12) Who else was ____ your team ____ Fred, Aileen and yourself? 13) What would you make ____ this one? 14) Have you ever taken part ____ a pub quiz? 15) There were questions ____ general topics. 16) I’m not much ____ a pub goer.

**Exercise 3.** Answer these questions:

1. Why was Gregory invited to take part in a pub quiz?
2. Why did Aileen want Fred to play in a pub quiz?
3. What kind of questions are asked in a pub quiz?
4. What is the best way to identify people in the pictures on the wall?
5. How does the question master find out which team scored the most points?
6. What are the prizes for winners and for runners-up?

**Exercise 4.** Compare these sentences:

a) He is polite. — Он вежливый.

b) He is being polite. — Он ведёт себя вежливо.

Transform sentences a) into b) and translate both.

1. a) You’re clever.
   b) …

2. a) The children are very quiet.
   b) …

3. a) I’m not silly.
   b) …

4. a) John is a policeman.
   b) …

5. a) I wasn’t an objective doctor.
   b) …

6. a) You’re nice.
   b) …

7. a) You are very wrong.
   b) …

8. a) You’re mighty1 pleasant.
   b) …

9. a) They were kind.
   b) …

---

1 mighty (infml AE) — очень, здорово
Exercise 5. Here is what you are likely to see and hear at a pub quiz. Read and translate this excerpt. Use a dictionary where necessary. Could you answer the quizmaster’s question?

The quizmaster seemed to be the landlord. He stood behind the bar with microphone in hand, the question sheet gripped in his free hand. ‘Final question, teams, and here it is again: “Which Hollywood starlet connects a Scottish actor to the song ‘Yellow’?” Moira’s coming round now to collect your answers. We’ll have a wee break, and then we’ll let you know which team’s come out on top.’ (I. Rankin. Fleshmarket Close)

Exercise 6. This is an example of a pub quiz. Answer its 13 questions in writing and then check your answers with the key.

PUB QUIZ

Gavin Fuller

Who will be the mastermind this week?

1. Born Vincent Furnier, who had a number one hit in 1972 with School’s Out?
2. Which American University, founded in 1636, is located in Cambridge, Massachusetts?
3. Who played Sherlock Holmes in 14 films from 1939—46?
4. Which art gallery has a daughter establishment in St Ives?
5. Which part of Captain Robert Jenkins’s anatomy helped spark a war between Britain and Spain in 1739?
6. Which winner of the Nobel Prize for Literature’s works include A Farewell to Arms (1929) and The Old Man and the Sea (1952)?
7. Who created the Tintin books?
8. Who was the last man to walk on the moon, commanding Apollo 17 on December 14 1972?
9. What is being crossed in a “Crossing the Line” ceremony?
10. How is the painter Tiziano Vecellio, who lived from 1488 to 1576, better known?
11. In trigonometry, what is calculated by dividing the opposite by the adjacent?
12. In golf, what was Old Tom Morris the oldest to do in 1867, with Young Tom Morris becoming the youngest to do it the following year?
13. Which is the only named lake in the Lake District?
Exercise 7. Read and translate this clipping about the benefit of pub quizzes (use a dictionary where necessary).

SUNDAY EXPRESS 13. 8. 2006, p. 21

Pub quizzes bid to cut binge-drinking

Ministerial advisers believe they have cracked the solution to binge-drinking... the pub quiz.

A Scottish Executive-funded anti-alcohol campaign group thinks drinkers will be too busy scratching their heads as they debate historical dates or argue over obscure sporting results to get a round in.

But the proposal by Alcohol Focus Scotland was ridiculed by pub landlords.

Paul Waterson, chief executive of the Scottish Licensed Trade Association, said: “Pub quizzes won’t appeal to the majority of binge-drinkers, who are usually younger people. To think that in some pubs a landlord could turn round the people standing at the bar to drink and say: ‘Right, we are going to have a pub quiz’ is almost laughable.”

A Scottish Executive spokeswoman confirmed that pub quizzes had been mooted as a solution to booze-bingeing but said it was too early to say if they would become policy.

Answer these questions:

1. What, according to ministerial advisers, is the solution to binge-drinking?
2. What effect may pub quizzes have on drinkers?
3. Who opposed the proposal by Alcohol Focus Scotland?
4. What argument was used?

Exercise 8. Read this dialogue. What do you think of the restriction described?

Passerby (to pub owner): What’s that new notice on your door?

Do Not Be Offended
if You Are Asked
For a Suitable form of Identification
(We Have the Right To Refuse)

Is it a manifestation of xenophobia or racism? I happen to be a foreigner.

1 restriction — ограничение
Publican: Oh no. It has nothing to do with you, sir. It’s meant for those under age. To keep them from getting illegal beers. Here, I’ll give you a leaflet about that.

Passerby (reads the leaflet): What is PASS?
Publican: The Proof of Age Standards Scheme. Young people need to carry the card to prove their age, if they try to buy things which have conditions about the minimum age of the purchaser, eg cigarettes or alcohol.

Vocabulary notes

to carry — зд.: иметь при себе
documentation — установление личности (ID — документ, удостоверяющий личность)
leaflet — листовка
logo — логотип
manifestation — проявление
to offend — обижать
photographic — зд.: с фотокарточкой
proof — доказательство
publican — владелец пивного бара, syn. pub landlord, pub owner
purchaser — покупатель
suitable — соответствующий
under age — несовершеннолетний
xenophobia — ксенофобия, нетерпимость к иностранцам
Exercise 9. This is what it says in “Watching the English” and in “Xenophobe’s guide to the English” about pubs. Read and translate this excerpts (use a dictionary where necessary).

Pubs are quite an important part of English culture. Of all the ‘social facilitators’ that help the inhibited English to engage and bond with each other, the pub is the most popular. There are around fifty-thousand or so pubs in England, frequented by three-quarters of the adult population, many of whom are ‘regulars’, treating their local pub almost as a second home.

Nowadays there is a bewildering variety of different types: student pubs, youth pubs, theme pubs, family pubs, gastro-pubs, cyber-pubs, sports pubs — as well as a number of other kinds of drinking-places such as café-bars and wine bars.

It is not customary in English pubs to tip the publican or bar staff who serve you. The usual practice is, instead, to buy them a drink. To give bar staff a tip would be an impolite reminder of their ‘service’ role, whereas to offer a drink is to treat them as equals.

The prescribed etiquette for offering a drink to the publican or bar staff is to say, ‘And one for yourself?’ or ‘And will you have one yourself?’ at the end of your order. The offer must be clearly phrased as a question, not an instruction, and should be made discreetly, not bellowed out in a unseemly public display of generosity.

In cafés, the generations and sexes mix, time matters less. Pubs, by contrast, are male, adult, alcoholic and somehow more urgent. You do not go to pubs to engage in solitary activities like reading the newspaper (common enough in European cafés), nor to stretch the mind in a quiet game of chess. The pub is for drinking.

The habit of drinking ‘rounds’ is responsible for perhaps two-thirds of pub sales. It is not the done thing to drink with others without buying your round. The advantage is that only one person needs to leave the group in order to get six drinks instead of six people queuing up individually. The disadvantage is that you can end up drinking six pints when you came in for one.

Now answer these questions:

1. Why are English pubs so popular?
2. How many pubs are there in England?
3. How many customers are they frequented by?
4. What types of pub are there?
5. What is the customary thing to do instead of tipping the publican or bar staff?
6. What is the prescribed etiquette in such cases?
7. What is the main difference between cafés and pubs?
8. What is drinking ‘round’ (infin. syn. shouts)?
9. What are its advantage and disadvantage?
Exercise 10. How many of these 5 things about beer did you know?

Five things you never knew about… beer
WILLIAM HARTSTON

1. Research has shown that, around 4,500 years ago, workers on the pyramids had three drink breaks each day, during which five types of beer were available.
2. The earliest evidence of beer-drinking dates back to Mesopotamia around 10,000 years ago.
3. The world’s biggest beer drinkers per head of population are the Czechs, who each drink more than 35 gallons of beer a year.
4. In the time of Henry VIII, deprivation from beer was a standard punishment for some minor offences.
5. There is a seaside village in Devon named Beer.
Dialogue

Betsy: Can you imagine? Ron made a speech in French!
Gregory: I am proud of you, Ron, as a linguist and fellow veteran. Where did you make it?
Ron: Last summer I was in Normandy to take part in celebrations of the 50th anniversary of D-Day. There I made that speech of mine.
G.: What about?
R.: The tenor of it was that we think very highly of French Resistance fighters who helped us during the war.
G.: But you don't speak the lingo, do you?
R.: That's it. I don't.
G.: So how did you manage to make it?
B.: I wrote it for him and made him memorise it word for word.
G.: How did the French take it?
R.: With great enthusiasm. They gave me a standing ovation.
G.: And then?
R.: Then I was in a bad predicament and suffered the greatest humiliation in my life. No sooner had I finished speaking than the Frogs rushed up to me and started showering me with questions in their gibberish.
G.: And you?
R.: I had to stand there like a fool unable to make out a single word. Luckily, there were some who could speak English. So I was able to answer through an interpreter.

Vocabulary notes

D-Day — 6 июня 1944, день высадки союзных войск в Нормандии, открытие второго фронта во Второй мировой войне
fellow veteran — товарищ-ветеран
frog — лягушка
Frog — уничиж. француз
gibberish ['dʒɪbərɪʃ] — тарабарщина
humiliation — унижение
lingo — infml язык (особенно иностранный)
to make out — разобрать, понять
to make a speech — произнести речь, syn. to give a speech
No sooner … than — Не успел …, как
predicament — затруднительное положение
Resistance fighter — боец Сопротивления
to shower — зд.: засыпать, забрасывать
to suffer — зд.: испытать
tenor — зд.: общий смысл
to think highly of smb — быть высокоочного мнения о ком-л.
word for word — слово в слово
Exercise 1. In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:
Мне пришлось стоять там в глупейшем положении; Ты можешь себе представить?; Как французы восприняли её?; Я испытал самое большое унижение в своей жизни; Там я произнёс ту самую мою речь; Я смог отвечать через переводчика; Они мне устроили оvation стоя; Не успел я закончить речь, как французы бросились ко мне; мы очень высокого мнения о; стали засыпать меня вопросами на своей тарабарщине; не мог разобрать ни одного слова; «Но ведь ты не говоришь на этом языке, да?» — «Вот именно. Не говорю»; Я горжусь тобой; заставила его заучить её слово в слово; участвовать в праздновании; произнёс речь по-французски; оказался в затруднительном положении; общий её смысл заключался в том, что…

Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.
1) It was unable to make … a single word. 2) The French rushed … … me. 3) The French took it … great enthusiasm. 4) Ron made a speech … French. 5) I was able to answer … an interpreter. 6) Ron took part … celebrations. 7) They started showering me … questions … their gibberish. 8) I wrote the speech … him and made him memorize it word … word. 9) I suffered the greatest humiliation … my life. 10) I am proud … you. 11) I was … a bad predicament.

Exercise 3. Answer these questions:
1. Why was Gregory proud of Ron?
2. Where was the speech made?
3. On what occasion?
4. How come Ron managed to make a speech in French?
5. What happened when the speech was finished?
6. How was Ron able to answer questions?

Exercise 4. Rewrite these questions as in b.
   a) But you don't speak French, do you?
   b) But you speak French, don't you?

1. It doesn't make a change, does it?
2. It doesn't seem silly of the French, does it?
3. That doesn't sound hard, does it?
4. Such curious things don't happen, do they?
5. Oh, of course, you didn't say she was fair¹, did you?
6. We didn't have a good time, did we?

¹ fair — красивая
Exercise 5. Read, translate and memorise this joke. Tell it to a comrade.

“I was in a bad predicament yesterday morning,” said one husband to another.
“How was that?”
“Why, I came home late, and my wife heard me and said, ‘Sam, what time is it?’ and I said, ‘Only twelve, dear,’ and just then that cuckoo clock¹ of ours sang out three times.”
“What did you do?”
“Why, I had to stand there like a fool and cuckoo² nine times more.”

¹ cuckoo [ˈkʊkʊ] clock — часы с кукушкой
² to cuckoo — прокуковать
Gregory: Ron, you are a World War II veteran. Where did you fight?
Ron: In France, India and Malaya.
G.: What did you do?
R.: I was a Royal Engineer. My last rank was major.
G.: How was it in Normandy?
R.: Our unit — a Field Company of the Corps of Royal Engineers — was part of a Beach Group whose task it was to maintain “Queen Beach” and the area behind in an efficient state for landing and swift inland movement of men and materials.
G.: And what was your own particular job?
R.: Engineering reconnaissance of the area.
G.: Did the Germans offer stiff resistance?
R.: Not very. But still it was not a walkover.
G.: Taking part in the invasion were almost 3 million troops all told, while defending the coast of Norway were only 3 German infantry divisions.
R.: One armoured division came later.
G.: And all because the bulk of the German army was at the Eastern front in Russia. Technically, our army did not take part in the invasion. But it bore the brunt of the war, it fixed the German army in Russia, thus enabling you to make a successful landing. And yet Russian representatives were not invited to Normandy to mark the 50\textsuperscript{th} anniversary of that operation. How do you account for it?
R.: It was a gross oversight on our part.
G.: Was it?

Vocabulary notes

\textit{all told; syn.} (all) in all — в общей сложности
\textit{beach} — зд.: берег, пункт высадки
\textit{Beach Group} — группа обслуживания участка высадки
to \textit{bear the brunt} — вынести на себе основную тяжесть
\textit{bulk} — большая часть
\textit{Corps of Royal Engineers} — инженерные войска (british army)
\textit{division} — дивизия
\textit{armoured d.} — танковая дивизия
\textit{infantry d.} — пехотная дивизия
\textit{efficient} — зд.: надлежащий
\textit{engineer} — инженер, сапёр
\textit{engineering reconnaissance} — инженерная разведка
\textit{field company} — сапёрная рота
to \textit{fix} — сковывать
\textit{gross oversight} — грубая оплошность
Exercise 1. In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

вынес на себе главную тяжесть войны; Позже подошла танковая дивизия; «Немцы оказывали сильное сопротивление?» — «Не очень»; Как ты это объясняешь?; побережье Нормандии обороняли всего три немецкие пехотные дивизии; И всё потому, что; большая часть германской армии; Моё последнее звание было «майор»; И тем не менее представителей России не пригласили; Но она сковала в России германскую армию; «Это было грубой оплошностью с нашей стороны» — «Да?»; формально наша армия не участвовала во вторжении; тем самым позволив вам произвести успешную высадку; Какие обязанности были лично у тебя?; Во вторжении участвовало в общей сложности почти три миллиона человек.

Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) Taking part ... the invasion; 2) It was a gross oversight ... our part. 3) to maintain ‘Queen Beach’ and the area .... an efficient state ... landing; 4) How do you account ... it? 5) Swift inland movement ... men and materials; 6) the bulk of the German army was ... the Eastern front; 7) Technically, our army did not take part ... the invasion. 8) engineering reconnaissance ... the area.

Exercise 3. Answer these questions:

1. Where did Ron fight?
2. What did he do?
3. What was his last rank?
4. What was his unit’s mission in Normandy?
5. What was Ron’s job there?
6. Why didn’t the Germans offer stiff resistance?
7. How many German divisions defended the coast of Normandy?
8. Where was the bulk of the German army at the time?
9. Why do you think Russian representatives were not invited to Normandy to mark the 50th anniversary of the invasion?
**Exercise 4.** Transform these sentences into short dialogues as in b.

a) Did the Germans offer very stiff resistance?
b) A: Did the Germans offer stiff resistance?  
   B: Not very.

1. Are you coming this time?
2. By the way, Alfred, have you heard anything lately from anybody at MacHardie & Company?
3. We can get out of it at the last minute.
4. We are allowed to smoke in here now.
5. Do you like his singing very much?
6. And did you talk much about it?

**Exercise 5.** Which of these 5 things about war did you know?

---

**Five things you never knew about... war**

**WILLIAM HARTSTON**

1. In the past 5,000 years, 14,500 wars have taken place killing an estimated 3.5 billion people...
2. ...it has also been estimated that over the same period the world was at peace for only 300 years.
3. The most expensive war in terms of human lives lost was the Second World War with more than 60 million killed...
4. In 878, Charles the Bald of Germany fought a brief war against his cousin, Wilfred the Hairy of Catalonia.
5. “It is forbidden to kill; therefore all murderers are punished unless they kill in large numbers and to the sound of trumpets” (Voltaire).
Ron is 80

**Dialogue**

**Gregory** (takes a bottle of champagne out of a carrier bag): Here’s the champagne that soothes all pain. While our wives are busy in the kitchen and other guests aren’t here yet, let’s get started and devil take the hindmost. I’ll crack open the bubbly (does so).

**Ron:** Well said (sits down by Gregory’s side). Spoken like a true English drinker (both laugh). Let’s drink our Lancashire toast.

**G.:** What is a Lancashire toast?

**R.:** Look. First I hold my glass higher than yours, then lower than yours and finally level with it and clink it against yours, saying, “I’m not above you. I’m not below you. I’m equal to you.”

(They drink.)

**G.:** I like both, the toast and the wine. Anything else they say in Lancashire?

**R.:** Well, perhaps this:

Lancashire born  
And Lancashire bred,  
Strong in the arm,  
But weak in the head.¹

**G.:** Do they say it in Lancashire only?

**R.:** No, it is common in rural areas everywhere. But, of course, instead of Lancashire, they use the name of their own county, say, Hampshire, Devon and so on.

**G.:** So you come from Lancashire. Did you ever try to trace your origin? Do you know who you are descended from, Anglo-Saxons, Scandinavians or Normans?

**R.:** My ancestors were Normans. They came to England in the XI century with William the Conqueror. Look, there’s some wine left. Shall we kill the bottle?

**G.:** Yes, let’s (They drink up. Meanwhile the room is filled up with guests. After singing “Happy birthday to you” and wishing Ron many happy returns of the day, all form a human chain, holding their neighbours’ hands, rolling and singing “Auld Lang Syne”).

**Betsy:** Gregory, do you know any English toasts?

**G.:** Only one:

Our eyes have met,  
Our lips not yet,  
I drink to that.

¹ В Ланкашире родился, / Рос и учился. / Телом силён, / Да умом обделён. (Перевод мой. — Г. В.)
B. (laughs): Gregory, will you sing us a Russian song?
G.: I’m not much of a singer, but I’ll try. It’s about two women. One led a full life, while
the other was a bookworm (sings; shouts of ‘bravo’ and ‘encore’). This is the second time
I have sung a song in England.
B.: And what was the first one?
G.: ‘Streets of London’. You are sure to know it.
B.: Indeed we do. At one time it was very popular. About two decades ago. Where did
you get it?
G.: In 1987, I chanced to hear it in a pedestrian subway near Marble Arch in London.
Two buskers were playing guitars and one of them was singing. Luckily, my friend had
a portable cassette recorder. We paid them and they repeated the song so that we could
tape it in full. Three years later, I heard it played by a young man on a piano in the lobby
of a Coventry hotel. I asked him to accompany me and sang it. When I had finished,
I asked, “Where do you come from, young man?” — “Birmingham,” was the reply. “And
I come from Moscow. See what an international duet we have made.” Speaking of inter-
nationalism reminds me. Remember, Margaret, how a few years ago we were waiting in
Poole for a ferry and how a girl of two kept crying in her mother’s arms?
Margaret: I do.
G.: Then my wife took her in her arms and the crying stopped at once. You said, “It’s
the motherly touch.” Yes, but the important point is that that girl is English and my
wife is Russian. And yet the motherly touch is something that goes beyond national
boundaries.

Vocabulary notes

- and devil take the hindmost — и пусть будет хуже этим копушам (devil — дьявол, hindmost — те, кто позади; отставшие)
- ancestor — предок
- at one time — одно время, когда-то
- Auld Lang Syne ScE — Старые Добрые Времена («Старая дружба», пер. С. Маршака; в английязычных странах эту песню поют при встрече Нового года, на днях рождения, при проводах друзей)
- bookworm — букв. книжный червь, зд.: синий чулок
- boundary — граница
- to breed (bred, bred) — выращивать, вскармливать
- bubbly infml — champagne (от bubble — пузырёк)
- busker — уличный музыкант и/или певец
- by smb’s side — рядом с кем-л.
- cassette recorder — кассетник
- chain — цепь
- champagne [ˌʃæmˈpeɪn] — шампанское
- to clink (glasses) — чокаться
- conqueror — завоеватель
- to crack open infml — to open
- to be descended from smb — происходить от кого-л.
- to drink to smb / smth — пить за кого-л. / что-л.
- to d. up — допивать
- drinker — выпивоха
- encore [ˈɔrkaʊr] — бис
- ferry — паром
- glass — зд.: рюмка, бокал
Ron is 80

**Vocabulary notes**

- **to kill the bottle sl.** — «прикончить» бутылку
- **to lead a full life** — жить полнокровной жизнью
- **level** — эд: на одном уровне
- **lobby** — фойе
- **many happy returns of the day** — многая лета
- **motherly** — материнский
- **pain** — боль
- **pedestrian subway** — подземный переход
- **portable** — портативный
- **to roll** — качаться из стороны в сторону
- **rural** — сельский
- **to soothe** [suːð] — успокаивать
- **toast** — тост
- **trace** — прослеживать

**Exercise 1.** In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

Двухлетняя девочка всё время плакала на руках у матери; С днём рождения; «Вы наверняка её знаете.» — «Действительно, знаем»; Так что ты родом из Ланкашира; Плач немедленно прекратился; Я не ахти какой певец; Откуда вы?; Я пью за это; Я случайно услышал её в подземном переходе; Вот видите, какой у нас получился международный дуэт; Материнское прикосновение — это нечто такое, что не знает национальных границ; Ты когда-нибудь пробовал проследить свою родословную?; Я услышал, как её играет молодой человек; Ты знаешь, от кого ты произошёл?; Мы смогли записать её полностью; Хорошо сказано; Давай, начнём; Так бы сказал; Одно время она была очень популярна.

**Exercise 2.** Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) I’m not much ... a singer. 2) Ron sits ... Gregory’s side. 3) The motherly touch is something that goes ... national boundaries. 4) I drink ... that. 5) I hold my glass level ... yours. 6) Where do you come ...? 7) I clink my glass ... yours. 8) We were waiting ... a ferry. 9) We could tape the song ... full. 10) I’m equal ... you. 11) Do you know who you are descended ... ? 12) ... one time it was very popular. ... two decades ....

**Exercise 3.** Answer these questions:

1. What is a Lancashire toast?
2. Who is Ron descended from?
3. When and how is Auld Lang Syne sung?
4. What was the Russian song about?
5. Where did Gregory get the song ‘Streets of London’?
6. What happened in Coventry?
7. What happened in Poole?
8. Why did the girl stop crying?
Exercise 4. Transform these sentences into short dialogues as in (b).

a) Will you sing us a Russian song? (I'll try)
b) A: Will you sing us a Russian song?
   B: I'll try.
1. Would you go out with him? (might)
2. You'll never get fat. (might)
3. I hope he can keep Sam going. (might)
4. Are you going to marry him? (would)
5. Shall I tell you what it reminded me of? (may)
6. I cannot do it. (must)

Exercise 5. Read and translate this clipping (use a dictionary where necessary).

DAILY EXPRESS 29. 5. 2007, p. 20

Five things you never knew about... wine
WILLIAM HARTSTON

1. Luxembourgers drink more wine than any other nation — just over 13 gallons each a year.
2. If all the corks from all the wine bottled in France in a year were laid end to end, they would go round the world three times.
3. Beethoven's last words are said to have been: "Pity, pity, too late," when he was delivered a crate of wine from his publisher.
4. King James I kept an elephant in St James's Park, which was given a gallon of wine every day.
5. 'English wine' is wine made and grown in England; 'British wine' is made from imported grape juice.

This time the questions to answer are:

1. You know that Czechs are beer drinking champions. But what nation drinks more wine than any other?
2. What shows how large the amount of French corks is?
3. What were Beethoven's last words?
4. Are elephants wine drinkers?
5. What is the difference between English and British wines?
Exercise 6. Which of these 5 things did you know?

DAILY EXPRESS 20. 7. 2010, p. 25

Five things you never knew about... champagne
WILLIAM HARTSTON

1. It has been calculated that a bottle of champagne at room temperature contains about 49 million bubbles.
2. The champagne house Pol Roger made a special one-pint bottle for Winston Churchill, to be served each day at 11am.
3. The pressure in a bottle of champagne is about three times that in a car tyre.
4. Marilyn Monroe once had a champagne-filled bath. It took 350 bottles to fill the tub.
5. The art of opening champagne by slicing off the cork with a sabre is known as 'sabrage'.

Exercise 7. Read and translate a fragment from the song 'Streets of London' by Ralph McTell (use a dictionary where necessary).

Have you seen your old girl who walks the streets of London,
Dirt in her hair and her clothes in rags?
She's no time for talkin', she just keeps right on walkin'
Carrying her home in two carrier bags.

Refrain:
So how can you tell me you're lonely
And say for you that the sun don't shine?
Let me take you by the hand and lead you through the streets of London,
Show you something to make you change your mind.

Have you seen your old man outside the seaman's mission,
Memory fading with the medal ribbons steady worse.
In a winter city the rain cries a little ditty
For one more forgotten hero and a world that doesn't care.

Now find in the lyrics the equivalents of these words, phrases and sentences:
a short simple song; a welfare organisation for poor seamen; steadily worse; old worn-out clothes; memory disappearing; medal ribbons losing brightness, for you the sun doesn't shine.

1 your infml ~ the (тот самый, общеизвестный)
2 Как же ты можешь от скуки хмуриться
   И плакать, что нету тебе удачи?
   Пройдёмся со мною по лондонским улицам,
   И взглянешь на жизнь ты совсем иначе. (Перевод припева мой. — Г.В.)
3 lyrics — слова, текст песни
4 welfare — благотворительность, syn. charity
5 ribbon — лента, ленточка
A funeral

**Dialogue**

Fred (B & B proprietor): Good evening, Gregory. Haven't seen you since breakfast. Where have you been?

Gregory: At a friend's funeral.

F.: Sorry. Where was it?

G.: At a burial ground not far from here.

F.: How long had you known him?

G.: Fourteen years. Ron may have lived longer, had it not been for his trip to France. You see, he was a World War II veteran and was in the D-Day landing in June 1944. This year he was in pretty bad shape, but nevertheless insisted on going to Normandy in his wheelchair to take part in the celebrations to mark the 60th anniversary of the landing. When he came back, he was OK. But then one night during a storm he developed heart trouble and in a few days it was all over.

F.: Did you know he was so poorly?

G.: In fact, I did. I called his wife Betsy on her birthday to wish her many happy returns and sensed immediately from her tone that there was something the matter with Ron. And when I asked how he was, I got the reply, 'We are doing all we can for him'.

F.: How did you learn about his death?

G.: His elder son rang me up. He said, 'Dad passed away yesterday. He very much wanted to see you and your wife'.

F.: And what did you say?

G.: The usual things: 'I am so sorry. Please accept our condolences. When is the funeral?' 'On the 4th of July.' 'We’ll be there.' And so here we are.

F.: Were there many people at the funeral?

G.: Quite a lot. Ron was very popular.

F.: That must have been the first time you had attended a funeral in Britain. Is it different from Russian funerals?

G.: I don't know if Ron's funeral was typical of Britain. But it did differ in many ways from what we are used to in Russia.

F.: In what ways?

G.: Ron didn't want his funeral to be a sad occasion. He said it should be a simple ceremony. No laments and no one in mourning. And so it was. My wife and I were the only ones wearing mourning black.

F.: Were there any orations?

G.: Yes. Right before the ceremony, I was asked to say a few words. It was quite unexpected and so I had to speak entirely off the cuff.
F.: Do you happen to remember what you said?
G.: I laid a Russian ensign and a bunch of flowers on the coffin and said, ‘We all know that man is mortal. Yet it is always painful to lose a man. Especially if it was SUCH a man. Ron was a brave warrior and an excellent husband with four children and many grandchildren. They all adored him. And he was my best friend. And always will be. May he rest in peace.’
F.: What did other speakers say?
G.: Those were his children and grandchildren. They read their speeches from notes, some with a touch of humor, about Ron's family life, his military service and work as civil engineer. And then we all sang Ron's favourite song 'You're My Sunshine':

You’re my sunshine, my only sunshine.
You make me happy when skies are grey.
You’ll never know, dear, how much I love you.
Please don't take my sunshine away.1

That’s the way he wanted it to be.
F.: Such funerals are common enough here. I think the idea is to make the sad occasion less sad, to cushion the blow, so to speak. Was there a wake?
G.: There were three meals: a light one at the burial ground for all those present, lunch for relatives and close friends at Ron's house and finally dinner at an Italian restaurant for relatives and closest friends. I was present at all three.
F.: And what did you do between lunch and dinner?
G.: Something that would be absolutely unthinkable on an occasion like that in Russia. We all went to Christchurch Harbour to feed swans and go boating. My feeling was that we had come to a birthday party, not a funeral. That isn’t the way other people mourn their dead. But that seemed to be in keeping with Ron’s wishes. Ron was a great guy. He brought sunshine in many lives. He was the light in the lives of so many people.

1 By Jimmie Davis and Charles Mitchell.
Exercise 1. In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian words, phrases and sentences:

dовольно обычно; Он многих сделал счастливыми; Так оно и было; Через несколько дней всё было кончено; Я спросил её, как он себя чувствует; Мне пришлось выступать полностью экспромтом; Моя жена и я были одни в трауре; В чём именно?; порядочно; Меня попросили сказать несколько слов; Мне так жаль; И вот мы здесь; Но они во многом отличались от того, к чему мы привыкли в России; Рон не хотел, чтобы его похороны были печальным событием; Вы, наверно, впервые присутствовали на похоронах в Великобритании; Вот так он хотел, чтобы всё было; так сказать; Не знаю, типичны ли похороны Рона для Великобритании; У меня было такое ощущение, что; Вы случайно не помните, что вы сказали?; поздравить её с днём рождения; Сколько времени вы его знали?; Миr праху его; с долей юмора; Мы делаем для него всё, что в наших силах; Но это, по-видимому, отвечало желаниям Рона; Он был моим лучшим другом. И всегда им будет; в довольно плохом состоянии; Пожалуйста, примите наши соболезнования; Они зачитывали свои речи по бумажке; у него стало плохо с сердцем; по её тону сразу почувствовал, что с Роном что-то неладно; Он мог бы прожить дольше, если бы не его поездка во Францию; поминки.

Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) That seemed to be … keeping … Ron’s wishes. 2) I sensed … her tone that there was something the matter … Ron. 3) The funeral differed … many ways … what we are used … … Russia. 4) There was a light meal … the burial ground … all those present. 5) I called Betsy … her birthday. 6) Haven’t seen you … breakfast.
7) Ron’s elder son rang me … 8) They read their speeches … notes, some … a touch … humour. 9) I have been … a friend’s funeral … a burial ground not far … here. 10) He brought sunshine … many lives. 11) Ron may have lived longer had it not been … his trip … France. 12) Is it different … Russian funerals? 13) we had come … a birthday party. 14) … fact; 15) He was … pretty bad shape. 16) … a few days, it was all … . 17) I was present … all three. 18) Ron passed … yesterday. 19) When he came … , he was OK. 20) May he rest … peace. 21) He insisted … going … Normandy … his wheelchair to take part … the celebrations. 22) … an occasion like that. 23) The funeral is … the 4th … July. 24) There was no one … mourning. 25) What did you do … lunch and dinner? 26) We were the only ones … black. 27) I don’t know if Ron’s funeral was typical … Britain. 28) Ron was an excellent husband … four children. 29) I had to speak … the cuff.

Exercise 3. Answer these questions:
1. Why did Ron go to France?
2. What happened after he came back?
3. How did Gregory learn about Ron’s illness?
4. Who told Gregory that Ron had passed away?
5. Why were there a lot of people at Ron’s funeral?
6. What were the funeral orations about?
7. What meals were there and for whom?
8. What was there between lunch and dinner?
9. Where did Ron’s funeral differ from Russian ones?

Exercise 4. Rewrite these sentences as in b:

a) I felt that we had come to a birthday party.
b) My feeling was that we had come to a birthday party.

1. I believe he was happier here than anywhere. 2. I guess¹ he’ll improve² fast. 3. I feel that we can’t go far wrong with him. 4. I bet³ they’ll be flying to England. 5. I understand he may phone from London. 6. I suggested that the Commission should meet at once. 7. I reasoned⁴ that in this way she would take everything with her. 8. I planned to call the desk.

Exercise 5. Judging by what it says in these excerpts, Ron’s funeral was typical enough. Read and translate them (use a dictionary where necessary).

¹ guess (AE) — я думаю; по-моему
² improve — зд.: поправляться
³ to bet — ручаться
⁴ to reason — считать, полагать
The English regard death itself as rather embarrassing and unseemly, something we prefer not to think or talk about. Our instinctive response to death is a form of denial — we try to ignore it and pretend it is not happening, but this is rather hard to do at a funeral.

We are supposed to say solemn, earnest, heartfelt things to the bereaved relatives, or respond to these things in a solemn, earnest, heartfelt way if we are the bereaved.

But not too heartfelt. This is only a limited, qualified suspension of the normal taboo on earnestness and sentimentality. Even those family and friends who are genuinely sad are not allowed to indulge in any cathartic weeping and wailing. Tears are permitted; a bit of quiet, unobtrusive sobbing and sniffing is acceptable, but the sort of anguished howling that is considered normal, and indeed expected, at funerals in many other cultures, would here be regarded as undignified and inappropriate.

England is possibly the only culture in the world in which no tears at all is entirely normal and acceptable. Most adult English males do not cry publicly at funerals; if their eyes do start to fill, they will usually brush the wetness away with a quick, angry gesture and ‘pull themselves together’. Although female relatives and friends are more likely to shed a few tears, failure to do so is not taken as a sign of callousness or absence of grief, providing a suitably sombre expression is maintained, broken only by an occasional ‘brave smile’.

Some gentle humour is permitted at the post-ceremony gathering.

Now answer these questions:

1. How do the English regard death?
2. What things are they supposed to say at a funeral?
3. How are they supposed to behave there?
4. To what extent is humour permitted?

Exercise 6. Read and translate this poignant letter (use a dictionary where necessary). It was the last letter written by Captain Robert Scott to his wife Kathleen and their little son Peter on his way back from his expedition to the South Pole.

1 poignant ['pɔɪŋjənt] — горькое, печальное
TO MY widow. Dearest darling. It is not easy to write because of the cold — 70 degrees below zero and nothing but the shelter of our tent...

We are in a very tight corner and I have doubts of pulling through. In our short lunch hours, I take advantage of a very small measure of warmth to write letters preparatory to a possible end.

If anything happens to me, I should like you to know how much you have meant to me.

Cherish no sentimental rubbish about remarriage. When the right man comes to help you in life, you ought to be your happy self again.

Make the boy interested in natural history if you can. It is better than games. Try to make him believe in a God; it is comforting.

Oh my dear, my dear, what dreams I had of his future and yet, oh my girl, I know you will face it stoically — your portrait and the boy’s will be found in my breast.

What lots and lots I could tell you of this journey. What tales you would have for the boy, but, oh, what a price to pay. To forfeit the sight of your dear, dear face.

**Answer these questions:**

1. When and where did Scott write the letter?
2. Who did he address it to?
3. Why did he choose that form of address?
4. How much did he love his wife?
5. What were his last wishes?
After the funeral

**Dialogue**

**Gregory:** Hello, Betsy! How are you?

**Betsy:** Hello. How can I be when Ron's is gone? Alone in my lonely house. Luckily Jonathan is taking me to Brighton and then all my children and I will go for a brief holiday to Cornwall.

**G.:** What will you live on now?

**B.:** I'm entitled to half Ron's pension.

**G.:** And besides, you also have a pension of your own.

**B.:** Oh, that's a mere pittance. Besides, I decided that I no longer need a car. All shops are close at hand and I can walk there. I'll save on fuel and taxes.

**G.:** How much do you hope to get for your car?

**B.:** Nothing. Who wants an old car like that? I'll simply have to dump it.

**G.:** What about your house?

**B.:** I wanted to sell it and buy a smaller one, but Herbert talked me out of it. He comes with his daughters and stays here at weekends. I'll have Ron's room redecorated and it will be my granddaughter Nicola's.

**G.:** I have been meaning to ask you why Herbert always comes with his children alone. Where is his wife?

**B.:** Jessica? She's too fond of herself. After work, she will go browsing in the most fashionable shops. Says while browsing, all the stress of the day melts away. On weekends, she prefers to sleep off the stress of the week. She's American, you know.

**G.:** Do you mean all American women are like that?

**B.:** I don't know. The only good thing about Jessica is that she is a daughter of a millionaire. Her dad occasionally takes her and Herbert on vacation to some exotic place like southern Chile or the Antarctic and they stay in posh hotels.

**G.:** How come Hebert and Jessica got married?

**B.:** They took part in amateur theatricals together. Once Jessica said 'Herbert, please wait for me after the rehearsal. I'd like to talk to you.' Herbert asked, 'What about?' 'I'm going to divorce my husband.' 'And you want to discuss this with me?' 'Yes.' As a result of that discussion, Herbert now has two lovely daughters on his hands.

**G.:** I don't want to generalise, but my impression of American women is that they are often direct, outspoken and businesslike about their relations with men.

**B.:** Did you have much experience with them?

**G.:** No, not very much. But what you've just told me sort of tallies with what I've seen and heard myself. On a cruise of Boston Harbor the guide said, 'My name is Michael.' I said, 'Mine is not.' 'Neither is mine,' a middle-aged woman said moving closer to me and giving me the glad eye. Or take Florida. Once I was jogging along the beach topless. A woman shouted to me, 'This sure is a better way of moving' in a stop-and-come-here tone.
B.: I’ll tell you what, Gregory. I know you’re no womanizer, but you’re in your own way attractive to women, and not necessarily American. Those may be English women just as well.

G.: How about your daughter Joan?
B.: Joan? You must be joking. Joan is more than you can manage.

G.: Betsy, have you thought of remarriage?
B.: There’s a shopkeeper next door. Seems to like me. They say his wife left him recently.
G.: So what are you waiting for? There’s your chance.
B.: I don’t want other people’s rejects.

**Vocabulary notes**

| amateur — любитель(ский)       | rejects — бракованные изделия, зд.:         |
| businesslike — деловитый          | отбросы                                    |
| close at hand — поблизости         | remarriage — новое замужество               |
| to divorce smb — разводиться с кем-л. | to save — экономить                           |
| to dump — выбрасывать на свалку    | to sleep off — отсыпаться                   |
| generalise — обобщать            | to talk somebody out of smth — отговаривать кого-л. |
| to give smb the glad eye — строить кому-л. глазки | |
| to melt away — уходить, исчезать   | to tally — совпадать                         |
| necessarily — обязательно         | tax — налог                                   |
| outspoken — откровенный           | theatrical — спектакль                        |
| a (mere) pittance — жалкие гроши   | topless — обнажённый до пояса                 |
| to redecorate — отдельывать       | vacation AE (BE holiday) — отпуск            |
| rehearsal — репетиция             | just as well — с таким же успехом             |
|                                  | womanizer — бабник                           |

**Exercise 1.** In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

Ты, должно быть, шутишь; У тебя с ними был большой опыт?; Мне больше не нужна машина; Тебе с ней не управляться; Мне полагается половина пенсии Рона; Как случилось, что они поженились?; Все магазины близко; «Меня зовут Майкл». — «А меня нет». — «И меня нет»; С таким же успехом это могли быть англичанки; «Как поживаешь?» — «Как я могу поживать, когда Рона нет?»; Знаешь, что я тебе скажу?; Герберт меня отговорил; примерно совпадает с тем, что я видел и слышал сам; тоном, в котором угадывалось «Остановись и иди сюда»; Ты по-своему привлекателен для женщин, причём не обязательно американок; Это жалкие гроши; одна в своем одиноком доме; Я попрошу отделать комнату Рона; Она слишком себя любит; На какие деньги ты теперь будешь жить?; Давно собираюсь тебя спросить; Кому нужна такая старая машина?; Напряжение, скопившееся за день, снимается; Я экономлю на горючем и на налогах; отсыпаться, чтобы снять напряжение за неделю; Мне просто придётся выбросить её на свалку; Единственное, что в ней хорошего; У тебя также есть собственная пенсия; У меня сложилось впечатление об американках, что они …; Мне не нужны чужие отбросы.
**Exercise 2.** Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) What you’ve just told me sort … tallies … what I’ve seen and heard myself.
2) What will you live … now? 3) Her dad occasionally takes her and Herbert … va-
   cation … some exotic place. 4) … a cruise … Boston harbor. 5) All my children and
   I will go … a brief holiday … Cornwall. 6) I was jogging … the beach. 7) Did you
   have much experience … them? 8) A woman shouted … me. 9) I’d like to talk …
   you. 10) Herbert talked me … it. 11) Please wait … me … the rehearsal. 12) You’re
   … your own way attractive … women. 13) They took part … amateur theatricals
   together. 14) I’m entitled … half Ron’s pension. 15) Herbert has two lovely daughters
   … his hands. 16) You also have a pension … your own. 17) He stays here … the
   weekends. 18) The only good thing … her is that she is a daughter … a millionaire.
   19) All shops are close … hand. 20) The stress … the day melts … . 21) I’ll save
   … fuel and taxes. 22) … weekends, she prefers to sleep … the stress … the week.
   23) She’s too fond … herself.

**Exercise 3.** Answer these questions:

1. What will Betsy live on after her husband’s death?
2. What did she decide to save on?
3. Why did she decide to keep her house?
4. Does she like her daughter-in-law?
5. What is the only good thing about her daughter-in-law?
6. How did Herbert and Jessica get married?
7. What are American women like, according to Gregory?
8. What made him think so?
9. What was Betsy’s comment?

**Exercise 4.** Transform these sentences as in examples b:

a) Herbert talked until I decided against selling the house.

b) Herbert talked me out of selling the house.

1. Kitty eats until you lose house and home.
2. They’ll laugh until you leave court.

a) He will talk until she sells the house.

b) He will talk her into selling the house.

3. They laughed until the poor guy got into his car.
4. Wolfe waved for Smith to take a chair.
a) I sang until he slept.
b) I sang him to sleep.
5. You could read until you sleep.
6. She talked until I slept.

a) Belinda walked until the soles\(^1\) came off her shoes.
b) Belinda walked the soles off her shoes.
7. She waltzed\(^2\) until the soles came off her shoes.
8. The audience laughed until the actor left the stage.

\(^{1}\) sole — подошва, подметка
\(^{2}\) to waltz [wɔːlz] — вальсировать
A letter

To Gregory and May and all their dear family

I think of you often, especially of Gregory’s lovely speech for Ron. Next summer will be better — more sunshine — better health and I think you will get the flat all the time¹. Who could be better tenants? Also let me assure you there can be rooms at № 23²!

The old car has gone but I could hire one as I have another year on my driving licence!

LOVE

&

MERRY CHRISTMAS

&

PEACE ON EARTH

Betsy

Vocabulary notes

to assure — заверять (кого-либо)

Christmas — Рождество
to be for rent — сдаваться (о квартире, доме)

in question — о которой идет речь
tenant — жилец, квартиросъёмщик

¹ By ‘get the flat all the time’ Betsy means that the previous summer the flat in question was for rent for a short time only. The rest of the holiday had to be spent at a hotel.

² № 23 is Betsy’s own house.
Exercise 1. In the letter above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

Старой машины больше нет; Да будет мир на Земле; позвольте вас заверить; С Рождеством!; Я могла бы взять машину напрокат; квартира, о которой идёт речь; мои водительские права действительны ещё один год.

Exercise 2. Which of these 5 things did you know?

Five thigs you never knew about… letters
WILLIAM HARTSTON

1. Lewis Carroll, author of Alice In Wonderland, wrote 98,721 letters to his friends in the last 37 years of his life.
2. He usually wrote in black ink, though he preferred violet when writing to young girls.
3. Fairy-tale writer Hans Christian Andersen carried a letter from his first love, Riborg Voigt, in a pouch around his neck until he died.
4. The country where most letters are sent per head of population is the Vatican.
5. George Washington was the first man to send an airmail letter. It was carried in a hot air balloon from Philadelphia to New Jersey in 1793.
Chapter 10

29

Unit

Russian convoys

(1) Albert

Gregory: Good afternoon. What a fine day.
Elderly Englishman: Afternoon. I’m afraid it’s too fine to last.
G.: Hopefully it’ll keep for a few days. I always enjoy sitting here and admiring the Recreation Ground. The grass is emerald.
E.: No wonder. They mow it every Wednesday and it gets its fair amount of rain and sunshine.
G.: I’m not a local. Can you tell from my accent where I come from?
E. (hesitatingly): The Midlands?
G.: The Midlands of Russia.
E.: Russia? Oh, I love Russia. I was on the Russian convoys.
G.: What route did you take?
E.: For the most part, it was Scapa Flow to Murmansk, often via Iceland.
G.: Why Iceland?
E.: We couldn’t possibly sail along the Norwegian coast, could we? Norway was occupied by the Nazis. So it had to be a detour via Iceland.
G.: I haven’t been to Iceland, only flown over it on my way to America and back. What is it like?
E.: We didn’t have time to have a proper look either. But what impressed us most was Icelandic girls. Mostly blond and fine figures. So my friend and I decided that once the war was over, we’ll marry Icelandic girls.
G.: And did you?
E.: Alas, we didn’t. I married an English girl and so far have had no regrets.
G.: How about Russian girls? Did you meet any when in Murmansk?
E.: I did. We once went to a Russian seamen’s club. There I danced with a Russian girl and then offered her a chocolate, but she was too shy to take it. By the way, Albert is my name. Albert Groves. What’s yours?
G.: Gregory (they shake hands). And what did you do with that chocolate?
Albert: Exchanged it with a Russian soldier for a red star they wear on their caps. I still have it and treasure it very much as a souvenir of my youth, the war and Russian convoys.
G.: What other mementos of Russia have you got?
A.: As a member of the Russian Convoy Club, I got a Soviet medal commemorating the 40th anniversary of VE-Day.
G.: But you didn’t get it until many years later. Now I can place you! I am sure I’ve heard your name before. That was in July 1991 when I was staying in Christchurch with my

1 The Russian Convoy is an Association of Veterans who sailed on the convoys to Murmansk and Archangel. Many British, American and other allied vessels made up the convoys. The Arctic Convoys commenced on 21 August 1941 and finished on 30 May 1945.
English friends. They spoke of an English war veteran, a Mr. Groves, who had been awarded a Soviet medal but so far had been unable to receive it. In Moscow, I reported the matter to the Soviet War Veterans Committee. So you finally got it. Congratulations! And I’ll bring you some more Soviet militaria when I’m here next time.

A.: Many thanks in advance.

(To be continued)

**Vocabulary notes**

- **to admire** — восхищаться, любоваться
- **allied vessels** — суда союзников
- **to award** — награждать
- **to commence** — начинать(ся), syn. to begin
- **convoy** — караван судов
- **couldn’t possibly** — никак не могли
- **detour** ['dɪtʊɑ] — объезд, крюк
- **emerald** — изумрудный
- **fair** — достаточно
- **for the most part** — большей частью
- **hesitatingly** — колеблясь, неуверенно
- **memento**; syn. **souvenir** — сувенир
- **the Midlands** — центральная часть Англии вокруг Бирмингема
- **militaria** — военные сувениры
- **to mow** [mɔʊ] — косить (траву)
- **to place somebody** — зд.: вспомнить, при каких обстоятельствах была встреча с кем-л. или было упоминание о ком-л.
- **recreation ground** — площадка для развлечений
- **route** [ruːt] — маршрут
- **to sail** — плавать на корабле
- **seaman** — моряк
- **shy** — стеснительный
- **to treasure** — дорожить

**Exercise 1.** In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

- Теперь я вас вспоминаю; Но вы смогли получить её только через много лет; Пока не жалею; Заранее большое спасибо; Какой чудесный день; Но самое сильное впечатление у нас осталось от исландских девушек; Вы можете определить по моему акценту, откуда я?; Боюсь, он слишком хорош, чтобы надолго; как только война закончится; между прочим; Будем надеяться, такая погода продлится несколько дней; Меня зовут Альберт, а вас?; У нас тоже не было времени рассмотреть её как следует; Она постеснялась её взять; «Мы решили, что женимся на исландских девушках». — «И женились?» — «Увы, нет»; Так что пришлось делать большой крюк через Исландию; Она мне очень дорога как память о моей молодости; Мы никогда не могли плыть вдоль норвежского побережья; некий мистер Гроув.

**Exercise 2.** Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

- 1) Norway was occupied … the Nazis. 2) Where do you think I come … ? 3) Many thanks … advance. 4) … the way, Albert is my name. 5) a souvenir … my youth; 6) The fine weather will keep … a few days. 7) I exchanged the chocolate … a Russian soldier … a red star. 8) I haven’t been … Iceland, only flown … it … my way … America.
9) We couldn't possibly sail … the Norwegian coast. 10) It had to be a detour … Iceland. 11) Can you tell … my accent where I come …? 12) … the most part, it was Scapa Flow … Murmansk, often … Iceland. 13) But you didn't get it … many years later. 14) They spoke … an English war veteran.

Exercise 3. Answer these questions:
1. Why is the grass of the Recreation Ground emerald?
2. What route did the Russian convoys take?
3. Why couldn't they sail along the Norwegian coast?
4. What impressed Albert most about Iceland?
5. What did he and his friend decide to do once the war was over?
6. Did Albert regret marrying an English girl?
7. Who did he dance with when in Murmansk?
8. Why didn't the Russian girl accept a chocolate from him?
9. What did Albert do with the chocolate?
10. What Soviet medal was be awarded?
11. What did Gregory promise to bring him?

Exercise 4. Read this clipping from a Christchurch newspaper.

ADVERTISER 18 July, 1991, p. 4

Going for Glasnost

August this year is the 50th anniversary of the first convoy to sail from England to Russia and the Russians are entertaining us with many celebrations in Russia.

Anyone involved in the Russian Campaign can join the North Russia Club.

Leo Spring
14 Stalbridge Road, Creekmoor, Poole

Now answer these questions:
1. What do you think the word ‘Glasnost’ means here?
2. When did the first convoy sail from England to Russia?
3. Who were the Russians entertaining with celebrations in Russia?
4. Who were invited to join the North Russia club?

1 Ср.: glasnosticism — выступления в защиту разрядки; glasnostic — сторонник разрядки
2 to entertain — зд.: приглашать, принимать
**Exercise 5.** Here are two dialogues about Russia. Time — August 2011. Place — Highcliffe, Dorset. Read and translate them. Then answer just one question: what can and should be done?

I

**Gregory:** This is the first time I have seen you on this beach. Where do you come from?

**Woman:** Beaulieu. Do you know it?

**G.:** I’ve heard of it. It’s famous for its National Motor Museum.

**W.:** Right. And you?

**G.:** Russia.

**W.:** Oh. Do you live in a town or in the country?

**G.:** In a big city. In fact, in Russia’s biggest. Its capital. Know what it is?

**W.:** Sorry. It’s a long time since I went to school. I’ve practically forgotten my geography.

**G.:** Well, try a guess.

**W. (hesitatingly):** Could it be Budapest?

II

**Paul (holiday apartments proprietor):** Last night I saw a TV programme about Russian culture.

**Gregory (his lodger):** And?

**P.:** And, would you believe it, discovered that you had such artists as Repin, Wrubel, Levitan and plenty of other outstanding masters.

**G.:** So that was a revelation to you.

**P.:** Not only that. Your Saint Petersburg is such a beautiful city.

**G.:** Venice of the North.

**P.:** But when you said you like our Cambridge I thought you don’t have any beautiful cities of your own.

**G.:** There you are wrong. Russia boasts lots of architectural masterpieces and our culture is among the world’s best.

**P.:** I still can’t get over it.
Chapter 10
Unit

Russian convoys
(2) Ben and Catherine

Dialogue

Gregory: Hello, Albert. Well, here we are again. I’m happy to see you in good shape.
Albert: Hello. Same here.
G.: Here’s the militaria I promised to bring: my old service cap, belt and my shoulder pieces I have kept since the war.
A.: Great! Thanks a lot. I’m going to have a Russian corner in my sitting room. There I’ll exhibit all my Russian souvenirs for everyone to see.
Albert’s nephew Ben: Albert, could I have those shoulder pieces? They’re of great interest to me. After all, I’m in the Army now. So they ought to be mine by rights.
A.: Would you mind, Gregory?
G.: Why should I? They’re yours now.
A.: All right, my boy, you may have them.
Ben: A thousand thanks.
G.: What’s your rank, Ben?
B.: Captain.
G.: Where is your unit stationed?
A.: Not far from here. But in a fortnight, they’re going to send me to Kosovo, Yugoslavia.
G.: Kosovo is no holiday resort. Look after yourself, Ben.
B.: Thanks, I’ll try.
G.: What kind of language can you hear in the army?
B.: Oh, for the most part it’s abbreviations and swearwords.
A.: How about my granddaughter Catherine here driving us all over to a restaurant for lunch?
G.: Thanks. I’m on.
Catherine: I’ve been to Russia with Simon.
G.: Who is Simon?
C.: My boyfriend. The tour took us across Europe and Russia to the Far East.
G.: Did you like it in Russia?
C.: Very much. In St. Petersburg and Moscow we were staying with Russian host families. They spoke good English and were very kind to us.
G.: And where is Simon now?
C.: In Queensland, Australia. He’s an Aussie. I’m soon going to join him in Sydney. I signed a contract to work there as a city planner for a few years. So if you happen to be in Sydney, here’s my mobile phone number.¹

¹ That meeting did take place a year later in Australia.
G.: Thank you. And if you happen to visit Russia again, here is my card. Do come, with or without Simon. My family are also good English speakers and we’re going to take good care of you.

C.: Thank you. I’m looking forward to it.

(To be continued)

Vocabulary notes

*after all* — в конце концов
*Aussie* ['ɒzi] — прозвище австралийца
*by rights* — по праву
*to exhibit* — выставлять
*for the most part* — в основном
*host family* — семья хозяев квартиры
*in good shape* — в хорошей форме
*Great! — Прекрасно!, Замечательно!*
*Look after yourself — Берегите себя*
*to look forward to smth* — предвкушать что-л.
*nephew* — племянник
*planner* — планировщик, планировщица
*resort; syn health r.* — курорт
*same here* — зд.: и я вас тоже
*service cap* — военная фуражка
*sitting room* — гостиная
*to be stationed* — дислоцироваться
*swearword* ['swɛəˌwɜːd] — ругательство

Exercise 1. In the polylogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

Они тоже хорошо говорят по-английски; Я участвую; А вот и мы опять; «Берегите себя». — «Постараюсь»; Вот военные сувениры; Они хорошо говорили по-английски; Мы о вас хорошо позаботимся; Мы жили в русских семьях; Обязательно приезжайте, с Симоном или без; «Рад видеть вас в хорошей форме». — «И я вас тоже»; Так что если вам доведётся быть в Сиднее; Как вы смотрите на то, если; «Вы не возражаете?» — «А почему я должен возражать?»; Я уже предвкушаю, как это будет; Вам понравилось в России?; Огромное спасибо!; Они меня очень интересуют; В ходе туристической поездки мы проехали Европу, Россию и добрались до Дальнего Востока; Я выставлю сувениры на всеобщее обозрение; Они по праву должны быть моими.

Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) I’m looking … … it. 2) I’m happy to see you again … good shape. 3) We were staying … Russian host families. 4) The shoulder pieces are … great interest … me. 5) Do come, … or … Simon. 6) I’ve been … Russia. 7) Kosovo is no holiday resort. Look … yourself. 8) “How … my granddaughter driving us all … … a restaurant … lunch?” “Thanks, I’m … .” 9) We’re going to take good care … you. 10) They ought to be mine … rights. 11) I’ll exhibit all my Russian souvenirs … everyone to see. 12) I signed a contract to work there … a few years. 13) Here’s the militaria I have kept … the war. 14) The tour took us … Europe and Russia … the Far East. 15) … a fortnight, they’re going to send me … Kosovo.
Exercise 3. Answer these questions:

1. What militaria did Gregory bring for Albert?
2. What item did Ben get interested in?
3. Where were they going to send him?
4. What were Catherine's and Simon's impressions of Russia?
5. Where did Catherine invite Gregory?
6. Where did Gregory invite Catherine?

Exercise 4. Make B’s answers less informal as in example b:

a) A: I like this outfit.
   B: Same here.

b) A: I like this outfit.
   B: So do I.

1. A: I think it would be very cosy.
   B: Same here.

2. A: I kept thinking she’d show up for the funeral.
   B: Same here.

3. A: I had some last-hour jitters.
   B: Same here.

4. A: I’m happy to see you in good shape.
   B: Same here.
Marilyn Husbands
48 Wortley Road
Highcliffe
Christchurch
Dorset
BH23 5DT
8th January 2005

Dear Gregory + May

The family of Albert Groves are sorry to have to tell you that he passed away, very peacefully, on Thursday the 6th January at home.

The funeral is to be held at 2.00pm on Tuesday the 18th January at St. Marks church, Highcliffe. The funeral directors are A. V. Ridout, 414 Lymington Road, Highcliffe, Dorset. BH23 5HE Tel. 01425 272835.

Albert will be very much missed by everyone but he did reach 92 years and kept a keen interest and pleasure in life right to the end.

We apologise for not letting you know with a personal letter but are sure that you will understand the number of friends and relatives of Albert that need to be told and the lack of time in which to do it.

Yours sincerely

Marilyn

So glad you phoned us at Christmas. It made Daddy very happy. Your friendship was very precious to him.

Marilyn

---

1 Marilyn Husbands is Albert Groves' eldest daughter.
Vocabulary notes

to apologise — просить извинения; см. выше: apologetically — извиняющимся тоном
funeral directors — похоронное бюро
in print — в печатном виде
keen — живой, острый
lack — отсутствие, нехватка

to let smb know; syn. to inform smb — дать кому-л. знать
peacefully — мирно, спокойно, тихо
postscript — постскриптум, приписка
precious ['preʃəs] — драгоценный, ценный
right — зд.: совершенно, полностью

Exercise 1. In the letter above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

Он очень дорожил вашей дружбой; Похороны состоятся; до самого конца; с прискорбием сообщаем вам; его будет очень недоставать всем; продолжал всем живо интересоваться и радовался жизни; Просим простить нас, что не известили вас личным письмом.

Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) So glad you phoned us … Christmas. 2) He passed … Thursday the 6th January … home. 3) He kept a keen interest and pleasure … life right … the end. 4) The funeral is to be held … 2.00 pm … Tuesday the 18th January … St. Marks church. 5) Your friendship was very precious … him. 6) We apologise … not letting you know … a personal letter. 7) He will be very much missed … everyone.

Exercise 3. Answer these questions:

1. When and where did Albert die?
2. When was the funeral to be held?
3. How long did he live?
4. Why weren’t all his friends and relatives informed with personal letters?
5. When did Gregory and May phone Albert?
(1) Sporting Family

(Gregory and his hostess Catherine)
G.: Where was this picture taken?
C.: In Vancouver. We were there on holiday. It was an exchange visit with Mike's Canadian colleague. Meanwhile they were staying at our place here.
G.: And this photo of Izz, where was she?
C.: In France. Izz stays once a year with a French family and their girl comes over to stay with us.
G.: Then Izz must be a fluent French speaker.
C.: She is. Whenever Mike and I go on holiday to France, we take Izz with us as an interpreter.
G.: Yours is a sporting family. Izz is good at a hundred meter dash, Alex excels at hurdle races, Pip is a champion at 800 meters and you run a half maraphone. Mike seems to be the only one who is no sportsman.
C.: But he is!
G.: What does he do?
C.: He catches fish. There are angling championships held from time to time and he's one of the best. Here, taste this trout he caught yesterday.
G.: No, thanks, I'm fine. I've just had lunch at the library.
C.: Well, just a morsel. Please.
G. (tasting it): Oh, it is delicious, it really is. Tell Mike he is a real champion.
(To be continued)

Vocabulary notes

Alex = Alexander
to angle — удиить рыбу
championship — чемпионат, соревнование
to hold a c. — проводить чемпионат
dash — бросок, рывок
delicious — очень вкусный, восхитительный
to excel — отличаться, выделяться
exchange visit — визит в порядке обмена
fine — зд.: сыт
hurdle race — бег с барьерами
Izz = Isolda
maraphone — марафон, марафонская дистанция
Mike = Michael
morsel — маленький кусочек
on holiday — в отпуске, в отпуск; на отдыхе, на отдых
Pip = Philippa
tROUT [traut] — форель
**Exercise 1.** In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian sentences:

Нет, спасибо, я сыт; Да, она вкусная, действительно вкусная; Где был сделан этот снимок?; Но он спортсмен!; У вас спортивная семья; Их дочь приезжает пожить у нас; Похоже, что Майк — единственный не спортсмен; У Иzzle хорошо получается стометровка; Ну хотя бы маленький кусочек; Это был визит в порядке обмена; Изз, должно быть, свободно говорит по-французски; Время от времени проводятся рыболовные соревнования; Каждый раз, когда мы едем отдыхать во Францию, мы берём её с собой в качестве переводчицы; Алекс показывает отличные результаты в беге с барьерами; Она раз в год живёт во французской семье.

**Exercise 2.** Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) There are angling competitions held … time … time. 2) They were staying … our place. 3) Alex excels … hurdle races. 4) I’ve just had my lunch … the library. 5) Pip is a champion … 800 meters. 6) We were there … holiday. 7) Izz is good … a hundred meter dash. 8) Their girl comes … to stay … us.

**Exercise 3.** Answer these questions:

1. How did Catherine and her family get to Vancouver?  
2. Why is Izz a fluent French speaker?  
3. How does she help her parents with her French?  
4. Who is good at what sport?  
5. Is Mike a sportsman?

**Exercise 4.** Give B’s answers as in the example:

A: He’s no sportsman.  
B: But he is!  

1. A: You didn’t get a present from him.  
B: … .  

2. A. It doesn’t matter.  
B: … .  

3. A: You don’t mean it.  
B: … .  

4. A: I don’t want to talk about that now.  
B: … .

**Exercise 5.** Continue these sentences as in the example:

a) It is delicious.  
b) It is delicious, it really is.  

1. I am all right. 2. You’re all right. 3. I’m satisfied now. 4. He’s free. 5. I must go, Daisy.
(Gregory, his hostess Catherine and his host Mike)

G.: Well, here we are again. Hello, everybody.
G.: I got some presents for you: a Russian kerchief for Catherine…
C. (tries it on): Oh, how lovely. Many thanks, Gregory.
G.: …Armenian cognac for Mike…
M.: You’re naughty, Gregory. You shouldn’t have done that (tucking the bottle away).
G.: …And chocolates for all.
C.: How very nice of you, Gregory.
G.: And here are three more typically Russian souvenirs. Matreshkas, we call them. What English equivalent word would you suggest?
C.: Look, Mike, there are several of them inside one another lying there as snug as a bug in a rug.
M.: I think they may be called nested or nestled dolls.
G.: You know what happened when I was leaving here last year? Security alert in the Underground, that’s what.
M.: How come?
G.: I left your place as usual at ten in good time for my plane. But at some station all passengers were told to alight. It turned out that unattended luggage was discovered in one of the carriages. Police came with sniffer dogs. But the suspect luggage proved to be absolutely harmless. Then the owner rushed in to claim it. All in all the delay due to the false alarm was something like an hour.
C.: How very awful. Hopefully you didn’t miss your flight, Gregory.
G.: Luckily I got to Heathrow just in the nick of time to catch it. By the way, I have been your guest several times. Why not Pip come and stay with us in Moscow? We could accommodate your children one at a time. We have a single room for that. My granddaughter is an English speaker and drives her own car. She could look after Pip and show Moscow to her.
C.: Pip will do her A-levels next year. But thanks just the same, Gregory.
G.: Anyway, remember: my invitation stands. One child at a time is always welcome. You would only have to pay the airfare and for a visa.

(To be continued)
Vocabulary notes

to accommodate — размещать, зд.: принимать
airfare — стоимость авиабилета
to alight — выходить (из вагона, из автобуса)
(bed) bug — клоп
to catch one’s flight — успеть на рейс
cognac ['kɔn jaːk] — коньяк
doll — кукла
false alarm — ложная тревога
harmless — безобидный
Here we are again — А вот и мы опять
How come? infml — зд.: Как так?
in good time for my plane — с запасом времени до вылета
in the nick of time — в самый последний момент
kerchief — платок, косынка
lovely — приятно

to miss a flight — опаздывать на самолет, на рейс
naughty ['naːti] — шаловливый, шалун, syn. wicked
to nest — вставлять один предмет в другой
to nestle — прижаться, удобно устроиться
one at a time — по одному за раз; at a t. — за (один) раз; at one t. — одно время, когда-то; at times — временами
rug — коврик
to rush in — вбегать
sniffer dog — собака-ищейка
snug — уютный
to stand — оставаться в силе
'suspect — подозрительный
to nestle — прижаться
Welcome back — С возвращением!

Exercise 1. In the polylogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

Почему бы П. не приехать пожить у нас в Москве?; вот что; Зря вы это; Какой ужас!; А вот и мы опять; Она могла бы позаботиться о П.; Когда я уезжал отсюда; Надеюсь, вы не опоздали на свой рейс?; Как так?; Моя внучка говорит по-английски; с запасом времени до вылета; К счастью, я добрался до Хитроу в самый последний момент; Мы могли бы принимать ваших детей по одному; Всем привет; Оказалось, что; С возвращением;! Но багаж оказался совершенно безобидным; Как мило с вашей стороны; Но всё равно спасибо; примеряет его; В общей сложности задержка была примерно на час; Как приятно;! Вы шалун; Большое спасибо; уютно лежат там; подозрительный багаж; ложная тревога.

Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) All … all the delay was something like an hour. 2) We haven’t seen you since last May. Welcome … ! 3) Why not Pip come and stay … us … Moscow? 4) Mike is tucking the bottle … . 5) It turned … that unattended luggage was discovered … one … the carriages. 6) She could look … Pip and show Moscow … her. 7) Catherine tries … a Russian kerchief. 8) The owner rushed … to claim his luggage. 9) … some station all passengers were told to alight. 10) How very nice … you. 11) We could accommodate your children one … a time. 12) I left your place … ten … good time … my plane. 13) I got … Heathrow just … the nick … time. 14) There are several … them … one another lying there as snug as a bug … a rug.
Exercise 3. Answer these questions:

1. What presents did the host family get?
2. How did they take them?
3. What happened in the Underground?
4. Did the guest miss his flight?
5. Who did he invite to Moscow?
6. Who would look after the English children in Moscow?

Exercise 4. Make B’s replies more emphatic as in example b.

a) A: What happened when you were leaving here last year?
   B: Security alert in the Underground.

b) A: What happened when you were leaving here last year?
   B: Security alert in the Underground, that’s what.

3. A: What was it? B: Awful.
4. A: But what’ll you be, young woman? B: An only child.
5. A: What was I? B: A bloody liar.
6. A: And what are you? B: Sacked.

Exercise 5. Make B’s replies more complete as in example b.

a) A: What is it?
   B: Jam, that’s what.

b) A: What is it?
   B: Jam, that’s what it is.

1. A: What is it?
   B: A shame, that’s what.
2. A: What was it?
   B: Awful, that’s what.
3. A: But what’ll you be, young woman?
   B: An only child, that’s what.
4. A: What was I?
   B: A bloody liar, that’s what.
5. A: And what are you?
   B: Sacked, that’s what.

1 jam — джем
2 shame — 1) стыд, позор; 2) жалость, обида
3 bloody liar — проклятый лжец
4 to sack — увольнять
Mike: Well, Gregory, next time you’re here, I’ll be no longer a headmaster.
Gregory: How come? Are you resigning?
M.: I already have. I’ll be in my job until the end of the school year only.
M.: So I have, for over three decades. But I couldn’t help quitting. A commission had been checking the level of teaching at London schools. And they found faults with mine.
G.: But I know you for a hard worker. You must have been doing your best.
M.: Yes, but there are things beyond my control. The point is that most pupils at my school are immigrants. The language of instruction at school is English. But a lot of them don’t even speak English at home. Naturally, they do worse than children at ordinary schools. Mine is one of the numerous underperforming schools in the suburbs.
G.: So you were reprimanded, felt it was grossly unfair and offered your resignation in protest. Is that it?
M.: Exactly.
G.: Was it accepted at once?
M.: It was.
G.: But you seem to regret your decision as a rash thing to do. Could you now withdraw your resignation?
M.: Alas, it’s too late. They have already found a successor. They said, ‘We shall no longer be requiring your services’. Ah, to hell with it: I’m not tied to my present job.
G.: Could it have all been a scheme to unseat you in order to create a vacancy for their own protégé?
M.: Who knows?
G.: They probably counted on you being touchy and short-tempered and deliberately provoked you into resigning.
M.: For all I know, you may be right. My temper lost me work, well before mandatory retirement age of 65.
G.: What are your prospects? Have you got another job in view?
M.: I have been looking around for one, but the only job I was offered so far is on a local education authority.
G.: But that’s great! You’ll be inspecting schools in that area. And with your experience as a headmaster you know all the ins and outs of school work. How about your salary? Will it remain the same?
M.: No, as a headmaster I got 80 thousand per annum. Now it will be much less. That’s going downmarket.
G.: But hopefully still enough to make ends meet?
M.: Oh yes. Besides, Catherine’s earnings are there too. But from now on, my motto will be: NEVER RESIGN FROM A JOB UNTIL YOU HAVE FOUND A BETTER ONE.
G.: Keep your chin up! I’m sure things will work out for the best in the end.
(To be continued)

Vocabulary notes

to count on smth — рассчитывать на что-л.
to create a vacancy — создать вакансию
deliberately — нарочно
earnings — заработок
For all I know — Почём я знаю
from now on — отныне
grossly — в высшей степени
hard worker — большой труженик
to have smth in view — иметь что-л. на примете
I am not tied to my present post — Я за свою должность не держусь
I couldn’t help quitting — Я не мог не уволиться
the ins and outs — все детали
instruction — преподавание
Keep your chin up! — Не унывайте! Не вешайте нос!
to look (around) for smth — искать что-либо
to make allowance/allowances for smth — принимать что-л. во внимание, делать скидку на что-л.
to make (both) ends meet — сводить концы с концами
mandatory — обязательный
motto — девиз
No good deed goes unpunished. — Ни одно доброе дело не останется безнаказанным.
per annum — в год

prospect — перспектива
protégé — протеже
to provoke — провоцировать
rash — опрометчивый, необдуманный
to reprimand smb — делать кому-либо выговор
to resign (from a job); syn. to quit — увольняться
resignation — увольнение, отставка
to accept smb’s r. — принять чью-л. отставку
to offer one’s r. — подать заявление об уходе
to withdraw one’s r. — забрать обратно заявление об уходе
retirement — уход на пенсию
scheme — зд.: тайный план, интрига
short-tempered — вспыльчивый
suburb — пригород, окраина
successor — преемник
That’s going downmarket — Это уход на понижение
Things will work out for the best — Всё образуется
To hell with it! — Чёрт с ним!
touchy — обидчивый
to underperform — плохо успевать
to unseat smb — избавиться от кого-л.
We shall no longer be requiring your services — Мы в ваших услугах больше не нуждаемся
well before — задолго до

Exercise 1. In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

Но вы, по-видимому, сожалеете о своём решении, считаете, что поспешили; в знак протеста; Никогда не уходи с работы, пока не найдёшь работу лучше; Я
не мог не уволиться; Но единственная работа, которую мне пока предложили, это в местном отделе народного образования; Дело в том, что; Может быть, всё это была интрига, чтобы избавиться от вас и расчистить место для своего человека?; «Комиссия должна была принять это во внимание». — «Должна была, но не приняла»; Естественно, что они учатся хуже, чем дети в обычных школах; Мне было сказано; Я уже не буду директором школы; Вы, должно быть, делали максимум того, что могли; Они, вероятно, рассчитывали, что вы человек обидчивый и вспыльчивый, и нарочно спровоцировали вас на уход; «Вы увольняетесь?» — «Уже уволился»; Почём я знаю, может быть, вы и правы; «Вы всегда любили свою работу». — «Любил»; У вас есть на примете другая работа?; Теперь будет намного меньше; Они подошли к моей школе с теми же мерками, что и ко всем остальным; Но, надеюсь, хватит на то, чтобы свести концы с концами?; Они нашли в моей школе множество недостатков; Есть вещи, которые от меня не зависят; Я знаю вас как большого труженика; Я за свою должность не держусь; Мы в ваших услугах больше не нуждаемся; Мой темперамент стоил мне работы; за долго до возраста обязательного выхода на пенсию; Это уход на понижение; Не вешайте нос; В конечном счёте всё образуется; Преподавание в школе ведётся на английском языке; Я работал как вол.

**Exercise 2.** Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) They provoked you ... resigning. 2) Most pupils ... my school are immigrants. 3) I’ll be ... my job ... the end ... the school year. 4) I know you ... a hard worker. 5) Have you got another job ... view? 6) The commission should have made allowance(s) ... that. 7) They counted ... you being touchy. 8) I was offered a job ... a local education authority. 9) I have loved my job ... over three decades. 10) I got 80 thousand ... annum. 11) They applied the same standards ... my school as ... all others. 12) ... now ..., my motto will be: never resign ... a job until you have found a better one. 13) You offered your resignation ... protest. 14) ... all I know, you may be right. 15) They found numerous faults ... my school. 16) I have been looking ... a new job. 17) There are things ... my control. 18) Was your resignation accepted ... once? 19) A lot ... them don’t even speak English ... home. 20) I’m not tied ... my present post. 21) To hell ... it! 22) My temper lost me work, well ... mandatory retirement age ... 65. 23) Keep your chin ... ! 24) Things will work ... ... the best ... the end!

**Exercise 3.** Answer these questions:

1. Why did Mike resign from his job?  
2. Where does his school differ from others?  
3. Was the commission fair?  
4. Why do you think they acted the way they did?  
5. What are Mike’s prospects?  
6. What will his motto be from now on?  
7. How did Gregory try to cheer Mike up?

**Exercise 4.** Give B’s replies as in the example:

A: You have always loved your job.  
B: So I have.
1. A: It was cold yesterday.
   B: …
2. A: It’s his mistake.
   B: …
3. A: You’ve been there six months.
   B: …
4. A: We’ve forgotten to call Miss Morris.
   B: …
5. A: Well, they’re two different things.
   B: …

Exercise 5. Do the same as in Exercise 4. Use do in B’s replies as in the example:

A: I thought you wanted to get up at six?
B: So I did.

1. A: You saw the river?
   B: …
2. A: I gave you a few pounds last night.
   B: …
3. A: They all work for the firm.
   B: …

Exercise 6. Read and translate these clippings (use a dictionary where necessary).

DAILY EXPRESS 23. 6. 2011, p. 12

Children are being held back by lack of English

The transformation of Britain into a fully multi-ethnic society is gathering pace, largely due to high birth rates among immigrant communities.

Fortunately there is plenty of evidence that children are adaptable. So in theory, schools that are becoming ethnic melting pots should be able to achieve high academic standards as well as promote community cohesion.

In practice, however, things are often not that easy. Figures showing that nearly a million pupils in state schools do not have English as a first language hint at the harm mass immigration has done to educational attainment.

Not only will resources be diverted away from the mainstream to assist a struggling minority but the expectations of teachers for all their pupils are likely to be adjusted downwards.

The time is surely approaching when every state school should be expected to set an elementary English test and educate youngsters who do not pass it separately until their command of the language is brought up to scratch.
RAMPANT immigration was blamed yesterday for placing a “huge strain” on Britain’s schools as official figures revealed that almost one million pupils do not speak English as their first language.

A record one in six pupils in primary schools and one in eight in secondary education speaks another language at home, a massive increase in the past five years.

Meanwhile soaring numbers of migrants flooding into the UK now mean that one in four primary school pupils in Britain is from an ethnic minority.

In some parts of London, as many as three-quarters of pupils speak other languages, the Department for Education statistics say.

Sir Andrew Green, chairman of MigrationWatch UK, said: “This is the inevitable consequence of the mass immigration of over three million permitted by Labour.

“Teachers are bound to give more attention to those who do not have much English. This can only be at the expense of those who do.

“These new figures underline the need for the Government to keep their promise to reduce net immigration to tens of thousands by 2015.”

The figures revealed about 150,000 more youngsters than in 2007 do not use English as their mother tongue.

Overall, the data shows that 957,490 pupils in primary, secondary and special schools, as well as pupil referral units, have a first language that is known or believed to be other than English.

In 2007 this figure was just under 800,000 but this did not include referral units.

Russell Hobby, general secretary of the National Association of Head Teachers, said schools were in a “positive situation” over teaching pupils from different ethnic backgrounds but admitted that it costs valuable time and money.

An Education Department spokesman said: “Having English as a second language doesn’t always mean that English skills are necessarily poor.

“It shows only the language to which the child was exposed to early on at home, irrespective of whether they speak English fluently later on. The evidence is clear that once English is established, children catch up and even overtake their peers.”

The statistics give a snapshot of the make-up of England’s state schools in January this year. They reveal that rising numbers of pupils are eligible for free school meals — a measure of poverty.

In state secondary schools, 15.9 per cent of youngsters — 450,275 children — are claiming the dinners. This figure has risen for the third year in a row, meaning an extra 37,000 pupils are now on free meals than in 2008.
Anger over schools where English is foreign language

By Nick Fagge

English is now a minority language at primary schools in inner London, Government figures have revealed.

It is also the first language at less than half the primary schools in other areas with large immigrant populations.

Children who do not speak English as their first language form the majority in 13 London boroughs as well as in Slough, Berkshire.

Youngsters with a different mother tongue also account for more than 40 per cent of primary school pupils in another 11 London boroughs, towns or cities in the country.

There are now almost 500,000 children between five and 11 whose first language is not English and they make up 15 per cent of all primary school pupils in England, the latest figures released by the Department for Children, Schools and Families show.

Ethnic minorities make up almost a quarter of all primary school children, 24.5 per cent, accounting for almost 800,000 in England as a whole.

Tory immigration spokesman Damian Green said: “This shows how difficult life is for many teachers because of the Government’s long-term failure to control immigration.”

A spokesman for the Department for Children, Schools and Families said: “The fact is, being an English as an Additional Language pupil doesn't mean you don’t speak English.

“It only indicates the language to which the child was initially exposed to early on at home, irrespective of whether they speak English fluently later on. The language of instruction in English schools is and always has been English.”

Now answer these questions:

1. What is the proportion of London schools with English as the first language and as a minority language?
2. What is the percentage of youngsters with a mother tongue other than English?
3. How does that tell on the work of teachers?
4. What conclusion did the Tory immigration spokesman draw?
5. What should be the language of instruction in English schools?
6. Where is the proportion of non-English speaking children higher, in primaries or in secondaries?
7. What is the transformation of Britain into a fully multi-ethnic society due to?
8. What is the attitude of English speaking children to their non-English peers?
9. How does the presence of non-English speaking children tell on educational attainment of English speaking ones?
10. What solutions are proposed?
London host family

(4) Alex

Dialogue

Gregory: Hallo, Alex.
Alex: Hi!
G.: Alex, I see in the paper you won another junior race. Congrats!
A.: Thank you.
G.: There's something I wanted to talk to you about, if you promise to keep it under your hat.
A.: I'll try.
G.: It's about your mother shouting at you last night. You said you were hungry and wanted all that meat for yourself and she said if hungry you should have more vegetables, not meat.
A.: Yes, I remember. So what of it?
G.: Don't be cross with her. She is fond of you, maybe even more so than of the other children. Because you are the only boy in the family. (Alex nods.) And don't think she grudged you that meat. She didn't.
A.: Then why didn't she want me to have it?
G.: Simply she doesn't want you to get oversexed. Meat makes boys oversexed and that causes problems. See what I mean?
A.: I see.
G.: And one more thing. Your mother is 49. At that age, women often get irritable. But she'll soon get over it and will be her old kind self again. So please make allowances for her age and don't be cross with her, OK?
A. (smiling): OK, I won't.

(To be continued)

Vocabulary notes

Congrats! infml = Congratulations!
neutr — Поздравляю!
cross; syn. angry — сердит(ый)
to be fond of smb; syn. to love smb — любить кого-либо
to get over smth — преодолеть что-л.
to grudge — жалеть (не хотите давать)
her old kind self — такая же добрая, как прежде

Hi! infml; syn. Hallo! — Привет!
irritable — раздражительный
junior — юниор, младший
to keep smth under one's hat infml — держать что-л. в секрете, не болтать о чем-л.
oversexed — проявляющий слишком большой интерес к сексу
Exercise 1. In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

И ещё одно; Учти её возраст; Ну и что?; Я видел в газете; Не сердись на неё; Это создаёт проблемы; забег юниоров; Она опять будет такой же доброй, как прежде; Она тебя любит, может быть, даже больше, чем остальных детей; если ты обещаешь держать это при себе; И не думай, что она пожалеет для тебя мяса. Это не так; Но скоро у неё это пройдет; Ты хотел всё мясо съесть сам; В этом возрасте женщины часто становятся раздражительными; Тогда почему же она не хотела, чтобы я его ел?; Это насчёт того, что твоя мать накричала на тебя вчера вечером; Понимаешь, что я имею в виду?

Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) She's fond ... you. 2) Don't be cross ... her. 3) Promise to keep it ... your hat. 4) So what ... it? 5) ... that age; 6) make allowances ... her age. 7) You wanted all that meat ... yourself. 8) I wanted to talk ... you. 9) She'll soon get ... it. 10) It's ... your mother shouting ... you last night.

Exercise 3. Answer these questions:

1. What happened the previous night?
2. Why is Alex's mother more fond of him than of the other children?
3. Why didn't she want Alex to have all that meat?
4. Why did Gregory ask Alex not be cross with his mother?

Exercise 4. What synonyms of these words and phrases do you know?

Hallo!; angry; Congratulations!; to love smb; to keep smth secret.
Gregory: You know, Mike, next year I'll hardly come for more than a week.
Mike: Why?
G.: The reading at the British Library won't take me more than that.
M.: You mean you've caught up with publications in your line?
G.: It would seem so. Next year I'll read only what is published between now and then.
M.: What literature is available at the British Library?
G.: Practically everything published in the UK plus some literature from the Commonwealth, the USA and Western Europe. There is very little from Germany, Eastern Europe or non-European countries.
M.: You said 'practically everything'. Why not everything?
G.: The point is that there is a so-called 'loan ban' on the very latest publications. Last May I asked for journals published early that year. But I failed to get them because of a loan ban. It was to be lifted in October only.
M.: Why such limitations?
G.: I think this is done in order to promote the sale of the latest publications. If you need them badly while the ban is still on, the natural thing to do is go and buy them.
M.: And yet with all these limitations, you keep coming to the British Library. Why?
G.: Because I specialize in English grammar. Most of the literature I need is available right here.
M.: But instead of coming here you may have ordered it by inter-library loan via your State Library without having to leave Moscow.
G.: Yes, but while at the British Library I can order up to 10 items per day, via our State Library I could get from the British Library no more than 5 items per month.
M.: That's a different kettle of fish. But coming here must cost you a pretty penny. The airfare alone must be something like 300 pounds.
G.: There you are wrong, Mike. The airfare problem does not arise, since every May since 2001 I got free air tickets as a war veteran. You must have wondered why I come here in May only.
M.: I see. Anyway, we love having you here with us. Besides, it's very good for the children to meet a person of a different culture, especially when they are bilingual like yourself. Come whenever you like and for as long as you please. Remember you are always welcome.

(To be continued)
**Exercise 1.** In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

Только один авиабилет должен стоить что-то порядка 300 фунтов; Запрет должен быть снят только в октябре; Вы всегда желанный гость; Как бы то ни было, мы любим, когда вы у нас; в начале того года; Вы продолжаете ездить в Британскую библиотеку; По-видимому, да; И тем не менее; в то время как; Я вряд ли приеду больше чем на неделю; Если они вам крайне необходимы, а запрет ещё не снят, то вполне естественно пойти и купить их; Но приезд сюда, должно быть, влетает вам в копеечку; В этом вы неправы; Дело в том, что; Это совсем другое дело; Приезжайте когда хотите и на сколько хотите; На чтение в Британской библиотеке мне не потребуется больше времени; Проблема оплаты авиабилета не возникает; Вы смогли бы заказать её через вашу Государственную библиотеку, не выезжая из Москвы; Но мне не удаюсь получить их из-за запрета на выдачу новейших публикаций; Вы подогнали чтение литературы по своей тематике?; Вы, должно быть, задавались вопросом, почему я приезжая сюда только в мае; Бо́льшую часть необходимой мне литературы можно получить именно здесь.

**Exercise 2.** Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) You may have ordered it ... your State Library ... having to leave Moscow. 2) The ban is still ... . 3) I'll hardly come ... more than a week. 4) I asked ... journals. 5) I specialize ... English grammar. 6) You've caught ... ... publications ... you line. 7) We love having you here ... us. 8) There is a loan ban ... the very latest publications. 9) It's very good ... the children. 10) ... all these limitations, you keep coming ... the British Library. 11) I'll read only what is published ... now and then. 12) I can order ... ... 10 items ... day.

**Exercise 3.** Answer these questions:

1. Why is Gregory coming to London the following year for no more than a week?
2. What literature can you get at the British Library?
3. What is a loan ban?
4. What is it for?
5. Why is it preferable to come to the British Library?
6. Why doesn't the airfare problem arise for war veterans?
7. Why are Gregory's London host family so hospitable?

**Exercise 4.** Rewrite these sentences as in the example:

a) It is natural to go and buy them.
b) The natural thing to do is go and buy them.

1. It is best to have them arrested for drunk and disorderly. 2. It was only safe to run away again. 3. It was best to do nothing. 4. It was smart to take another drink and forget the whole mess. 5. It is best just to walk in.

---

1 drunken and disorderly — нарушение общественного порядка в нетрезвом состоянии
2 smart — умно
3 mess — беспорядок, неразбериха
(Telephone conversation)

Gregory: Hello! This is Gregory. Is that Izz?
Izz: Speaking.
G.: Izz, will it be OK if I come on the 20\textsuperscript{th} for a week?
I.: Certainly. What time?
G.: Between 3 and 4.
I.: We’ll be out, but I’ll leave the keys for you, as usual, in the flower pot at the entrance.
G.: Fine, thanks. See you later, Alligator.
I.: See you in a while, Crocodile.

(Arrival)

G.: Hello, everybody.
Catherine: Hello, Gregory. How was your flight?
G.: Uneventful, thanks. What’s new here?
C.: Plenty. Mike has a new job.
G.: On a LEA?
C.: Yes.
G.: Does he like it?
C.: Oh yes. It has proved a blessing in disguise. In his old job as headmaster, he was responsible for everything and everybody: for his school, teachers and pupils. Now he’s responsible for himself only. But speak of the devil! There he is.
Mike: Hello, Gregory.
G.: Hello. We have been talking about your new responsibilities. What are they?
M.: I am to work with teachers of various schools. With beginners, to help them get into the groove, as well as with advanced skills teachers.
G.: Advanced skills teachers?
M.: Experienced teachers. I arrange for them to share their experience with new ones.
G.: And the children? How are they?
M.: Izz is doing her GCSE exams.
G.: Will she go to a Sixth-Form College?
M.: Yes, to the same as Alex and Pip did.
G.: And how about them?
M.: Alex has been accepted at Nottingham university and Pip — at Leeds. So if you come next May, both will be away.
G.: But if my memory serves, Pip entered the university a year ago.
M.: Quite right. Her entrance to university was postponed. ‘Deferred entry’ or ‘The Gap Year’ they call it. Students apply at the end of year 13, but do not actually commence for another year.

G.: Why?

M.: That may be for various reasons. With Philippa, it’s her desire to travel, to see the world. At present, she’s in South East Asia with her French friend. She’s been in Thailand, Malaysia, Cambodia, Laos, and now she’s in Vietnam. Want to talk to her?

G.: Certainly.

M. (presses buttons on his mobile): Pip? Hi! Here’s Gregory wants to chat with you (hands the mobile to Gregory).

G.: Hello, Pip! Glad to hear your voice. Yes. I am here as usual in May. Brought a new T-shirt for you with the word MOSCOW. Will look good on you. So you’ll be an undergraduate in September. Congratulations and good luck. Cheers! (Returns the mobile to Mike.)

M.: How long are you here for this year?

G.: Leaving on the 27th.

M.: We’ll be away in France at the time. Izz will take care of you.

C.: And will you please look after Izz?

G.: I’d be glad to, but how can I? In the daytime, I am at the library, and at night I’m asleep. I only see her during breakfast and when watching TV before going to bed.

C.: Did I tell you, Gregory, that we bought a house in France, with a lovely garden?

G.: No, this is the first time I’ve heard about it. Where is it?

C.: In Brittany.

G.: Why did you buy it? Isn’t this house enough?

C.: It’s an investment. We’ve tried everything — savings banks, bonds, shares — everything. But we always lost. So we decided to invest in property. That’s much safer. Besides, we now have several fine apple and pear trees.

G.: I see. Well, enjoy your new estate.

(The following evening, no sooner are Mike and Catherine gone than two boys, classmates of Izz’s, appear and the three of them kick up such a din that Gregory comes downstairs.)

G.: What’s up? House on fire? Will you please be quiet?

Izz: Very sorry.

G.: When the cat’s away, the mice will play. You woke me up. I wanted to have an early night.

I.: Terribly sorry.

(The following morning)

I.: Gregory, once you asked me for a list of abbreviations used in SMS text messages. I wrote it down for you last night. Here it is.

G.: Thanks a lot. Very kind of you. Here is a bar of your favourite Russian chocolate. You deserve it.

I.: Ta.

(To be continued)
**Vocabulary notes**

- **alligator** — алигатор
- **bar of chocolate** — плитка шоколада
- **blessing** — благо
- **bond** — облигация
- **button** — кнопка
  
  to press a b.; AE syn.: to push a b. — нажимать на кнопку
- **classmate** — одноклассник
- **to commence** fml, syn. to begin, to start — начинать
- **crocodile** — крокодил
- **to defer** fml; syn. to postpone, to put off — переносить на более поздний срок
- **to deserve** — заслуживать
- **devil** — дьявол
  
  speak of the d. — лёгок на помине
- **disguise** — обманчивая внешность, маскировка
- **estate** — поместье
- **experience** — опыт
  
  to share one's e. — делиться опытным
  
  to e. — испытывать
  
  experienced — опытный
- **favourite** — любимый
- **gap** — интервал, промежуток
- **groove** — колея
  
  to get into the g. — освоиться
- **to have an early night** — рано лечь спать
- **House on fire?** — В доме пожар?
- **to invest** — инвестировать, вкладывать деньги
- **investment** — капиталовложение
- **to kick up a din** — поднимать страшный шум
- **LEA = Local Education Authority** — местный отдел народного образования
- **to look after smb** — присматривать за кем-л., заботиться о ком-л.
- **mobile (phone)** — мобильный телефон, «мобильник»; cp.: landline phone — городской (стационарный, фиксированный) телефон
- **no sooner ... than ...** — не успели ...
  
  как ...
- **to be out** — не быть дома
- **pot** — горшок
- **savings bank** — сбербанк
- **share** — финанс. акция
- **skill** — навык
- **SMS text message** — краткое сообщение на мобильный телефон, «эсэмэска»
- **Ta sl. = Thank you.**
- **to take care of smb** — заботиться о ком-л.
- **terribly sorry** — ради бога простите
- **uneventful** — без происшествий
- **When the cat's away, the mice will play** — Кот из дома — мыши в пляс.

**Exercise 1.** In the polylogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

Я хотел рано лечь спать; Не успели М. и К. уехать, как появляются два мальчика; Не было бы счастья, да несчастье помогло; опытные учителя; Если мне не изменяет память; «Это Изз?» — «Да, это я.»; Увидимся; инвестировать в недвижимость; Учащиеся подают заявления в конце 13-го года обучения; помогать им освоиться; Разве вам мало этого дома?; Вот он; Тебе пойдёт; Нас не будет дома; квалифицированные учителя; Успеха тебе; фактически не приступают к занятиям ещё один год; впервые слышу об этом; отсроченное поступление; До скорого; Ничего, если я приеду двадцатого на одну неделю?; Лёгок на помине; Кот из дома — мыши в пляс; поднимают такой ужасный шум.
Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) And how ... them? 2) ... present, she's ... South East Asia. 3) I am coming ... the 20th ... a week. 4) Izz will take care ... you. 5) Her entrance ... university was postponed. 6) So we decided to invest ... property. 7) That may be ... various reasons. 8) See you ... a while. 9) But speak ... the devil! 10) Alex has been accepted ... Nottingham university. 11) We’ll be ... , but I'll leave the keys ... you ... the flower pot ... the entrance. 12) I arrange ... them to share their experience ... new teachers. 13) ... his old job he was responsible ... everything. 14) If you come next May, both will be ... . 15) Mike has a new job ... the LEA. 16) Students apply ... the end ... year 13, but do not actually commence ... another year. 17) It has proved a blessing ... disguise. 18) How long are you here ... this year? 19) I’m to help beginners get ... the groove. 20) We’ll be ... ... France ... the time. 21) The T-shirt will look good ... you. 22) And will you please look ... Izz? 23) ... the daytime I am ... the library. 24) Once you asked me ... a list ... abbreviations. 25) ... night I am asleep. 26) Very kind ... you. 27) I only see her ... breakfast. 28) You woke me ... . 29) The three ... them kick ... a din. 30) What's ... ? House ... fire?

Exercise 3. Answer these questions:

1. How did Gregory get in when everyone was out? 2. What shows that Gregory and Izz are on friendly terms? 3. Why is Mike's new job better than the old one? 4. What are his new responsibilities? 5. What will Izz do after she has done her GCSE exams? 6. At what universities have the older children been accepted? 7. Why was Pip's entrance to university postponed? 8. What did Gregory say to Pip on the mobile? 9. Why was it impossible for Gregory to look after Izz? 10. Why did the family decide to buy a house in France? 11. What happened as soon as Mike and Catherine had left? 12. How did Izz make up for it?

Exercise 4. Rewrite these sentences as in example b.

a) And how are the children?
b) And the children? How are they?

1. What was some gossip now? 2. How'd that lump on your chin get there? 3. What will your friends say? 4. How is Father behaving? 5. Do Josephine and Nellie have it so much better than me? 6. Which is that fool with the fluffy moustache? 7. Where is Dawker?

---

1 on friendly terms — в дружеских отношениях
2 to make up for smth — возмещать что-л.
3 gossip — сплетни
4 lump — шишка
5 fluffy — пушистый
Chapter 1

Unit

38

London host family

(7) 7 July 2005

Dialogue

(Telephone conversation)
Gregory: Alex?
Alex: Yes.
G.: Hi, Alex. Gregory here.
A.: Oh, hi, Gregory.
G.: I've just heard on TV about the terrible terrorist acts in London. Are you all OK?
A.: Yes, thank you. Very kind of you to call.
G.: I was so worried, I couldn't help calling.
A.: The terrorist attacks were all on public transport.
G.: Yes, as the BBC put it, those were horrific attacks on transport targets. But I know you none of you use public transport. You all have cars of your own.
A.: Yes, we were lucky.
G.: Now we're in the same boat. We have had several terrorist acts of our own in Moscow. We know how you Londoners feel.
A.: It was a terrorist attack on purely innocent members of the public.
G.: Please give my love to everyone. Keep staying away from public transport. Take care and look after yourselves.
A.: Thank you very much, Gregory. Thank you for calling. All the best to you and your family. Lovely to hear from you.
G.: Thanks. 'Bye.
A.: Bye-bye.

Vocabulary notes

boat — лодка
in the same b. — зд: в одинаково плохом положении
couldn’t help calling — не мог не позвонить
horrific — ужасающий
innocent — невинный, ни в чём не повинный
love — зд.: привет
to give smb's l. to smb — передать привет от кого-л. кому-л.
Lovely to hear from you — Приятно было поговорить с вами

of one's own — свой, собственный
purely — чисто, абсолютно, совершенно
to stay away from — держаться по-дальше от
target — цель, мишень
terrorist — террорист, террористический
t. act — террористический акт
t. attack — удар террористов
worried — обеспокоенный
you none of you — никто из вас
Exercise 1. In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

Я так волновался; У нас было несколько своих терактов; абсолютно ни в чём не виновные; Я только что услышал по телевидению; У вас у всех свои машины; удар террористов; Всего наилучшего вашей семье; не мог не позвонить; Ваши все в порядке?; Удары террористов все были в общественном транспорте; Очень любезно с вашей стороны, что позвонили; Мы знаем, что вы чувствуете; по словам Би-Би-Си.

Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) We're ... the same boat. 2) Look ... yourselves. 3) Please give my love ... everyone. 4) It was a terrorist attack ... purely innocent members ... the public. 5) You none ... you use it. 6) Keep staying … … public transport. 7) You all have cars ... your own. 8) Very kind ... you to call. 9) We have had several terrorist acts ... our own. 10) I've just heard ... TV ... the terrible terrorist acts ... London. 11) The terrorist attacks were ... public transport.

Exercise 3. In the dialogue above, find synonyms of these phrases and sentences:

You all have your own cars.
Gregory speaking.
We are in the same unpleasant situation.
We have had our own terrorist acts.
Are you all right?
Best wishes.
etirely innocent
None of you use it.
I couldn’t (help) but call.

Exercise 4. Answer these questions:

1. Why did Gregory call his London friends?
2. What did Alex think of Gregory’s call?
3. Where were all terrorist attacks?
4. Why don’t Gregory’s London hosts use public transport?
5. What did Gregory mean by saying ‘Now we’re in the same boat’?
6. Who were attacked by the terrorists?
7. How did the telephone conversation end?

Exercise 5. Rewrite these negative sentences as in example b.

a) You don’t use it.
b) You none of you use it.

1. We don’t live for ever¹, you know. 2. They don’t get farther than the club. 3. You say you didn’t get that upon your cruise. 4. We aren’t in this for our health. 5. They didn’t look much impressed². 6. We aren’t perfect. 7. We weren’t happy. 8. We can’t help ourselves. 9. We couldn’t get a word out³.

¹ for ever — вечно
² to impress — производить впечатление
³ to get a word out — промолвить слово
**Exercise 6.** Rewrite these sentences as in examples b.

a) **You were** very kind to call.

b) **It was** very kind **of you** to call.

1. She was very stupid\(^1\) to make such a mistake. 2. She was stupid to have let him behave like that. 3. I was silly to come back. 4. You are very kind to have come so promptly\(^2\).

5. You are most unkind\(^3\) and ungrateful\(^4\) to say such a thing. 6. You are sweet\(^5\) to say so.

7. You are very clever to have found me out\(^6\). 8. He is very good to think that. 9. You are awfully nice to come round\(^7\).

a) **You were** very kind to call.

b) **Very kind** of **you** to call.

10. You are kind to come. 11. You are very kind to come. 12. You are good to come so quickly. 13. Poor Charles is clever to get hold of\(^8\) an original idea like that. 14. He is very tactful\(^9\) to write instead of asking me to come downtown\(^10\).

**Exercise 7.** Substitute **put it for said**.

1. As the BBC said, those were horrible attacks on transport targets. 2. He had been home less than six weeks when, as he said, all hell\(^11\) broke loose\(^12\). 3. Margery did well\(^13\) in Cooper Station, or, as the townspeople\(^14\) said, she seemed to fit right into things\(^15\). 4. He is opposed to\(^16\) our getting married because so many things could happen, as he said. 5. If there was one thing Jim was not, as he said, it was anyone's fool\(^17\).

---

\(^1\) stupid; syn. silly, foolish — глупый

\(^2\) promptly — скоро

\(^3\) unkind — недобрый

\(^4\) ungrateful — неблагодарный

\(^5\) sweet — милый, мило

\(^6\) to find smb out — разоблачать кого-л.

\(^7\) to come round — заходить

\(^8\) to get hold of — найти и воспользоваться чем-л.

\(^9\) tactful — тактичный

\(^10\) downtown AE — (в) центр города

\(^11\) hell — ад

\(^12\) to break loose — разразиться

\(^13\) to do well — преуспевать

\(^14\) townspeople — жители городка

\(^15\) to fit into things — вписываться

\(^16\) to be opposed to smth — быть против чего-л.

\(^17\) anyone's fool — простак
A.: I'm going to the Proms Saturday week. Will you keep me company?
B.: What do you mean by the Proms?
A.: A Prom or Promenade Concert is a concert of usually classical music at which all or part of the auditorium’s floor space is without seating so that the audience stands on the floor or can move about. Promenade Concerts date back to the days of the London pleasure gardens such as Vauxhall and Ranelagh. Mansard had conducted similar concerts at Paris in the 1830s and from 1838 his example was followed at London. In 1895 Sir Henry Wood began the concerts at the Queen’s Hall which he conducted for over
The Proms

half a century and which became a regular feature of London life. In 1927 the BBC took
over their management from Chappell’s. The destruction of the hall by enemy action in
1941 caused a break in the concerts but they were renewed at the Royal Albert Hall where
they are given between July and September 21. The last night at the Proms is traditionally
held on Saturday. The Royal Albert Hall holds 5,000 people. Tickets are from £5 to £90.
Every night at 7 o’clock (Sunday excepted) a vast audience assembled at the Royal Albert
Hall rises for the playing and singing of the National Anthem. A few minutes later, when
seats have been resumed, the first work of the evening begins.

B.: I see. But what will be on and who are the performers?
A.: Tchaikovsky’s Sixth Symphony played by the London Symphony Orchestra.
B.: Tchaikovsky’s Sixth? Why didn’t you say so in the first place? Certainly I’m on! I never
miss it at Moscow Conservatoire. And I’ll never forget an open-air concert in August
1939 in Kislovodsk when it was played by the Leningrad Philharmonic Orchestra. Dur-
ing the third part it began drizzling and towards the finale it was a regular rain. Most of
the audience had left and only a handful of staunch music lovers remained. Sitting in
the sixth row on the left was Alexey Tolstoy, the writer, hunched over his walking stick,
oblivious to the rain and everything around him. Tchaikovsky’s Sixth! I’ll be there, rain
or shine, Proms or no Proms!

Vocabulary notes

to conduct — дирижировать
conservatoire [kən’sə:vətəri] — консерватория
to date back to — восходить к
destruction — разрушение
to drizzle — моросить, накрапывать
excepted — за исключением
feature — черта, особенность
finale [fi’naːli] — финал
handful — горстка
to hunch over smth — склоняться над чем-л.
in the first place — зд.: с самого начала, прежде всего, сразу
to keep smb company — составить кому-л. компанию
management — зд.: руководство
(чем-л.); организация (чего-л.)
oblivious to smth — не обращая вни-
мания на что-л.
to be on — быть исполненным,
pоказанным; соглашаться участвовать
performer — исполнитель; ср
выше: performance — исполнение,
представление
philharmonic — филармония
pleasure garden — парк развлечений
promenade — медленная прогулка
(come) rain or shine — при любой по-
годе, что бы ни случилось
regular — зд.: настоящий
to renew — возобновлять
to resume a seat — садиться на своё
место
Saturday week — в субботу на следую-
щей неделе
staunch — стойкий
to take over — брать на себя
towards — зд.: ближе к
walking stick — трость
**Exercise 1.** In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

С 1838 года его примеру последовали в Лондоне; Конечно, пойду!; Осталась только горстка самых стойких любителей музыки; Дождь не дождь, а я там буду; Что будет исполняться?; не обращая внимания ни на дождь, ни на что вокруг; склонившись над своей тростью; постоянная особенность лондонской жизни; в субботу на следующей неделе; Почему вы мне сразу это не сказали?; Вы составите мне компанию?; руководство перешло от Чаппелла к Би-Би-Си; Концерты восходят к тому времени, когда в Лондоне были парки развлечений; Во время третьей части начал накрапывать дождь, а к финалу он пошёл в серьёз; Концерты прервались из-за разрушения зала в результате действий противника; Последний концерт даётся в субботу.

**Exercise 2.** Fill in the blanks with prepositions.

1) I’m ... ! 2) Most ... the audience had left; 3) 1927 the BBC took ... their management ... Chappell’s. 4) Sitting ... the sixth row ... the left was Alexey Tolstoy, hunched ... his walking stick, oblivious ... the rain and everything ... him. 5) What will be ... ? 6) What do you mean ... the Proms? 7) Sir Henry Wood began the concerts ... the Queen’s Hall which he conducted ... half a century. 8) Some ... the audience stand ... an open area ... the concert-room floor. 9) ... the first place; 10) ... the third part it began drizzling and ... the finale it was a regular rain. 11) The destruction ... the hall ... enemy action ... 1941 caused a break ... the concerts. 12) Proms date ... the days ... the London pleasure gardens.

**Exercise 3.** In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents to the following sentences:

1. What will be performed? 2. The concerts became part of London life. 3. Will you come with me? 4. I’ll be there, whether it should rain or shine, in the Proms or in any other place. 5. He did not notice the rain. 6. Certainly I am taking part. 7. Promenade Concerts were started when there were pleasure gardens in London. 8. The greater part of the audience had left. 9. Why didn’t you say so at the very beginning? 10. Sir Henry Wood conducted the concerts for more than fifty years. 11. A break in the concerts was caused by the destruction of the Queen’s Hall by German bombers. 12. The concerts take place every August and September.

**Exercise 4.** Answer these questions:

1. What is meant by the Proms?
2. Where did similar concerts start?
3. When did the London Proms begin?
4. Where and when are the Proms given now?

---

1 bomber [ˈbɔmə] — бомбардировщик
When Robert Newman, the manager of Queen’s Hall, London, instigated the first season of Promenade concerts in 1895, he declared: “I am going to run nightly concerts to train the public in easy stages, popular at first, gradually raising the standard until I have created a public for classical and modern music.” Now, 110 years later, the Proms remain true to their high-minded Victorian ideals.

Every night for the next six weeks anyone with any interest in classical music will be able to find something to inspire them at the Royal Albert Hall, either in a box or as a £4 promenader. While there will be more than enough Beethoven to fill the ears, the Proms will also be staging the British premieres of three classical pieces and the world premieres of five pieces.

Admirably, the BBC in recent years has managed both to accommodate flag-waving traditionalists for whom classical music is all about singing Land of Hope and Glory out of tune, and to please — and educate — those who demand experimentation: four of the new pieces being played this year were specially commissioned by the BBC.
Why the proms are the world’s best festival of music

At half past seven last night, the 117th season of the Proms began in the Royal Albert Hall in London. Appropriately enough, the BBC Symphony Orchestra launched into the world premiere of a piece called *Stars, Night, Music And Light*.

Because that’s what the Promenade Concerts are all about: simply put, they are the greatest festival of music on the face of the Earth. More than that — they are the greatest cultural festival in the world.

Every night for nearly two months the world’s best musicians perform some of the greatest music ever written. It is a music festival on an unparalleled scale.

In an age when it sometimes seems that we are supposed to feel guilty about being proud to be British, the Proms represent the polar opposite.

They are an eight-week celebration showing that in at least some fields, Britain is by quite a long way best. No other nation even attempts to put on a two-month celebration of classical music.
Chapter 1

Unit

Hyde Park

(1)

Dialogue

Russian tourist: I had a stroll in Hyde Park yesterday and was greatly disappointed.

His English friend: Why?

R. t.: I hoped to practise my English there, but at every turn and corner could hear mostly Russian. I had to console myself by hiring a boat on the Serpentine.

E. f.: How much was it per hour?

R. t.: 5 pounds.

E. f.: If you want to listen to spoken English in Hyde Park and even ask a question or two, then Speakers’ Corner is the place for you. On weekends, there are plenty of speakers there on the most diverse topics. Last Sunday, for instance, there was a preacher who tried to expound the religious theory of the origin of Earth and life on it and a heckler asking him sarcastically how he would reconcile that with scientific data.

(To be continued)

Vocabulary notes

data — данные

diverse [daɪˈvɜːs] — разнообразный

to expound — излагать

heckler — человек, перебивающий оратора вопросами и замечаниями

to hire — брать напрокат

origin — происхождение

preacher — проповедник

to reconcile — примирять, зд.: совмещать

sarcastically — саркастически

the Serpentine — название озера в Гайд-Парке

stroll — прогулка неспеша

to have a s. — прогуливаться

turn — поворот

at every t. and corner — на каждом шагу

Exercise 1. In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

Я был очень разочарован; Сколько она стоила в час?; излагать теорию; как он это совмещает с данными науки; на каждом шагу; задать один-два вопроса; Мне пришлось утешиться катанием на взятой напрокат лодке; по самой разнообразной тематике.

Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with prepositions.

1) the theory ... the origin ... Earth and life ... it. 2) ... weekends. 3) Speakers’ Corner is the place ... you. 4) ... every turn and corner. 5) to listen ... spoken English. 6) there are plenty ... speakers ... the most diverse topics. 7) to reconcile that ... scientific data. 8) I had to console myself ... hiring a boat ... the Serpentine.
There was a certain little girl who was curious about how the human race came into existence. One day, she asked her mother: ‘Mum, how did humans come into existence?’ Her mother explained: ‘Well, in the beginning God created Adam and Eve, and then they had children, and then their children had children and so on, and now here we are.’

The little girl was not completely satisfied with her mother’s answer, so she went and asked her father. ‘Daddy, do you know how humans came into existence?’ Her father explained: ‘Well, we started out as monkeys. After a matter of time their bodies began to change, they lost their hair, and became human, and now here we are.’

The little girl was now confused over the two different answers. She went back to her mother and said: ‘Daddy just said me we came from monkeys. Do Adam and Eve fit anywhere in there?’

The mother said: ‘Oh, when I told you that we came from Adam and Eve, I was telling you where my side of the family came from.’
Dialogue

Speaker: Don’t eat red meat. Eat white meat.
Heckler: And what is white meat, chicken?
Speaker: Yes, chicken. But it is better to eat fish. Or don’t eat that either, but be a vegetarian like George Bernard Shaw. Shaw was a vegetarian and he lived 95 years.
Another heckler: 94!
Speaker (in a conciliatory tone): All right, let it be 94.
First Heckler: And how long do you expect to live on your vegetarian diet?
Speaker: I hope to live no less than Shaw.
First Heckler: I hope not! (General laughter)

Vocabulary notes

conciliatory — примирительный
general — общий
let it be — пусть будет

Exercise 1. In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

примирительным тоном; Надеюсь, что нет; Или лучше не ешьте её тоже; А сколько ты собираешься прожить со своей вегетарианской диетой?; Ладно, пусть будет 94.

Exercise 2. Answer these questions:

1. Is beef 1 white or red meat?
2. What is white meat?
3. How long did Shaw live?
4. How long did the speaker expect to live?
5. Are you a vegetarian?

Exercise 3. Turn these sentences into a short dialogue as in b.

a) They must be new (am afraid)
b) A: They must be new.
   B: I’m afraid not.

1. Can you speak Chinese (am afraid)?
2. Then he must be the exact same 2 as you (hope).
3. She will be found (think).

1  beef — говядина
2  the exact same — точно такой же
4. Is there anything you want (guess)?
5. You put him asleep (hope).
6. I hope to live no less than Shaw (hope).

**Exercise 4.** Shorten B’s replies as in example b.

a) A: Isn’t he terribly grateful?
   B: I hope *he isn’t*.

b) A: Isn’t he terribly grateful?
   B: I hope *not*.

1. A: I’d never do this.
   B: I hope you wouldn’t.
2. A: He’s not going to like that.
   B: I suppose he isn’t.
3. A: I don’t think that he is coming.
   B: I guess he isn’t.
4. A: I don’t believe you are a properly qualified nurse.
   B: I should think I am not.
5. A: She isn’t going to be seeing much of you.
   B: I’m afraid she isn’t.

**Exercise 5.** Which of these 10 things about parks and George Bernard Shaw did you know?

---

**DAILY EXPRESS 30. 7. 2007, p. 48**

**Five things you never knew about... parks**

**WILLIAM HARTSTON**

2. Our newest National Park is The New Forest.
3. Twenty per cent of the area of Wales is covered by National Parks.
4. During the First World War, a soldier could be fined all the money he had in his pockets if he was caught kissing a girl in London’s Hyde Park.
5. Santa Claus Land in Indiana, which opened in 1946, claimed to be the world’s first theme park.

---

1 to see much of smb / smth — часто видеть кого-л. / что-л.
Five things you never knew about… George Bernard Shaw

WILLIAM HARTSTON

1. George Bernard Shaw is the only person to have won both Nobel Prize for Literature (in 1925) and an Oscar (in 1938).
2. His Oscar was for adapting his play Pygmalion into a film script. The same play was later turned into the musical My Fair Lady.
3. He wrote 63 plays and more than 150,000 letters.
4. He died in 1950 at the age of 94 after falling off a ladder while trimming a tree.
5. “Lack of money is the root of all evil” — GB Shaw.
R.: Which programmes do you usually watch in Britain?
G.: The news, some soaps like ‘EastEnders’, ‘Emmerdale’, ‘Neighbours’ and ‘Coronation Street’, quiz shows, programmes by Jeremy Kyle about human relations, programmes about travelling and holiday making abroad as well as Mock The Week (humour) and Knowitalls (two teams speaking on topics suggested by experts). On the other hand, there are some programmes not exactly to my taste.
R.: Such as?
G.: Most of those usually shown in the morning or afternoon.
R.: You mean not during peak time?
G.: Exactly. Those are auctions, markets, property bought and sold, such as To Buy or Not to Buy, Homes under the Hammer, Cash in the Attic (about antiques and collectables in your home), Bargain Hunt or television cooking shows which used to be called ‘Ready, Steady, Cook’ and are now known as Daily Cooks Challenge. By the way, it’s my wife’s favourite. When it’s on she is glued to the screen.
R.: But what do you dislike about it?
G.: For one thing, I’m interested not so much in cooking food as in eating it.
R.: And for another?
G.: And besides, when a dish is ready, the cooks taste it themselves and always find it delicious, but there are never any impartial experts to confirm this.
R.: I see. Are there any similar programmes on British and Russian TV?
G.: Yes, there are a few. Some advertisements bought abroad and often ending in “But you are worth it.” Then there are quiz shows like ‘Who Wants To Be A Millionaire?’ and ‘The Weakest Link’. In fact, those are identical with ours.
R.: No wonder. We sold ours to some foreign TV companies. To America, to Australia, for instance. And probably to yours as well.

(To be continued)

Vocabulary notes

antiques [æn′tiːks] — антиквариат
delicious — вкусный
attic — чердак
to confirm — подтверждать
auction ['ɔ:kʃ(ə)n] — аукцион
to challenge — зд.: соревнования
delicious — вкусный
collectable — предмет коллекционирования
But you are worth it — Но вы же этого достойны

1 It is said that even Her Majesty the Queen watches Coronation Street (perhaps attracted by the name).
Vocabulary notes

EastEnder — житель Ист-Энда (восточной, более бедной части Лондона);
for one thing — во-первых (= первая причина)
for another — во-вторых (= вторая причина)
glued to the screen — не может ото- рваться от экрана
holiday (making) — отдых
hunt — поиск, охота
impartial — беспристрастный
knowitall — всезнайка
latter — последний (из названных)
link — звено
to mock — насмехаться, высмеивать
peak time — время с 19.30 до 22.30;
syn. AE prime time — время с 20 до 23 часов
Ready, steady, cook! — Приготовиться, внимание, начали (готовить блюдо)! — по аналогии с Ready, steady, go! — На старт, внимание, марш! (syn. on your marks — get set — go)
show — передача
quiz s. — передача-викторина
soap infml = soap opera — мыльная опера, сериал
Such as (what)? — Как например?
to suit — удовлетворять, устраивать
taste — вкус
not to my t. — не в моем вкусе
to t. — пробовать (пищу)
under the hammer — с молотка
wonder — удивление, удивительное
No / Small / Little w. — Не удивительно
to w. — удивляться, задавать себе вопрос

Exercise 1. In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian words, phrases and sentences:

беспристрастный специалист; Кто хочет стать миллионером; Как например?; на любой вкус; не удивительно; А во-вторых?; и часто заканчивается словами: «Но вы же этого достойны!»; А что вам в ней не нравится?; Самое слабое звено; Они идентичны с нашими; Приготовиться, внимание, начали (готовить!); всегда считают его очень вкусным; купля-продажа недвижимости; Во-первых, я интересуюсь не столько готовкой; есть некоторые программы не совсем в моём вкусе.

Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with prepositions.

1) ... fact, those are identical ... ours. 2) And ... another? 3) What do you dislike ... it? 4) Are there any similar programmes ... British and Russian TV? 5) ... the other hand, there are some programmes not exactly ... my taste. 6) ... one thing, I’m interested not so much ... cooking food as ... eating it. 7) Some advertisements end ... ‘But you are worth it!’ 8) I watch programmes ... Trisha and Kyle ... human relations. 9) She is glued ... screen.

Exercise 3. Answer these questions:

1. What programmes are usually shown on British TV?
2. What Russian programmes are identical with British ones?
Exercise 1. Match the Russian words, phrases and sentences from the left-hand column with their English equivalents from the right-hand column.

Example: 1—27.

| 1) пятьдесят на пятьдесят (подсказка / помощь компьютера) | 1) You could go for fifty-fifty |
| 2) помощь зала / аудитории | 2) You have all three lifelines intact |
| 3) давайте спросим у зала | 3) Question № 8 will bring you £8,000 |
| 4) подсказка | 4) You're six away from a million |
| 5) Вы не воспользовались подсказкой | 5) We'll go fifty-fifty |
| 6) Вы могли бы воспользоваться подсказкой «пятьдесят на пятьдесят» | 6) Let's play ‘Who Wants To Be a Millionaire?’ |
| 7) звонок другу | 7) You had £16,000. You’ve just lost £15,000 |
| 8) участник игры | 8) All vote now |
| 9) Он слишком рано использует подсказку | 9) Total winnings — £32,000 |
| 10) Вы в шести шагах от миллиона | 10) I haven’t got a clue |
| 11) У вас остались все три подсказки | 11) lifeline |
| 12) Мы воспользуемся подсказкой «пятьдесят на пятьдесят» | 12) He is using a lifeline too early in the game |
| 13) Компьютер, уберите два неправильных ответа | 13) a phone-a-friend |
| 14) Окончательный ответ? | 14) ask the / this audience |
| 15) Вы сейчас выиграли 32 000 р. | 15) contestant |
| 16) Я возьму деньги | 16) Question No 1 (is) for £100 |
| 17) У вас было 16 000. Вы сейчас потеряли 15 000 | 17) Computer, take away two wrong answers |
18) Этот вопрос стоит четверть миллиона

19) Играем в «Кто хочет стать миллионером?»

20) Это правильный ответ. У вас 500 р.

21) Прошу всех голосовать

22) Общая сумма выигрыша — 32 000 р.

23) У вас ещё осталась «Помощь зала»

24) Первый вопрос и 100 р.

25) Понятия не имею

26) Восьмой вопрос принесёт вам 8000 р.

27) Нам придется использовать «Пятьдесят на пятьдесят»

28) человек, которому звонят с просьбой помочь

29) Я выбираю «Париж»

30) Это неправильный ответ

b)

31) выигрыш

32) Это на 64 000 р.

33) У вас было 32 000р. Теперь у вас 64 000 р.

34) Вопрос четвёртый

35) Я соглашусь с залом

36) Выиграв всего 2 000 р., он вынужден использовать вторую подсказку

37) У него осталась одна подсказка

38) У него ещё есть «пятьдесят на пятьдесят»

39) Мы начинаем сегодня с 16 000 р.

40) уйти, забрав 4000 р.
41) It’s for £64,000
42) He has one lifeline left / remaining
43) Have a look at question 13
44) You would drop £32,000 if you gave me a wrong answer
45) I follow the audience
46) We’ll kick off tonight with £16,000
47) I don’t mind taking the risk
48) He stands to win £1,000,000
49) a tidy sum
50) That brought you £500,000
51) a million pound question
52) Doesn’t ring any bells at all
53) With just £2,000 in the pot, he has to use his second lifeline
54) You’ve got no lifelines
55) Join us again next Saturday
56) He’s got a fifty-fifty
57) Question № 4
58) to walk away with £4,000
59) You are two away from an important milestone of £32,000
60) You had £32,000. You now have £64,000
61) I’m pretty confident that…

(To be continued)
(To be continued)
Vocabulary notes

Not that I know of — Об этом мне не известно
quite a scandal — большой скандал
to run a show — вести передачу
suspended sentence — условный приговор
suspicious — подозрительный, подозревающий
trick(ery) — обман, надувательство
trio [ˈtriːəʊ] — троица, тройка, троица
to try smb — судить кого-либо
Why? — А что?

Exercise 1. In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

разработали свой план; записанные на видеоплёнку; Сколько мошенников участвовало; должны были кашлянуть; А что?; Они заподозрили неладное; перерыв на несколько часов; потеряли работу; И ему это сошло с рук; обмануть телепередачу; Об этом мне не известно; Тройца судили и признали виновными; теми, кто вёл передачу; но при этом использовал все три подсказки; именно во время этого перерыва; должен был останавливаться на каждом из четырёх ответов; К счастью, нет; Но по мере того, как число совпадений росло; обманным путем; Он и его сообщники действительно избежали тюрьмы; Какие приёмы жульничества они использовали; сговор с целью обмана передачи; Их приговорили к заключению условно.

Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) The answers and coughs were recorded ... video. 2) Did he get ... ... it? 3) ... doing so, he used ... all three lifelines. 4) That video was shown ... TV. 5) Not that I know ... . 6) We once had an attempt to win a £1,000,000 ... a trick. 7) The trio were found guilty ... conspiring to cheat the show. 8) 'What trickery did they use?' ' ... first, they didn’t.' 9) He was to dwell ... each ... the four answers.

Exercise 3. Answer these questions:

1. How did the trio plan to win £1,000,000?
2. Did they get it?
3. What did they get instead?
4. How were they found out?
5. There are two interpretations of the title of the TV show ‘Major Fraud’. What are they?
Exercise 1. Match the Russian phrases and sentences from the left-hand column with their English equivalents from the right-hand column. Example: 1–13.

a)
1. Играем в «Самое слабое звено»
2. Время истекло
3. Вы достигли цели
4. Кто самое сильное звено?
5. Кто самое слабое звено?
6. и вы положили в банк только 300 р.
7. Это означает, что вы — самое сильное звено и вы уходите с 2 000 р.
8. Я принимаю ваш ответ
9. Объясните мне, в чем состоит ваша работа
10. Почему Андрей?
11. Он неверно ответил на два вопроса (на пару вопросов, на большинство вопросов)
12. Я сокращаю ваше время на 10 секунд
13. Но отразит ли голосование этот результат (фактическое положение)?
14. Банк!
15. Он ничего не положил в банк

1. That means you’re the strongest link and leave (go away) with £2,000
2. He didn’t bank any money
3. He got two (a couple of, the most) questions wrong
4. Your total is £1,000
5. I accept
6. It’s time (let’s start) to vote off the weakest link
7. Bank!
8. Correct!
9. £400 in the bank / bag / kitty
   In the kitty £400
10. It’s time to reveal who (do) you think is the weakest link
11. You only got £200
12. The statistics reveal that Emma is the strongest link, as she got all her answers right
13. Let’s play The Weakest Link
14. Who is the strongest link?
15. Another ten seconds (are) coming off the time (off your time)
   There are ten seconds coming off the time
16. Time is up
17. But will the other players consider that (this) when they cast their vote (when casting their vote)?
18. But whose game is now over?
19. We’ll start with the strongest link from (of) the last round
20. Alex was the only person who (has) got a question (most questions, a couple of questions) wrong / … the only person to get a question wrong.
21. Round five
22. Why Andrew?
23. You have reached the target
24. And that person is losing you most money
25. I can’t complete the question
26. And you only bagged (banked) £300
27. Peter is the strongest link as he bagged the most money
28. According to the statistics (Statistically), Paul is the weakest link
29. I am taking 10 seconds off your time
30. The strongest link has to cast the deciding vote
31. Explain your job to me
32. Who is the weakest link?
33. But will the vote follow (reflect) the statistics (the facts)?
34. поскольку он правильно ответил на большинство вопросов
35. Но уцелеет ли он при голосовании?
36. Мария — самое слабое звено, поскольку у неё больше всего неверных ответов
37. Кого не хватит на всю дистанцию?
38. Кто готов уйти?
39. Но кто проиграет при последнем голосовании?
40. Смотрите снова «Самое слабое звено»
41. Только один из вас уйдёт с суммой до 10 000 р. Остальные уйдут ни с чем
42. Добро пожаловать на игру «Самое слабое звено»
43. Самый быстрый путь — это создать цепочку из девяти правильных ответов
44. В первом раунде у вас на ответы три минуты
45. Вы начинаете новую цепочку
46. (Ничего удивительного, что) вы уходите ни с чем
47. Но от кого команда захочет избавиться?
48. Ваш счёт равный
49. Будем играть до первого правильно- го и неправильного ответов
50. Кто никуда не годится?
51. (У нас) осталось семь участников
52. Но заметит ли это команда?
53. Я остаюсь при своём мнении
54. Вы можете утроить этот результат

34. We (you) are down to seven players
35. He voted me off
36. The fastest way is to create a chain of nine correct answers
37. You have the choice of who goes first
38. Whatever you win will be trebled
39. You are the weakest link. Good-bye!
40. You have a chance to treble what you've gained
41. Let's play 'Sudden Death'
42. Mary is the weakest link with the most incorrect answers
43. (It'll surprise nobody that) you leave with nothing
44. Prize money today is £3,000
45. As the strongest link of the last round you have (got) the choice of who answers (goes) first
46. You won £200
47. I go first
48. Who isn't here for the long haul?
49. But will the team notice that?
50. as he answered the most questions correctly
51. Who is ready for departure?
52. Join us again for The Weakest Link
53. Welcome to The Weakest Link
54. But who will the team vote off?
55. You have (won) £2,400 which we’ll treble
56. I stay with my original vote
57. Your scores are tied
58. Between the three of you, you’ve mustered £200
59. But can he survive the vote?
60. Altogether you’ve got £300
61. But who will lose £300?
62. Only one will leave (go away) with up to £10,000. The others will leave with nothing
63. You start a new chain
64. Who is the stick in your throat?
65. In round one, there are three minutes on the clock
66. It means prize money is £1,340

67. However, you start a new chain from scratch
68. Start the clock
69. I don’t think he’s got any questions right
70. If that’s a tie, we’ll play till Sudden Death, until we have a winner
71. Who will have the final walk of shame?
72. You did fantastically well!
73. I think he was the worst player
74. Однако вы начинаете новую цепочку сначала
75. Помните: в конце каждого раунда только те деньги, которые положены в банк, могут переноситься дальше
76. Первый вопрос — на 100 р.
77. Время пошло
78. По-моему, он ответил неверно на два вопроса
79. Один из вас уйдет ни с чем
80. В первом раунде Марк — самое сильное звено, поскольку он единственный участник, правильно ответивший на все вопросы
81. Голосование закончено
82. Он не умеет кладь деньги в банк
83. По-моему, он не ответил верно ни на один вопрос
84. Я не могу принять ваш ответ
85. Вы сыграли замечательно
86. Кто совершенно безнадежен и беспомощен?
87. Если вы достигнете вашей цели, это будет 4 000 р.
88. Из-за кого вы потеряли деньги?
89. Любой из девяти человек, которые сегодня здесь в студии, мог бы выиграть до 10 000 р.
90. Мы начинаем с того, чьё имя идёт первым по алфавиту
91. Банк очень маленький
92. В восьмом раунде у вас есть возможность утроить то, что у вас есть
93. Кто уйдет с позором?
94. We'll start with a person whose name is the first alphabetically
95. In the first round, Mark is the strongest link as he's the only player to answer all his questions correctly
96. If they want the prize money, they'll have to work as a team
97. I cannot accept
98. But eight of them will leave with nothing, as round by round we'll lose the player voted the weakest link
99. In round 8, you have a chance to treble what you have
100. In this round, there's 90 seconds
101. The first question is for £20
102. to reach your £1,000 target within the time limit
103. The bank is very small
104. He can't bank any money
105. Any of the nine people in the studio here today could win up to £10,000
106. One of you is about to leave with nothing
107. After five questions each
108. But if you say “Bank!” before the question is asked, the money’s safe
109. Voting(s) over
110. Remember: at the end of the round only the money that's been banked can be taken forward
111. If you reach your target, it will be £4,000
112. You will play against each other
113. Get your question wrong and you break the chain and lose all your money in that chain
94. По-моему, он играл хуже всех
95. В этом раунде девяносто секунд
96. Вы будете играть друг с другом
97. кто даст больше правильных ответов на пять вопросов
98. Если будет ничья, мы будем играть до первого правильного и неправильного ответов, пока у нас не будет победителя
99. Вот девять участников, которые готовятся к сегодняшней игре

94. best of five
95. Who's completely hopeless and helpless?
96. I think / understand he's got two (questions) wrong
97. They don't know each other however
98. Here are the nine contestants, preparing for today's show
99. Who lost you money?

Exercise 2. Here are 10 questions of those asked by question master Anne Robinson in The Weakest Link quiz shows. Read and translate them (use a dictionary where necessary). How many of these questions can you answer?

1. The 1998 Kevin Costner film about baseball was called Field Of...
2. Lake Como is in which European country?
3. In science, what name is given to the coil of wire that is heated in a light bulb?
4. Which M, now Jordan, was an ancient country east of the Dead Sea which was often at war with Israel?
5. In football, for which Premiership team did Robbie Fowler play at the beginning of 2001?
6. What E is the name given to an electrical connection between an appliance and the ground?
7. In mythology, which C was a prophetess who predicted that Paris's birth would lead to Troy's destruction?
8. The Alps are in Switzerland, France, Austria and where else?
9. Which mistress of Charles II was the mother of a Duke of St Albans?
10. In November 1999, which country joined Russia and the US as the only nation to put a spacecraft into orbit and then recover it?
Dialogue

Ron: **Do you like The Weakest Link?**
Gregory: **Most of it.**
**R.: Why not all of it? What is it you don’t like about it?**
**G.: Anne Robinson’s rudeness.**
**R.: You do? Just when was she being rude?**
**G.: Practically in every show.**
**R.: Could you cite any examples?**
**G.: Well, take, for instance, her telling a contestant that he has got a lisp. Or asking another, ‘Can you try and pretend you haven’t got a stuffed up nose?’**
**R.: Yes, I agree. Those were tactless things to say. Telling a person about their speech defects isn’t the done thing. Anything else?**
**G.: Anne is being particularly rude when it comes to getting rid of the weakest link. Consider such remarks of hers as, for example, ‘Who is dull?’ or ‘Who will get the boot?’ or even worse, ‘Eject the idiot.’ Or if that is not enough here is another statement of hers, ‘Calling you stupid would be an insult to stupid people.’**
**R.: Yes, that seems to beat everything I’ve heard in quiz shows so far.**

Vocabulary notes

to cite an example — приводить пример
consider, **syn.** take — зд.: возьмите
the done thing — то, что принято (делать)
dull — тупой
to eject — вышвырнуть
to get the boot — быть выгнанным
insult [’ɪnsɔlt] — оскорбление
lisp — шепелявость
particularly — особенно
practically — практически, почти
to pretend — притворяться
remark — замечание
rude — грубый
rudeness — грубость
statement — заявление
stuffed up nose — заложенный нос
stupid — глупый
tactless — бестактный

Exercise 1. In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:
Говорить это было нетактично; по большей части; Кто тугодум?; не принято; Называть вас глупым; Не могли бы вы привести какие-нибудь примеры?; Кого выгоняют?; Вы можете попытаться сделать вид, что у вас не заложен нос?; Вышвырните идиота; Почему не полностью?; Похоже, это превосходит всё, что я до сих пор
Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) She is particularly rude when it comes … getting rid … the weakest link. 2) Practically … every show she was being rude. 3) ‘Do you like it?’ ‘Most … it.’ ‘Why not all … it?’ 4) Pretend you haven’t got a stuffed … nose. 5) Calling you stupid would be an insult … stupid people. 6) What is it you don’t like … it?

Exercise 3. Answer these questions:

1. Does G. like The Weakest Link?  
2. What is it he dislikes about it?  
3. How often is the question master being rude?  
4. What tactless things did she say?  
5. When was she particularly rude?

Exercise 4. Read and translate this article (use a dictionary where necessary). Find here answers to these questions:

1. How has British TV changed?  
2. What should it be like?  
3. Was The Weakest Link mentioned?

DAILY MAIL 27. 8. 2005, p. 26

TV’s crude culture of cruelty, by Birt

By Matt Born  
Media Editor

British television has become increasingly cynical and cruel and has abandoned the intellectual high ground, former BBC chief John Birt said last night.

‘The end of deference is a good thing,’ the former BBC director-general told the Edinburgh International Television Festival.

‘But in a civilized society, and for broadcasters with public purposes, the starting presumption should be that every individual warrants respect.'
‘And broadcasters working for the public good should not be afraid to embrace the public virtues — however unfashionable — like courtesy, fairness, integrity and compassion.

The peer said many areas of TV are in rude health, including documentaries, entertainment and comedy. But he raised the spectre of dumbing down, saying elsewhere there is an alarming lack of ‘scholarship’.

Intellectually ambitious programmes are far too rare, he added.

In an apparent swipe at BBC’s Test the Nation, hosted by Anne Robinson, he said: ‘Yes, it is fun occasionally to have competitions for viewers or listeners to vote on the best this, or the best that. But please, let us not tabloidise our intellectual life.’

Public service broadcasters should be brave enough to put experts and academics on screen and not some celebrity.

He had ‘heard the confessions’ of celebrities who knew nothing about the subject in hand before filming started. ‘Leave the celebrities for the jungle,’ said Lord Birt. The peer confounded expectations by not using the annual James MacTaggart memorial lecture to attack opponents in the BBC and elsewhere.

In a surprisingly unconfrontational speech, he merely hinted at why it is important that the corporation does not become the only supplier of public service broadcasting.

He restated the challenges facing commercial rivals such as ITV and Channel 4, and why it will become increasingly difficult for them to go on making the sort of arts and religious programmes that do not attract big audiences.
Gregory: It is common knowledge that football originated in England. But how did it all start?

Paul: There you are wrong. The earliest known form of the game was developed in China around 500 B.C. It was known as cuju (‘kick-ball’) and was played with a leather ball. The object was to kick the ball into a net stretched between two goal-posts. By 800 A.D. there was a well-organized professional league in China, and similar games were also being played in Korea and Japan.

The earliest form of the game that we know of in Europe was played in England around 1100 A.D. It was played between big teams, sometimes whole villages, on a large field, and the ball (often a pig’s bladder) could be thrown, kicked, or carried towards the opponent’s goal. There were very few rules and games were often wild and rough.

The first description of a football match in England dates to about 1170: “after dinner all the youths of the city go out into the fields for the very popular game of ball.”

In the 14th century, King Edward II banned football because of the “great noise in the city caused by hustling over large balls, from which many evils may arise”.

G.: How did football fall into rugby and soccer?

P.: Rugby football is informally known as ‘rugger’. Soccer is the short for ‘association football’, that is football under the auspices of the Football Association (set up in 1863); although another theory holds that it’s derived from the term ‘sock’. In Medieval times a ‘sock’ was a tough leather foot-covering, worn especially by peasants — just the types who’d enjoy kicking around a pig’s bladder with a bunch of mates on a Saturday afternoon.

As for division into rugby and soccer, originally it was geographical. Rugby, Marlborough and Cheltenham developed games that used both hands and feet, whereas the football played at Shrewsbury and Winchester placed an emphasis on kicking and running with the ball (dribbling).

Nowadays we prefer to say ‘football’ (informally ‘footie’) and rugby. ‘Soccer’ is often used by Americans when they mean our football. ‘Football’ for them means ‘American football’ (‘football American style’) which is different from ours, as are Gaelic football, Australian Rules football, and other variations.

By the way, football has always been regarded as a working-class game played by the players from working-class backgrounds. This and the fact that youngsters are signed on at the age of 16 has meant that the majority of footballers have not been highly educated. On the other hand, rugby in England has traditionally been played by those from public schools who then went on to higher education. There are of course exceptions to the rule.

G.: Although football originated in England its national team has been less successful than Latin American and other European ones.

P.: Quite right. England have taken part in World Cup competitions since 1950. They reached the finals 11 times. Yet they won the Cup only once, in 1966, when the tourna-
ment was held on their own soil and they played all their matches at their home ground, Wembly Stadium, an advantage extended to no other team in World Cup history. They say, ‘The English invented football, the Brazilians perfected it.’ It is no accident that the undisputed King of Football, the best footballer of all times is Pele, a Brazilian. Brazil is a football-loving country and a great footballing nation.

G.: Used to be. Nowadays Spain, the Netherlands and Germany are superb. What were the most important changes in playing formation over the XX century?
P.: Over the XX century, playing formation changed beyond recognition. Until 1925, the system which dominated football was 2-3-5 formation: two full-backs, three half-backs and five forwards. The latter were outside right, inside right, centre forward, inside left and outside left. Outsides are informally known as ‘wingers.’

In the mid-sixties, the predominant system was 4-4-2, four defenders, four midfielders and two strikers (attackers). That system still exists alongside the 4-5-1 system (with five midfielders and one striker). New formations 3-4-3 and 5-3-2 give you more flexibility for your line-up.

G.: What is the organization of professional football teams in Britain?
P.: The Football League? In England and Wales, there are 93 professional teams organised into four Divisions or Leagues. The highest division is Barclays Premier League or Premiership — the top group consisting of 22 teams. The other Leagues are Coca-Cola Championship, League 1 and League 2.

G.: Why Barclays and Coca-Cola?
P.: Those are the sponsors. Besides, there is the Scottish Football League. It comprises Clydesdale Bank Premier League, Irn-Bru Scottish Division 1, Scottish Division 2 and Scottish Division 3.

G.: In addition to official names, Russian football teams have nicknames used by supporters. Sometimes it is just a shortened full name (as ‘Loco’ for Locomotiv) or the colour of kit (as ‘Red and Whites’ for Spartak). Do English teams have nicknames and if so, what are they based on?
P.: Yes, the custom of nicknaming teams is international. For instance, Arsenal are known as ‘Gunners’ (or ‘Gooners’) because the club started out as Woolwich Arsenal, and guns are stored in an arsenal, so... gunners. Chelsea have two nicknames: ‘Blues’ (for their kit colour) and ‘Pensioners.’ Manchester United are ‘Red Devils,’ Liverpool — ‘Reds,’ Wolverhampton Wanderers — ‘Wolves,’ Tottenham Hotspur — ‘Spurs,’ ‘Manchester City’ — ‘City.’

G.: But why Pensioners? The players are all well below retirement age?
P.: They were named after the well known Chelsea pensioners — war veterans living in a nearby hospital. Newcastle United’s nickname is ‘Magpies.’ It is based on the colour of their kit — black and white, while Sheffield United are ‘Blades.’ The point is that Sheffield is known for its steel industry which is famous for knives.

G.: Famous footballers are sure to have nicknames too.
P.: They certainly do. David Backham is often referred to (not only by fans but in the newspapers as well) as ‘Beck(s),’ ‘Goldenballs’ and ‘DB7.’ In China, his nickname is ‘Chow Be’ (Uncle Becks). Wayne Rooney’s nicknames are ‘Roo,’ ‘Roon,’ ‘El Blanco Pele’ (White Pele) and ‘Roonaldo.’ Cristiano Ronaldo is known as ‘Ron’ and ‘O Fenomeno.’ Pity he no longer plays for England. One of the world’s most expensive players.
G.: What are footballers’ ratings?
P.: These run from 1 to 10.
G.: What do these figures stand for?

Vocabulary notes

**A.D.** — нашей эры

**advantage** — преимущество

to **extend an a. to smb** — давать / предоставлять преимущество кому-л.

to **arise** (arose, arisen) — возникать

to **average** — средний

to **ban** — запрещать

**based on smth** — основанный на чем-л.

**B.C.** — до нашей эры

**blade** — лезвие

**beyond recognition** — до неузнаваемости

**centre forward** — центральный нападающий, центрфорвард

**competition** — соревнование, конкуренция

**to comprise** — включать (в свой состав), охватывать

**cup** — эд.: кубок

to **date to** — восходить к

**defender** — защитник (syn. back)

to **dominate smth** — преобладать в чём-л.

**dribbling** — ведение мяча, дриблинг

**embarrassingly bad** — постыдно плохо

**evil** ['i:vəl] — зло, несчастье

to **fall into smth** — распадаться на что-л.

the **finals** — финал (кубка)

**flexibility** — гибкость

**footie infml** — футбол

**formation** — построение, система, схема расположения игроков

**forward** — нападающий, форвард (syn. striker, attacker)

**(full-)back** — защитник, бек

**goal** — футбольные ворота, гол

**goalkeeper, infml goalie, keeper** — вратарь, голкипер

**Gunners** — Канониры

**half-back** — полузащитник, хавбек

**home ground** — свое поле

**hustle** [hʌstl] — беготня, суета

**inside right / left** — правый / левый полусредний / инсайд

**it is common knowledge** — общеизвестно

to **kick** — наносить удар ногой

**kit** — футбольная форма

**line-up** — состав команды при выходе на поле

**magpie** ['mæɡpaɪ] — сорока

**man of the match** — лучший на поле

**midfielder** — игрок средней линии (syn. midfield player, midfield man)

**defensive m.** — полузащитник

**mid-sixties** — середина шестидесятых годов

**nickname** — прозвище, кличка

**off colour** — не в форме

to **originate** — возникать

**originally** — первоначально

**outside right / left** — правый / левый крайний (нападающий) (syn. right / left winger)

**outstanding** — выдающийся

**a pig’s bladder** — свиной мочевой пузырь
Vocabulary notes

- to place an emphasis on smth — делать упор на что-л.
- playing formation — построение для игры
- predominant — преобладающий
- to proclaim — провозглашать
- public school — частная школа
- pure perfection — само совершенство
- to refer to smb as — называть кого-л. как-л.
- retirement — выход на пенсию
- to sign on — заключать контракт
- soil — почва, земля
- to stand for smth — означать что-л.
- to store — хранить
- striker — нападающий (syn. forward, attacker)
- supporter — болельщик (syn. fan)
- superb — превосходный
- tournament — турнир, розыгрыш
- under the auspices of — под чьей-л. эгидой
- undisputed — бесспорный
- well below — зд.: значительно моложе
- winger — край (крайний нападающий) (syn. outside)
- woeful — прискорбно

Exercise 1. In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

Дело в том, что…; Помимо официальных названий; восходит приблизительно к 1170 году; 11 раз выходила в финал; Их назвали в честь известных пенсионеров Челси; Общеизвестно, что…; система, преобладающая в футболе; Что касается деления на регби и собственно футбол, первоначально оно было географическим; которая знаменита своими ножами; когда соревнования проходили на их родной земле; наряду с системой 4-5-1; Есть у английских команд прозвища и если да, то на чём они основаны?; преобладала система; Как футбол разделился на регби и собственно футбол?; преимущество, какого не было ни у одной другой команды; сборная выступала менее удачно, чем латиноамериканские и другие европейские команды; делал главный упор на удары по мячу ногой и на пробежку с мячом; Игрокам ещё далеко до пенсионного возраста; изменилось до неузнаваемости; Бросай играть в футбол; объявляется лучшим на поле; не случайно; из семей рабочих; В этом вы не правы.

Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with prepositions.

1) They were named … the well known Chelsea pensioners. 2) They played all their matches … their home ground, an advantage extended … no other team … World Cup history. 3) The first description … a football match … England dates … 1170. 4) Do English teams have nicknames and if so, what are they based … ? 5) Sheffield is known … its steel industry which is famous … knives. 6) How did football fall … rugby and soccer? 7) … addition … official names, Russian football teams have nicknames used … supporters. 8) What were the most important changes … playing formation … the XX century? 9) The football played … Shrewsbury and Winchester placed an emphasis … kicking and running … the ball. 10) That system still exists … the 4-5-1 system. 11) Soccer is the short … ‘association football’, that is football … the auspices … the Football Association. 12) … the XX century, playing formation changed … recognition. 13) After-match ratings … newspapers vary … 5 … 8. 14) D. Beckham is often referred … as ‘Becks’.
Exercise 3. Answer these questions:
1. How old is the first description of football?
2. What is the basic difference between soccer and rugger?
3. What helped England win the World Cup?
4. What are the differences between the 2-3-5 and 4-4-2 formations?
5. What is the organization of the Football League?
6. What may the nicknames of football teams be based on?
7. Why do you think famous footballers got the nicknames they did?

Exercise 4. Compare these clippings. Some things mentioned in one clipping are not mentioned in the other. Which ones?

DAILY EXPRESS 9. 6. 2010, p.34

Five things you never knew about… football
WILLIAM HARTSTON

1. The first reference to football in English was in 1424 in an Act of James I of Scotland.
2. The Act decreed that: “The king forbids that any man play at the fut ball under the pain of jail.”
3. James I was not even the first king to ban football: Edward III had already done so in 1349 (though he did it in Latin).
4. The expression ‘football hooligan’ did not enter the language until 1967.
5. There are only two mentions of football in Shakespeare, both rather derogatory.

DAILY EXPRESS 8. 6. 2012, p.33

Five things you never knew about… football
WILLIAM HARTSTON

1. In 1424, an Act of James I of Scotland ruled: “The king forbids that any man play at the fut ball under the pain of jail.”
2. This was not the first ban on football: Edward III of England did so in 1349, fearing that the game might distract men from archery practice…
3. …and James I of England decreed: “From this court I debar all rough and violent exercises, as the foot-ball, meeter for lame ing than making able the users thereof.”
4. The expression ‘football hooligan’ did not enter the language until 1967.
5. The Comedy Of Errors and King Lear are the only Shakespeare plays that mention football.
**Exercise 5.** Match the Russian words, phrases and sentences from the left-hand column with their English equivalents from the right-hand column. The exercises comprises the topics: 1) Pitch, 2) Footballers, 3) Teams, 4) Coach, 5) Kinds of match, 6) Who play who, 7) Venue¹ and kick off, 8) The game, 9) Time, 10) Referee, 11) Goals, 12) Match results, 13) Consequences², 14) Injuries³, 15) Fans.

1) **PITCH**

*For example: 1—7, 12*

1. футбольное поле
2. боковая линия
3. лицевая линия
4. ворота
5. штанга
6. перекладина
7. створ ворот, примыкающая к нему часть вратарской площадки
8. вратарская площадка
9. на поле, вне поля
10. вдоль ворот
11. поле с искусственным газоном
12. средняя линия поля
13. штрафная площадка
14. дальняя штанга
15. ближняя штанга
16. верхний угол ворот, «девятка»
17. линия — граница поля
18. середина поля
19. у самого края штрафной площадки
20. линия ворот

1. across the face of the goal
2. crossbar
3. (goal) post
4. goal line
5. penalty area, penalty box, in the box
6. goal area
7. pitch (*BE*), (football) *field* (*AE*)
8. touchline, sideline, byline
9. goalmouth
10. halfway line
11. goal
12. artificial grass field, plastic pitch
13. on the pitch, off the pitch
14. near post
15. top corner (of the goal)
16. far post
17. midfield
18. just outside the penalty area
19. dead-ball line

2) **FOOTBALLERS**

1. замечательный футболист
2. игрок мирового уровня
3. потрясающий игрок

1. The player / Footballer of the year, World player of the Year
2. very fast player
3. N. has injected some life into his team’s performance

¹ venue — место проведения встречи
² consequence — последствие
³ injury — травма
4. лучший на поле, герой матча
5. У него хорошая скорость. У него хорошая левая нога.
6. лучший футболист года; лучший в мире футболист года
7. игрок, которого все хотели бы видеть в своей команде
8. постоянный любимец зрителей
9. очень быстрый игрок
10. игрок командного типа
11. нападающий-трудяга
12. игрок-левша
13. организатор атак
14. Р. значительно прибавил; он стал играть лучше
15. в форме; в хорошей форме; в отличной форме
16. Н. вдохнул жизнь в игру своей команды.
17. В. может играть где угодно (игрок средней линии, нападающий)
18. капитан команды; Он больше не является капитаном сборной Англии
19. исполняющий обязанности капитана команды
20. его назначили капитаном; его отстранили от исполнения обязанностей капитана
21. Он будет капитаном команды.
22. команда, где капитаном является Д. Б.
23. (январский) период перехода, трансферное окно (месяцы, когда разрешен переход в другие команды, — август и январь)
24. в течение периода перехода
25. период перехода закончен

4. on form (BE), in form (AE), in a decent form; in tremendous form
5. fabulous player
6. playmaker, an engine of the team, creative player
7. hard-working striker
8. key player
9. left-footed player
10. V. can play anywhere (midfield, striker)
11. stand-in captain
12. highly coveted [ˈkeɪvətɪd] player
13. (January) transfer window, transfer period
14. The transfer window has expired. Transfer window closes.
15. He will captain the side
16. They have given him the captaincy. They stripped him of his / the captaincy.
17. Man of the Match
18. a team captained by D. B.
19. in the transfer window
20. Transfer deadline (Day)
21. great player, top player, top performer
22. firm favourite
23. R. has vastly improved. His game has improved.
24. captain, skipper, infml. cap, skip; He is no longer skipper of the England team
25. team player
26. конец периода перехода (2 сентября, 2 февраля)
27. Он — сгусток энергии.
28. всегда старается создать комбинацию
29. Он сливается с мячом.
30. многообещающий игрок, талантливый игрок
31. капитанская повязка
32. Р. перешел в «Реал».
33. сдача игрока в аренду
34. переход футболиста в другую команду
35. отменить запрет на переход в другую команду
36. переманить игрока
37. капитан сборной Англии
38. ключевой игрок
39. в лучшей физической и психической форме
40. поддерживать хорошую форму; восстановить форму
41. наиболее результативный игрок; второй по результативности игрок; результативный нападающий
42. закончить свою футбольную карьеру
43. пребывать на посту капитана, остаться капитаном
44. Он должен оставаться капитаном сборной Англии.
45. терять форму
46. Б. в блестящей / прекрасной / отличной форме.
47. Он не в своей лучшей форме.
48. звезда мирового футбола; знаменитый нападающий
49. лучший футболист мира
50. игрок основного состава
51. легенда футбола

26. R. moved to Real
27. He merges with the ball.
28. He’s a bundle of energy.
29. always looking to construct
30. captain’s arm band
31. a player of promise, a talented player
32. world-class player
33. to lure (away) a footballer / a player (from a team)
34. England captain
35. transfer of a footballer
36. loan move
37. to lift the transfer ban
38. to stay in shape and in form; to regain / rediscover one’s form
39. to hang up one’s boots, to retire from football
40. top / leading / the first highest / famous + scorer / striker, second highest scorer; goalscoring striker
41. in the best physical and psychological shape
42. He's got a lot of pace. He's got a sweet left foot
43. B. is in sparkling / stunning / superb / great / very good / excellent form, in great shape, in top+ form / condition
44. He is not on his best form
45. The World’s Best Footballer, The World Player of the Year
46. star of world football, star player, football star; star striker
47. to lose form
48. He should continue as England captain.
49. first choice player
50. captaincy; to retain the captaincy
51. when he took the pitch
52. нападающий, играющий за Конго
53. легендарный футболист; известнейший игрок
54. когда он увлёкся футболом
55. футбольная майка
56. вернувшийся после дисциплинарии
57. полевой игрок (не вратарь)
58. игрок команды «Реал» (Мадрид)
59. юниор, игрок молодежной команды
60. двадцать три выступления за клуб
61. опасный игрок
62. его выступление за клуб
63. стать футболистом

64. бывший футболист
65. Игрок сто раз выступал за сборную своей страны.
66. новые имена в футболе
67. вратарь; быть вратарём; занять место в воротах
68. шип бутсы
69. бывший игрок «Тоттенхема»
70. футболист
71. инсайд
72. центральный полузащитник
73. товарищ по команде

74. настроен на игру
75. игрок, сделавший поперечную передачу
76. игроки, вновь зачисленные в команду
77. играть в футбол на профессиональном уровне
78. игроки, выбывшие из команды

3) TEAMS
1. команда
2. принимающая команда, команда хозяев поля
3. сборная страны

52. legendary footballer; highest profile player
53. footballing legend
54. striker for Congo
55. back from suspension
56. football shirt, jersey ['dʒæzɪ]
57. Real Madrid man
58. under 19
59. twenty three appearances for the club
60. outfield player
61. his appearance for the team
62. the danger man
63. The player made a hundred appearances for his country.
64. football player, player, footballer
65. goalkeeper, goalie, keeper; to be / play in goal; to go in goal
66. ex-Tottenham
67. inside forward
68. ex-footballer
69. team-mate
70. centre half
71. stud
72. emerging players
73. to enter football, to become a footballer
74. crosser of the ball
75. in the right frame of mind to play
76. outs
77. to play professional football
78. ins

1. England side / squad / national team
2. The team can challenge for the championship.
3. high quality team, class team; The team is virtually unbeatable; the best team of all time; Team of the Year
4. сборная Германии
4. five times champions; four-time winner
5. сборная Англии
5. home side, host
6. Большинство команд в основном составляют из иностранцев («легионеров»).
6. title challenge; championship contender
7. команда высокого класса; команда фактически непобедима; самая лучшая из всех когда-либо существовавших команд; команда года
7. The team came alive in the last two games.
8. команда атакующего плана
8. World № 1; five-time world champion
9. заявка на первое место; команда, претендующая на первое место
9. How is this team faring?
10. Команда способна бороться за чемпионское звание.
10. the defending champions, the reigning champions (infml. champs)
11. чемпион мира; пятикратный чемпион мира
11. cup holder, host of a football cup, cup winning team
12. обладатель кубка
12. BE side, team, club, squad, AE team, side
13. действующие чемпионы
13. Most of the teams are mostly made up of foreigners.
14. пятикратные чемпионы; четырёхкратный победитель
14. a team with attacking potential
15. Как дела у команды?
15. The team was disqualified from the competition.
16. В двух последних играх команда проснулась.
16. national side / team / squad
17. Их не следует недооценивать.
17. The German national side
18. Команда была отстранена от дальнейшего участия в играх.
18. They are not to be taken lightly.
19. В команде не будут играть Н. и М.
19. takeover of the club by Mr. N.
20. фаворит игр на Кубок Мира
20. World Cup favourite
21. команда, которая, как ожидают, выиграет кубок
21. The team will be without N. and M.
22. покупка клуба г-ном Н.
22. a team tipped to win the trophy
23. команда в хорошей форме
23. African footballing glory
24. Клуб выставляется на продажу.
24. superb team
25. без двух своих лучших игроков
25. The team is in good form.
26. превосходная команда
26. without two of its best players
27. гордость африканского футбола
27. The club goes up / is put up for sale.
28. команда, которой не место в группе
28. to return to winning ways
29. снова начать побеждать
29. outsider
30. никогда не выходила из группы
30. the second best team
31. вторая по качеству игры команда
31. never qualified through the group
32. не побежденный
32. The team plays in blue.
33. undefeated, unbeaten
34. invincible
35. defending champion
36. semifinalist
37. comfortable winner
38. clear favourites
39. form team
40. (football) changeroom, changing room; away (team) dressing room
41. youth squad
42. The team had several foreign players on its roster.
43. They go from strength to strength.
44. B team (eg. England B team)
45. championship-winning team
46. the team on the pitch
47. senior national squad
48. They have a big physical presence.
49. They are dangerous on the counter-attack.
50. bogey team, jinx team

1. We’ve tried a few new formations.
2. squad, (player) lineup
3. announcement of the squad; stated / named his squad (for the game)
4. to create a group spirit in a very short time
5. coach, trainer; coaching
6. He was dropped from the team. He was omitted from the friendly. The coach will drop some players from the squad.
7. to make / commit a substitution; to make a change; to make five changes for the match
8. Belgium have used up all their three substitutions.
9. Он уйдёт с поста тренера.
10. Он никогда не выводил национальную сборную в финал.
11. Мы попробовали несколько новых построений.
12. продолжить новую тактику
13. за короткое время создать сплочённый коллектив
14. Мы провели ещё одну тренировку.
15. состав команды (для данной игры)
16. смена состава; несколько изменить состав
17. временный тренер
18. объявление состава команды; объявил состав команды (на данную игру)
19. первоначальный состав
20. Он был не уверен, что Б. впишется в состав команды для данной встречи.
21. Его вывели из состава команды.
22. возможное отсутствие нападающего по болезни
23. выведен из состава команды; не включён в состав команды
24. замена игрока
25. производить замену; произвести перед матчем пять замен
26. Производя две замены, он показал, что недоволен игрой.
27. Италия произведет две замены.
28. Последняя замена в составе сборной Англии.
29. двойная замена
30. Бельгия использовала все три свои замены.
31. произвести ещё одну замену
32. запасной игрок; игрок, вышедший на замену
33. Они готовятся заменить нападающего.
34. ввести в игру запасного игрока
35. Необходимо немедленно произвести замену.
36. ещё одна замена
37. его заменяет
38. Его место займёт Б.; Он должен занять место Руни.
39. Н. вместо М.
40. уходить с поля; выходить на поле
41. выходить на замену
42. скамейка запасных; быть в запасе
43. оставил его на скамейке запасных
44. то, что он сказал после игры
45. тренерский состав
46. прекрасный тренер; лучший тренер года
47. в составе команды
48. Его контракт с «Арсеналом» истекает через четыре года.
49. отсутствие тренерского опыта
50. запасной вратарь
51. взять на себя обязанности вратаря
52. тренерский талант
53. вырастить своих талантливых футболистов
54. план игры
55. тренировка, тренировочная игра
56. подбирать состав для матча
57. запасной игрок, введённый в конце игры
58. отсутствовать в играющем составе
59. тренер по физической подготовке
60. старший тренер
61. состав команды на игру
62. играющий тренер
63. тренер молодёжной команды
64. отрабатывать удар по воротам

5) KINDS OF MATCH
1. первый матч (из двух); команда собирается провести первую встречу из двух

44. He was not sure how B. would fit into his lineup.
35. By making two substitutions he showed he was not satisfied with the game
36. to come off; to go on the field
37. the (substitute) bench, substitutes’ bench, to be on the bench
38. what he said off the pitch / field
39. left him on the bench
40. substitution, change, replacement
41. straightaway has change to be made
42. double substitution
43. to come on / go on as a substitute
44. His place is going to be taken by B.; He is to fill Rooney’s boots.
45. a great coach; Manager of the Year
46. in a team, in a side (BE); on a team, on a side (AE); in a club (CanE)
47. coaching staff
48. zero coaching experience
49. He has four years left on his Arsenal contract.
50. to groom one’s own football talent
51. coaching talent
52. game plan
53. to take over goal keeping
54. stand-by goalkeeper, back-up goalie
55. late substitute
56. athletics coach
57. head coach
58. to practice goal kicking
59. to pick the team
60. youth coach
61. to be off the team sheet
62. training session; training game
63. player-manager
64. side

1. qualifier, qualifying match
2. второй / ответный матч из двух
3. (привлекшая внимание) товарищеская игра
4. международная встреча
5. игра за сборную Англии
6. отборочный матч
7. отборочные игры для участия в борьбе за Кубок мира
8. группа команд-участниц отборочных игр
9. попадание в число участников игр на Кубок мира (в основной турнир)
10. стыковой матч; стыковой матч для определения 7-го и 8-го мест
11. матч за третье место (для определения бронзового призёра)
12. плей-офф, одна из игр плей-офф (кубковые матчи); проходят игры плей-офф
13. состав участников первых двух четвертьфинальных игр
14. поборолись в полуфинале
15. финал Кубка
16. Оба финалиста — английские команды.
17. календарная встреча
18. центральный матч дня
19. решающий матч
20. играть матч
21. переигровка; после ничьей потребовалась переигровка
22. четвертьфинал
23. полуфинал
24. жеребьёвка для формирования групп в играх на Кубок мира
25. команда выходит из игр на Кубок
26. первая из кубковых встреч

2. playoff (game / match), qualifying playoff; a playoff to decide 7th and 8th places (BE)
3. qualifying group
4. return / second match / game, second / return leg (match)
5. qualifying for the World Cup
6. an international
7. lineup for the first two quarterfinals
8. third place playoff; The losing semifinalists will playoff for third place
9. Cup Final
10. (an eye-catching) friendly
11. clashed in the semifinal
12. the match of the day
13. England duty
14. fixture
15. knockout + stage / phase; knockout + match / competition; The knockout stage is underway; playoff(s) (AE)
16. first leg, opening leg; The team is going into the first leg
17. The football final is an all-English affair / encounter.
18. qualification for the World Cup
19. to play a match
20. replay, re-match; The tie went to a replay
21. decider; crucial match; do-or-die game
22. World Cup draw
23. quarterfinal
24. semifinal, infml. semi
25. the (World) Cup opening match / opener
26. The team pull out of the Cup.
27. проводить матч
28. групповой раунд / этап
29. одиннадцатый тур
30. Начинаются игры на Кубок.
31. Они встречаются в четвертьфинальных играх.
32. Игры на Кубок мира идут четвёртый день.
33. У вас есть три игры, чтобы добиться выхода в финальный этап.
34. стремясь во что бы то ни стало попасть в число финалистов
35. важная встреча; самый важный матч в их жизни
36. товарищеская встреча
37. борьба за звание чемпиона; матч за звание чемпиона
38. матч между двумя командами из одной местности

6) WHO PLAY WHO
1. «Барселона» против «Селтика»
2. «Реал» встречается с «Барселоной»; «Реал» встретится с «Барселоной»; играть друг с другом
3. «Челси» и «Манчестер Юнайтед» встретятся в матче за звание чемпиона.
4. Они встретятся с Россией в полуфинале.
5. Они встречаются год подряд. Они встречаются не менее чем четыре раза.
6. Англия наверняка может успешно потягаться с португальцами.
7. Мы сыграли с ними на равных.
8. Их противником будет сборная Ирландии.
9. Встреча в финале двух английских команд возможна.
10. Это была игра двух испанских команд.

27. group stage
28. The World Cup gets underway / kicks off
29. They clash in the quarterfinals.
30. the eleventh round (of fixtures)
31. to hold a match
32. You’ve got three games in which to qualify.
33. itching to get to the finals
34. derby
35. Champions League Contention; title match
36. meaningful match, a huge game; the match of their life
37. friendly
38. The World Cup is into its fourth day.

1. Chelsea meet Manchester United for the title
2. Their opponents will be Ireland.
3. This is the fourth successive year they play each other. They will clash no less than four times.
4. England are more than capable of taking on the Portuguese.
5. Real play Barcelona, Real is meeting / facing / taking on / playing Barcelona; Real to meet / face / take on / play Barcelona; to play each other
6. Barcelona versus Celtic
7. They are going to play Russia in the semis.
8. We’ll take them on as equals.
9. It was an all-Spanish affair.
10. An English final is a possibility.
7) VENUE AND KICK OFF

1. Wembley stadium is a no-smoking venue.
2. playing on foreign soil
3. first ever final on home soil
4. The game kicks off at 2 pm.
5. They kicked off 7 minutes ago. The match kicked off 20 minutes ago.
6. the (most likely) venue for the match
7. kick off
8. The football tournament kicks off.
9. home (field) advantage; to have / enjoy (the) home advantage
10. to play a match at an overseas venue
11. Chelsea are away (to Arsenal).
12. Russia and Spain face off at 19:45.
13. away from home
14. Manchester is the host city for the final of the Cup Winners Cup. Manchester hosting the game.
15. football stadia
16. to beat a team away
17. The world Cup kicks off in South Africa.
18. A. will play at home / on home soil against T.
19. the host nation
20. A. are / will be + at home to / against T., A. host / play host to / entertain T. (for a second leg)
21. to do well on home soil
22. R. are away from home for the second leg.
23. the country to hold the World Cup
24. neutral venue
25. to beat a team at home
26. away leg
27. away match / game
28. home leg
29. home match / game

8) THE GAME

a)
1. to penetrate the Spanish defence
2. A great chance for C.!
3. (successful / unsuccessful) pass
4. push the ball away for safety
5. Argentina will counter quickly.
6. Here goes Rooney.
7. M. steps in.
8. on all-out attack against M.U.
9. T. comes across the box now.
10. Richardson is on his toes.
11. through the midfield
12. Portugal has the edge.
13. The game is full of interruptions.
14. gives them a psychological edge
15. England edging forward
16. The big battle will be in the midfield
17. Brazil got lucky.
18. Ronaldo comes back. To good effect.
19. crunch encounter
20. What a chance!
21. eight games into the season
22. interception
23. back header
24. Аргентина будет быстро контратаковать.
25. через центр
26. Основная борьба будет в середине поля.
27. Рональдо отходит назад. И не зря.

28. Вот идет Руи.
29. Т. идет поперёк штрафной площадки.
30. гоняя мяч

31. Игра то и дело прерывается.
32. игра продолжается
33. (сильный) удар головой; подпрыгнуть для удара головой
34. Замечательный удар головой!
35. удар головой назад
36. Преимущество Португалии даёт им психологическое преимущество
37. даёт им психологическое преимущество
38. Бразилии повезло
39. удача
40. Какая возможность!

41. Замечательная возможность у К.!
42. другой стиль игры

43. замечательная игра, но о нём этого не скажешь
44. Хорошо сыграно!
45. играть в настоящий / потрясающий / атакующий футбол; играть в футбол высочайшего класса
46. футбол более высокого класса
47. блестящая игра; мастерская игра
48. Они превращают это в настоящий матч
49. Он хорошо распорядился мячом
50. владеть мячом
51. контролировать мяч

24. Play goes on.
25. very nervy start
26. (powerful) header; to rise for a header
27. in pouring rain; Match abandoned due to heavy rain / match delayed by heavy rain.
28. He is challenged by…
29. tackle, tackling; to tackle a player, to challenge for the ball
30. That's a magnificent header! An excellent header.
31. different style of play
32. kicking a football around
33. lucky break
34. delivered one of his
35. He was dispossessed by Touré
36. good recovery by A.
37. cross
38. Right across the goal!
39. It wasn't the best of passes
40. Defenders have kept creative players at bay
41. to build an attack
42. The best defence is attack.
43. The ball is possessed by G.
44. The game is still wide open.
45. They have been unlucky. As simple as that.
46. France is looking so much assured now.
47. They were too cocky.
48. buoyant by their victory
49. Ghana has dominated possession.
50. wrapped up the game
51. a far from easy game
52. лучше контролировать мяч

53. контролировать игру

54. владение мячом; удерживать мяч; терять мяч

55. Англия продолжает удерживать мяч. Или уже нет?

56. Гана дольше владела мячом.

57. Мячом владеет Г.

58. поддерживать накал игры

59. доминировать на поле

60. подавлять соперника

61. Франция выглядит очень уверенно.

62. Принимающая команда играла неуверенно.

63. Италия выглядит растерянной.

64. Им просто не везло.

65. У Португалии есть ещё время, чтобы все изменить.

66. ведя «Портсмут» к победе

67. Судьба матча отнюдь не решена.

68. Чехи отнюдь не были побеждены.

69. завершил игру

70. Остальное было делом техники

71. Они были слишком самонадеянны.

72. Они с самого начала завладели инициативой.

73. далеко не лёгкая игра

74. они играли прекрасно / значительно лучше

75. на данном этапе игры

76. Игра потребует от них полной отдачи.

77. если они будут играть в полную силу

52. sparkling game, spectacular match; big-time football (AE)

53. The game will test them to the limit.

54. They carried the game from the start.

55. Italy looks disjointed.

56. steering Portsmouth to victory

57. They played a great game / played much better football.

58. to keep better control of the ball, to be well in control of the ball

59. to play pretty positive football / a stunning kind of football / attacking football; to play the best football

60. to keep up the heat

61. a wonderful / brilliant performance, not by him

62. The rest has been a formality.

63. They are turning this into a proper match.

64. possession of the ball, (ball) possession; ball control; to keep possession; to lose possession; to give the ball away

65. England still have / keep possession. Or do they?

66. It’s good play.

67. He used the ball well.

68. The home side were reeling.

69. to dominate the match

70. to control the ball

71. Portugal still has the time to change all this.

72. if they play to the height of their strength

73. to turn the match around

74. to command the ball

75. Rain stopped / has stalled + play.

76. at this particular stage of the game
Football

78. воодушевленные своей победой 78. to dominate the opponents
79. переломить ход игры в свою пользу 79. to control the game
80. склонили чашу весов в свою пользу 80. touch of fortune
81. немного везения 81. played exceptionally well
82. Матч прервали из-за дождя. 82. tipped the balance in their favour
83. Добиться такого преимущества, которое они могли бы удержать. 83. better brand of football
84. to take advantage of the extra man
85. воспользоваться численным преимуществом в одного игрока 85. to get a lead they would not relinquish
86. обводить игроков 86. key moments of the game
87. П. передает мяч М., М. переправляет мяч Р. 87. We made / produced + a good game. We put in a fair performance; They played a magnificent match.
88. ключевые моменты игры 88. lovely / cracking / unbelievable / stunning + strike / shot + from R.; That's a great shot!
89. мы провели / показали хорошую игру; Они играли великолепно 89. to M., M. on to R.
90. хороший / отличный / потрясающий удар Р.; Прекрасный удар! 90. to dribble past players
91. Матч был прекращён из-за проливного дождя. 91. Rooney has crossed.
92. поперечная передача в штрафную площадку 92. We own the ball.
93. слишком много пасов 93. They had an easy game.
94. Мяч у нас. 94. dominance; We dominated
95. Им было легко играть. 95. a slender advantage over their opponents
96. подавляющее преимущество на поле; У нас было подавляющее преимущество 96. The match was abandoned due to torrential rain.
97. Небольшое преимущество над своими соперниками. 97. A good header from N.
98. Хороший удар головой Н. (фамилия игрока) 98. to go all-out for attack
99. Руни сделал поперечную передачу. 99. cross-in
100. предприемать массированное наступление 100. too many passes

с)
101. по ходу игры 101. the ball flying out of reach
102. создание численного превосходства на каком-л. участке поля 102. slack defending by Serbia
103. мяч, летящий за пределы досягаемости 103. attritional match
104. небрежная игра сербских защитников

105. Они сумели переломить ход игры

106. Они взломали оборону Северной Кореи

107. Отвратительная игра в матче с Алжиром

108. как они играют

109. применить силовой приём по отношению к игроку

110. матч, в котором необходимо победить

111. матч идёт ; матч начинается

112. Время владения мячом у обеих команд равное

113. США проигрывает Словении

114. удар в створ ворот; удар не в створ ворот

115. превосходно сыграно

116. грубая игра

117. играть не в полную силу; очень слабая игра

118. «Лидс» прессингует

119. изматывающий матч

120. слабая игра защитников в штрафной площадке; линия защиты

121. дело идёт к победе сборной Англии

122. всё время игра вёрхом

123. удержание мяча

124. штрафная площадка соперника

125. навесить мяч

126. Япония атакует

127. пушечный удар

128. оторваться от своего «сторожа» (опекун)

129. «сторож», опекун

130. команды борются за победу

104. as the game progresses

105. a must-win game

106. Time of possession evenly split between the two sides

107. Match on, Match in progress, Match is underway; Match getting underway

108. They split the North Korean defence

109. The US losing to Slovenia

110. They had the strength to recover

111. how they perform

112. to get physical with a player

113. a wretched performance against Algeria

114. slack defending in the box; back line

115. Leeds pressing

116. to underperform; a pretty dismal match

117. attempt / shot + on target; shot off target

118. brutal game

119. power play

120. unstoppable volley

121. super play

122. England are on course to win

123. to break clear / free from one’s marker

124. to be good in the air

125. touch (ср. выше: touchline — боковая линия)

126. touch (eg. his t. has improved)

127. to raise one’s game

128. bad / good performance

129. tight game

130. opposition penalty area
131. aут
132. техника владения мячом
133. игра на длинных передачах
134. хорошо играть верхом
135. пробежка без мяча
136. допустить ряд глупых ошибок
137. усилить свою игру
138. Таков футбол.
139. блокировать
140. делать пас
141. свободен
142. в пределах правил игры
143. играть жёстко
144. плохая / хорошая игра
145. Симпсон падает.
146. вбрасывание
147. трудная игра
148. сделать поперечную передачу кому-л.
149. быстрый пас
150. подержать мяч
151. верховая передача, передача верхом
152. не опекаемый
153. отбивание мяча защитником для разрядки обстановки
154. наигранная комбинация
155. усилить свою игру
156. быстрый темп игры
157. грязная игра
158. пройти с мячом защитника
159. удар с большого расстояния
160. перейти к обмену одиннадцатиметровыми ударами
161. Они хорошо играют верхом.
162. перевести игру на другой фланг
163. бить с лёту
164. Он переиграл защитников.
165. разыгрывать мяч без завершающего удара по воротам
166. держать защиту противника в напряжении

131. hectic pace
132. within the laws of the game
133. lofted pass
134. This is football.
135. to deliver a pass
136. unmarked
137. to square the ball to smb.
138. dirty play
139. clearance
140. to lob the ball
141. deft touch play
142. to dwell on the ball
143. blistering shot
144. to suffer a string of blunders
145. set-piece play
146. retention of the ball
147. to raise one’s game
148. to take the ball past a defender
149. the teams are struggling it out
150. marker
151. off-the-ball running
152. throw-in
153. Simpson down.
154. Japan on the attack.
155. to block
156. to play hard
157. to be in the clear
158. long-ball game
159. to go to penalties
160. long-range shot
161. to volley
162. to make a nuisance of oneself
163. a one-two
164. It’s a game of two halves.
165. Man on!
166. a backheel; to back-heel the ball to smb.
167. Исход отнюдь ещё не предрешен. Впереди ещё второй тайм.
168. у него неудачное первое касание мяча
169. игра «в стенку» (игрок 1 пасует игроку 2, а тот возвращает мяч ему)
170. удар по мячу пяткой; сделать пас пяткой кому-л
171. игра в одно касание
172. Сзади! (предупреждение, что сзади игрок команды противника)
173. Пойдай в штрафную!
174. Они бились упорно.

9) TIME

1. Это были для вас напряжённые 90 минут.
2. основное время
3. дополнительное время
4. в дополнительное время
5. Чтобы определить победителя финала Кубка, будет дано дополнительное время.
6. Прошла первая половина дополнительного времени.
7. первый тайм дополнительного времени
8. 15 минут в каждую сторону, а затем обмен пенальти.
9. после первого тайма ноль-ноль
10. 5 минут с начала второго тайма
11. первый тайм; незадолго до конца первого тайма
12. До конца первого тайма только две минуты.
13. пошли последние 10 минут
14. До конца матча осталось 3 минуты.
15. Остаётся 5 минут основного времени.

167. one-touch football
168. They got stuck in.
169. They are strong in the air.
170. Bang it in the mixer!
171. He ran the defence ragged.
172. His first touch let him down.
173. to put eleven men behind the ball
174. to switch play

1. After (the first) half-time, nil-nil.
2. half-time; just before half-time
3. There will be extra time to settle the cup final.
4. 15 minutes each way and then penalty shootout.
5. first period of extra time
6. just two minutes before half-time
7. normal time
8. in extra time
9. We are into the last 10 minutes.
10. It was a tense 90 minutes for you.
11. 3 minutes to go / remaining / from time / left in the game
12. They sealed the game in extra time.
13. 5 minutes of the normal time remains
14. extra time, additional time, AE overtime
15. 5 minutes into the second half

---

1 О добавленном времени см. следующий раздел Referee.
16. Они решили исход встречи в дополнительное время.
17. ближе к концу матча
18. по истечении основного времени
19. после 45 минут без единого гола

20. Прошло две минуты дополнительного времени. Пошло дополнительное время.
21. в последнюю минуту; Он забивает гол на 82-й минуте
22. последний день игр

23. Только что прозвучал финальный свисток.
24. Идет 86-я минута игры.
25. Близится конец первого тайма.
26. Свисток судьи возвестил об окончании первого тайма.
27. в начале игры
28. за четыре минуты до конца первого тайма; за восемь минут до окончания игры
29. через семьдесят две секунды с начала игры
30. Идет второй тайм матча
31. Было добавлено дополнительное время.
32. И вот финальный свисток.
33. неигровой сезон (в Великобритании июнь—июль)

20. near the end of the match, late in the game
21. final day of play
22. in the final minute; He scores in the 82nd minute.
23. Match in the 86th minute.
24. Match in second half.
25. The final whistle has just gone.
26. early in the match
27. The referee blew for half time.
28. seventy two seconds into the match / game
29. four minutes before half time; eight minutes from time
30. Approaching half time
31. And there is the whistle.
32. the close season
33. The game went into extra time.

10) REFEREE

a)
1. С судьёй не спорят.
2. судья (разг.)
3. Судья всегда прав.
4. Вот-вот раздастся судейский свисток.
5. Судья был необъективен.
6. судейство
7. Он был наказан.
1. offside; He was (several meters) off side / in an off side position / clearly off side
2. free-kick (from the left); disputed free kick
3. R. has put the ball down.
5. S. takes a corner; S. with a corner
6. There’s no flag.
7. penalty (kick), spot kick
8. судить футбольный матч

9. решение судьи
10. мягок с нарушителями; Судья проявляет мягкость.
11. Судья был не на высоте.
12. Это было правильное решение
13. судья на линии (помощник судьи)

14. вбрасывание (со стороны Швейцарии)
15. Флажок поднят.
16. офсайд; Он был (на несколько метров) в офсайде / явно в офсайде.
17. Он оказался в офсайде.
18. Флажок не поднят.
19. Он не был в офсайде.
20. угловой (удар), корнер
21. Он сумел добиться углового.

22. Мяч вышел за линию ворот / лицевую линию.
23. Назначен угловой.
24. Это первый угловой в этом матче.
25. Угловой в пользу Эквадора.

26. С. бьёт / подаёт угловой.
27. штрафной удар (слева); спорный штрафной удар
28. толчок в спину

29. Он играл в мяч (а не в игрока). Правильное решение.
30. дать / назначить штрафной удар
31. Штрафной удар назначен в его пользу.
32. Судья назначает штрафной удар в пользу Португалии.
33. Штрафной удар в пользу Франции.
34. Бразилия получила право на штрафной удар.
35. Норвегия «заработала» штрафной (наказана штрафным).
36. Право на штрафной удар получает другая сторона.
37. Р. установил мяч (для штрафного).
38. М. бьет штрафной.
39. Он сильно пробил штрафной удар.
40. потрясающий штрафной удар
41. К. упал из-за подножки.
42. Р. снова падает в штрафной площадке (чтобы судья дал пенальти).
43. падение якобы от толчка соперника
44. «рыбка», «нырок» (симулянт, упавший якобы от толчка соперника)
45. пенальти ( одиннадцатиметровый штрафной удар)
46. пенальти в добавленное время
47. дать / назначить пенальти; Судья показывает на одиннадцатиметровую штрафную отметку.
48. назначение пенальти; добиться назначения пенальти
49. Пенальти не последует / не будет.
50. Пенальти в пользу Испании.
51. назначить пенальти в пользу Италии
52. очень спорный пенальти

b)
53. нарушение, фол; совершать нарушение; число нарушений; дать свисток о нарушении; совершить фол в отношении кого-л.
54. предупреждение

33. diver
34. No penalty is forthcoming.
35. He has been penalised.
36. corner (kick)
37. No one can argue with the decision of the referee.
38. to award a penalty to Italy
39. penalty award; to win a penalty
40. the ref
41. The referee has not been up to scratch.
42. Free kick given in his favour.
43. He played the ball. Correct decision.
44. Brazil have a free kick.
45. to referee / to officiate a (football) game / match
46. a free kick to France / for France / in France's favour; A free kick is gone France's way
47. throw-in (to Switzerland)
48. Corner given.
49. It's the first corner of the game
50. linesman (referee's assistant)
51. Free kick goes the other way.
52. Flag is up.
53. The referee is going to produce a yellow card for time wasting.
54. The referee started yellow-carding people.
55. жёлтая карточка; «заработать» жёлтую карточку
56. Он заслужил жёлтую карточку.
57. вторая жёлтая карточка
58. показать кому-л. жёлтую карточку; помахать желтой карточкой
59. получить жёлтую карточку; Они получили пять жёлтых карточек.
60. Н. получает жёлтую карточку за затягивание времени.
61. А. получил жёлтую карточку за симуляцию с падением.
62. Судья не показал жёлтую карточку. Но он показал, что он (судья) недостаточно строг.
63. Судья покажет жёлтую карточку за затяжку времени.
64. Р. грозит жёлтая карточка.
65. Он получил жёлтую карточку в игре с Англией.
66. Судья начал показывать жёлтые карточки.
67. М. оспаривает жёлтую карточку.
68. красная карточка; бесспорная красная карточка; заслуживающий красную карточку
69. Судья показал красную карточку. Судья показал пять красных карточек.
70. Судья показал ему красную карточку.
71. Р. получает красную карточку.
72. Это был нервный матч, в ходе которого были показаны две красные карточки.
73. удалить кого-л. с поля

55. a red (card); straight red card; worthy of a red card
56. 30 seconds to go of stoppage time.
57. He was sent off in injury time.
58. He was booked against England.
59. Outnumbered!
60. He was given a three match ban. He is on a three match ban. He was banned for three games / matches.
61. to send smb off, syn. infml. to give smb his marching orders
62. R. gets a red card.
63. There were two sendings off.
64. He's been given a one-match suspension / ban. (He's been suspended for one game) after receiving / getting a red card; He was suspended from playing / left out. to miss a game / to miss out
65. R. is suspended automatically for the semifinal.
66. to allow a goal to stand
67. It was a bad-tempered match which saw two red cards.
68. 2 ½ minutes plus whatever the referee ads for the stoppages
69. The final whistle.
70. It's 11 against 10 at present.
71. We are down to ten men.
72. A yellow card may well be for R.
74. удаление с поля
74. to show smb a yellow card, to book smb, to issue a yellow; to brandish a yellow card

75. Он был удален с поля в добавленное время.
75. caution

76. было два удаления
76. a second yellow card

77. Получив красную карточку, он был дисквалифицирован на одну игру. Он был отстранен от участия в играх. пропустить игру
77. a yellow(card), a booking; to earn a yellow card

78. Р. автоматически лишается возможности играть в полуфинале.
78. to get / to receive a yellow card, to be booked, to be yellow-carded; They collected five bookings.

79. Он был дисквалифицирован на три игры.
79. 3 minutes added by the referee there.

80. Мы остались вдесятером.
80. N. gets a yellow card for wasting time.

81. Сейчас 11 против 10.
81. in added / injury time

82. заканчивать игру с десятью игроками; играли большую часть матча вдесетером
82. A yellow card is being disputed by M.

83. Численное преимущество!
83. The referee showed / gave / offered him a red card / red-carded him.

84. засчитать гол
84. sending off, sendoff

85. свисток, возвещающий об окончании матча (финальный свисток)
85. The referee pulled out / got out / produced a red card. The referee handed out five red cards.

86. добавленное / компенсированное время
86. goal-kick

87. две с половиной минуты плюс сколько судья добавит компенсированного времени
87. The referee didn't show him a card. But he did show that he (the referee) was underreacting.

88. Судья добавил три минуты.
88. 3 added minutes; 3 minutes of added / stoppage time

89. Судья добавил три минуты.
89. He deserves the yellow.

90. по истечении значительной части добавленного времени
90. to finish the game with ten men; played most of the game with ten men

91. Осталось 30 секунд добавленного времени.
91. added / additional / injury / stoppage + time

92. свободный удар от ворот
92. A. has been booked for diving.

93. Добавлено три минуты.
93. infringement, foul; to commit a foul; Fouls committed; to blow for a foul; to foul smb.
94. (В итоге) он зарабатывает / заработал угловой
95. (очень) спорное решение (судьи)
96. нарушение правил (в штрафной площадке)
97. Он был сбит с ног в штрафной площадке.
98. Они «заработали» пять жёлтых карточек.
99. отстранение Роналдо от игр (дисквалификация Роналдо)
100. не зачитать гол
101. R. отделался тем, что пропустит одну игру.
102. горячо оспариваемый гол
103. Он навешивает мяч со штрафного удара.
104. Его сегодня нет в составе команды, поскольку он был дисквалифицирован.
105. бороться с насилием на футбольном поле
106. подать апелляцию против решения
107. Он абсолютно не виноват в случившемся.
108. Решение было не в нашу пользу.
109. спор о незасчитанных голах.
110. Мяч пересек линию ворот.
111. видеотехника у линии ворот
112. видеоповтор показал…
113. видеоповтор показал…
114. Судья остановил игру.
115. после двух минут добавленного времени
116. жёлтая карточка и дисквалификация на одну игру
117. спорная дисквалификация на две игры
118. касаться мяча руками
119. основное плюс добавленное время
120. пробить пенальти

94. foul (in the penalty area)
95. Ronaldo suspension
96. He curves a free kick.
97. a hotly disputed goal
98. R. escaped with one-game suspension.
99. He is missing through suspension.
100. He gets / has got a corner (from it).
101. He was tripped up in the penalty area.
102. to disallow a goal
103. a (highly) controversial (referee) decision
104. They picked up five yellow cards.
105. He is absolutely blameless in this incident
106. goal line video technology
107. television replay
108. to appeal a decision
109. Replay showed…
110. controversy over disallowed goals
111. The ball has crossed the goal line.
112. The decision went against us.
113. to combat football related violence
114. two minutes into stoppage time
115. Referee has stopped play.
116. debatable two-match ban
117. yellow card suspension
118. to take a penalty
119. sl. We were robbed
120. full-time
121. Нас засудили.
122. За нарушение последовало отстранение от участия в следующей игре (следующих играх).

11) GOALS

a)

1. стенка
2. стенка из пяти игроков
3. отодвинуть стенку на нужное расстояние
4. Мяч попадает в стенку.
5. Мяч проходит над стенкой.
6. удар
7. наносить удар; бить по мячу
8. Очень хороший удар нанёс Р.; Очень хорошо пробил Р.
9. М. может бить оттуда.
10. хороший удар; отличный удар
11. спорный гол
12. серия ударов по воротам; в общей сложности 25 ударов по воротам
13. Он бьёт!
14. удар с левой ноги
15. Он попадает в перекладину.
16. Он наносит сильный удар головой, и мяч попадает в перекладину.
17. Он бьет выше перекладин. сильным ударом пробить выше перекладины
18. Мяч прошёл рядом со штангой.
19. Мяч прошёл в нескольких дюймах от ворот; Мяч прошёл мимо воро. Мимо!
20. Мяч падает на сетку ворот.
21. Наиболее результативный игрок получает золотые бутсы.

121. the foul earned him a suspension
122. to handle the ball
1. controversial goal
2. the near / far post; striking the post; The ball came back off the post. to hit a post.
3. The goalkeeper punches; The goalie punched clear a corner. It's a good punch.
4. (That's) a good / very-very good / brilliant/ terrific save. Great goalkeeping.
5. save
6. He shoots!
7. bottom / top corner
8. to palm away
9. to punch the ball
10. to let in / concede + a goal / a penalty; just too good for the keeper
11. The goalie collects.
12. kick, strike, shot
13. missing a good chance
14. goal, Goal!!!
15. the wall
16. U. (goalie's name) got it.
17. free-kick goal
18. home goal
19. The goalkeeper made a number of important saves.; The goalkeeper pulled off six terrific saves.
20. He hits the bar.
21. away goal
22. проверять игру запасного вратаря
23. ближняя / дальняя штанга; удар в штангу; Мяч отскочил от штанги. попасть в штангу
24. нижний / верхний угол
25. У. взял мяч.
26. взятие мяча вратарём
27. Хорошо / превосходно взял мяч К.; Сербский вратарь так прекрасно взял мяч. взять пенальти
28. (Очень) хорошая / блестящая/ потрясающая игра вратаря
29. впервые так прекрасно взял мяч
30. Вратарь взял ряд опасных мячей. Вратарь сумел взять шесть труднейших мячей
31. отбить мяч кулаком
32. Вратарь отбивает мяч кулаком. Вратарь кулаком отбил мяч, поданный с углового. хорошо отбил мяч кулаком
33. Вратарь отбивает мяч.
34. отбивать мяч ладонью (ладонями)
35. Вратарь подбирает мяч.
36. пропустить гол / мяч / пенальти; вратарю не по плечу
37. упущая хорошую возможность
38. Гол, гол!!!
39. гол, забитый за сборную страны
40. гол со штрафного удара
41. автогол (гол, забитый в свои ворота)

22. international goal
23. It's a very good strike by R.
24. to strike / shoot / kick the ball, to take a kick
25. early / fast + goal
26. He kicks the ball over the bar. to blast over the bar
27. to bring the wall back to the required distance
28. the quality of the goal
29. a series of shots; a total of 25 shots (on goal / on target)
30. five in the wall
31. well struck, a good strike; a terrific strike
32. M. can strike from there.
33. own goal (сокращенно og)
34. The ball gets into the wall.
35. a goal / an amazing save by K.; Such a good save from the Serbian goalkeeper. The Serbian goalkeeper made a great save. to save a penalty
36. The goalie beats the ball away / clears the goal.
37. opening goal, opener; to open the scoring
38. a goal (scored) in stoppage / injury time
39. late goal
40. The ball's gone near post / wide of the post.
41. What a goal!
42. забив свой первый гол в чемпионате 42. a goal in extra time
43. гол, забитый на своём поле 43. He crushes a header against the bar.
44. гол, забитый на чужом поле (на выезде) 44. The ball was inches wide. The ball went wide; Off the mark!
45. быстрый гол (гол, забитый на первых минутах) 45. last minute goal
46. гол, открывший счёт; открыть счёт 46. The ball gets on to the roof.
47. гол, забитый в конце игры 47. getting his first goal in the tournament
48. гол, забитый в последнюю минуту 48. the finest save of his career
49. гол в добавленное время 49. The top scorer gets the golden boots.
50. гол в дополнительное время 50. a left-leg shot
51. качество гола 51. to test the substitute goalkeeper
52. Какой гол! 52. The ball is over the wall.

b)
53. отличный / замечательный / потрясающий / чудесный / превосходный / красивый гол 53. sitter
54. Б. забил свой крученый мяч со штрафного. 54. important goal
55. победный гол; Он забил победный гол в добавленное время. 55. odd goal
56. решающий гол 56. The matches produced a blizzard of goals.
57. важный гол 57. two straight goals
58. гол, имеющий решающее / жизненно важное значение 58. to score a goal with one's head, to head in home, to plant a header into the goal
59. единственный гол в этом матче 59. Scores!
60. лишний гол 60. He scores / nets twice. He scores a double; He puts two goals past the goalie.
61. два гола за последние две минуты 61. The penalty kick smashed against the post.
62. два гола подряд 62. M. tries to score from a distance.
63. Голы сыпались отовсюду. 63. V. missed a fantastic opportunity to score.
64. Для матчей характерно обилие голов. 64. score, scoreline; D. stepped up the score.
65. Не забил!

66. забивать гол; сильным ударом забивать гол; Уругвай забил гол Южной Корее.

67. забивать гол головой

68. Они забили быстрый гол.
69. Он забил гол за 10 минут до конца игры.

70. Н. забил со штрафного (удара).
71. М. забивает с острого угла.
72. Забил!
73. Г., естественно, забивает.
74. Он забивает два гола.
75. Футболист «Милана» К. забил два гола. Футболист Н. (Италия) забил гол.

76. Б. забивает гол в пустые ворота.
77. Кто-нибудь же должен забить.
78. М. пытается забить издалека.

79. Б. упустил наивыгоднейшую возможность забить гол.
80. счёт; Д. увеличил счёт.
81. удар в угол

82. Счёт открывает игрок Ганы Т.; гол, открывший счёт
83. лёгкий гол
84. Наконец он всё же забил свой гол.
85. С. забил навесной гол.
86. П. закатывает мяч в ворота.

65. T. opens the scoring for Ghana. the opening goal
66. penalty shoot-out
67. to convert / to dispatch a penalty; to convert from the spot
68. B. scores into an empty goal / net.
69. S. has chipped a goal.
70. decisive penalty
71. P. tucks it away / sweeps it home.
72. B. curled in his free kick.
73. He finally did get in his goal.
74. Two goals into the box.
75. to be on the score sheet; F. added his name to the score sheet.
76. poor penalty
77. They traded penalties.
78. to strike / kick / get in / knock in / nick / shoot / score / net + a goal, to put it in the back of the net, to net / score / put it in / steer the ball + past the keeper / goalie, to strike home, to get on the score sheet; to fire / ram the ball + home
79. the only goal of the game
80. L. made no mistake with a header.
81. to set up / create / provide / make + a goal (smb’s goal)
82. Penalties now.
83. decisive / critical +goal, decider
84. The World Cup Final is heading for a penalty shootout.
85. two goals in the last two minutes
86. M. scores from an angle / a narrow angle.
87. Л. нанёс безошибочный удар головой.
88. Мяч — в угол сетки.
89. быть автором гола; Ф. добавил свою фамилию к фамилиям забивших голы (в судейском протоколе матча).
90. Два гола в копилку.
91. создавать (для кого-л.) голевую ситуацию, сделать голевую передачу
92. Он забивает пенальти ударом с левой ноги.
93. Они обменились пенальти (в основном время).
94. обмен пенальти (при ничейном результате основного времени в кубковых встречах)
95. Теперь обмен пенальти.
96. В финале Кубка мира дело идет к обмену пенальти.
97. Кто победит в результате обмена пенальти?
98. забивать пенальти; Гол забит с пенальти. Он забивает гол с пенальти.
99. реализовать пенальти
100. решающий пенальти
101. Его пенальти поставил точку в этом матче / закрепил результат.
102. Н. не забил пенальти. Н. не реализовал пенальти. не забитый пенальти
103. неудачный пенальти
104. Пенальти угодил в штангу.

87. N. scored from a free kick.
88. He converts with his left leg.
89. G. deservedly scores.
90. Who is going to win the penalty shootout?
91. Goals have been flying in all over the place.
92. N’s penalty blunder, N. misses a penalty. N. squandered a penalty. penalty miss
93. His penalty sealed it
94. K. has scored twice for Milan. N. scored for Italy.
95. He scored 10 minutes from time. He scored with 10 minutes remaining.
96. a shot into the corner
97. The ball nesting in the corner of the net.
98. Somebody’s got to score.
99. crucial / vital goal
100. cracking / terrific / staggering / wonderful / sublime / magical / great / super / absolutely superb / spectacular / beautifully struck / fine + goal
101. to score a penalty, to score from the penalty spot / from the kick spot; The goal came from the penalty spot; He scores on penalty kick
102. They scored early / an early goal.
103. No goal!
104. winner, (game-)winning goal; He struck an injury time winner
105. М. пушечным ударом пробил пенальти выше перекладины.
106. брать пенальти (пробитый Аргентиной)
107. игрок, забивший гол (голы)
108. Они разучились забивать.
109. наиболее результативный игрок
110. рекордсмен по забиванию голов; рекордное число забитых голов
111. Недаром он считается самым результативным игроком.
112. сделать (блестящий) хет-трик (индиви
dуально забить три гола за один матч)
113. Он ошеломил своих соперников, забив три гола за семнадцать минут.
114. В ответ М. забил 3 гола за 30 минут.
115. Р. продолжил свою великолепную серию голов.
116. второй гол Мартина
117. Счёт пока не открыт. отсутствие голов
118. После 90 минут игры счёт не открыт.
119. отставать на/проигрывать … голов
120. Они проигрывают со счётом 1:2.; Они проигрывают Сербии со счётом один : ноль.; отставая от соперника на два гола; проигрывать один гол
121. сравнять счёт

122. a margin of two goals, two goal lead / margin, two goals’ lead, two goals up; two goals down

123. They were two goals / a goal + up at / by half-time.; Honduras 0, Chile 1 at half time.

124. забив гол, сравнять счёт

125. to double one's lead / advantage; to extend one's lead


127. столь важный / эффектный / великолепный ответный гол

128. That gave them consolation of a goal.

129. Последовал ответный гол.

130. to equalise, to level (the score / the match)

131. M. blasted a penalty over the bar.

132. забить ответный гол

133. an all-time leading goal scorer; goal scoring record

134. M. replied with 3 goals in 30 minutes.

135. Он сравнял счёт.

136. a second goal from Martin

137. He stunned his opponents with 3 goals within 17 minutes.
140. перевес в счёте; перевес в счёте после первого тайма; Они ведут в счёте; поведя в счёте в матче с Индией 1:0; выходить вперёд, повести в счёте; ведут в матче с Северной Кореей со счётом 1:0; Они с самого начала повели в счёте.; выводит Боснию вперёд; с преимуществом в счёте

141. удвоить свое преимущество; увеличить свое преимущество

142. (крупный) счёт

143. гол престижа

144. Это позволило им забить гол престижа.

145. закрепить результат, поставить победную точку в матче; закрепить победу; забить завершающий гол

146. Это позволило Англии надеяться на победу.

147. последний счёт (игра не окончена)

148. вывести команду вперёд

149. опережать в счёте (2:0); Они опережали соперников на три гола.

150. забить гол мощным ударом

151. Они хорошо забивали, но и много пропускали.

152. гол, забитый Н.

153. лучший гол матча / сезона / года

154. стараясь уйти от поражения со счётом 3:2

155. открыть счёт

156. гол на последних минутах игры

157. Мяч катится назад в ворота.
d)

158. Он доводит счёт до 3:1 (до конца первого тайма).

158. to strike the ball into the net, to kick the ball home; The ball bumped into the net.; He volleyed the ball into the net

159. Н. сильным ударом головой послал мяч в сетку ворот.

159. P. slams the ball past the goalie.; P. smashed the ball past the keeper

160. Он забивает с расстояния 25—30 метров.

160. the last opportunity to score

161. забил три бесспорных гола

161. scoreboard

162. гол, открывший счёт

162. not conceding goals

163. М., играя за «Барселону», забил победный гол.

163. late winner; last minute winner

164. забил гол головой после штрафного удара / после углового

164. They’ve got a cushion of two away goals.

165. взятие пенальти

165. title decider

166. М. выигрывают у А. со счётом 4:0.

166. goal-keeping error

167. завершил свой хет-трик, забив пенальти

167. a last minute equaliser

168. Они забили по два гола каждый.

168. They equalised just on half time.

169. Он в отличной форме, много забивает.

169. The equaliser came from N.

170. второй гол в этой игре

170. They scored from a corner.

171. Пока счёт ноль : ноль.; Пока счёт 1:1 в пользу Чили.

171. A. hits five without reply.

172. сравнять счёт; Греция сравняла счёт.

172. giving the home side an early lead

173. сравнять счёт (1:1)

173. He fired over from five yards

174. Италия сравняла счёт в результате гола, забитого М. головой.

174. He scores again.; He adds another goal.

175. Они сравняли счёт перед самым концом первого тайма.

175. two goals within twenty seconds of each other

176. Они сравняли счёт за три минуты до конца первого тайма.

176. He scored a winner for Barcelona.

177. Они сравняли счёт через 19 минут.

177. a strike from the edge of the area

178. гол, позволивший сравнять счёт на последней минуте

178. They are one / a goal up against the Netherlands.
179. закатить в ворота ответный мяч
180. стремиться забить ответный гол
181. A. забивает пять безответных голов.
182. После пропущенного гола команда восстановила равновесие.
183. У них в игре с Нидерландами преимущество в один гол.
184. довёл их преимущество до двух голов; довёл счёт до 2:2
185. ошибка вратаря
186. преимущество 5:1
187. что позволило хозяевам с самого начала повести в счёте
188. что позволило хозяевам получить преимущество в два гола
189. увеличить свое преимущество
190. Р. забил мяч в пустые ворота.
191. Счёт сравнял Н.
192. Он забил гол на третьей минуте добавленного времени.
193. Он забил гол после 66 минут игры.
194. Он снова забивает гол.
195. Они забили четыре гола вратарю Н.
196. два гола за двадцать секунд
197. решающий гол в борьбе за чемпионское звание
198. П. мощным ударом посылает мяч мимо ворот.
199. М. забил победный гол
200. забил головой победный гол.
201. последняя возможность забить гол
202. великолепный гол в его стиле
203. Н. забил гол, обеспечивший победу «Арсеналу».

179. R. struck the ball into an empty net.
180. headed in a winner
181. the second goal of the game
182. He makes it three-one (before half-time); He scores to make it three-one.
183. N. scored the winning goal for Arsenal.
184. N. sent a powerful header into the net.
185. M. has a four-nil lead over A.
186. the opening goal
187. He struck a goal in the third minute of injury time.
188. He scores from 25 to 30 metres.
189. a very valuable away goal
190. They both scored two apiece.
191. headed in a free kick, headed in from a corner
192. completed his hat-trick from the penalty spot
193. They equalised after 19 minutes.
194. to seek an equaliser
195. a shot on goal; to take a shot at the goal; a shot on target
196. put them two goals up; made it two-two
197. to make it one-all, to equalise 1-1, to come back to draw 1-1
198. The current score is nil-nil.; It’s currently 1-0 to Chile.
199. The team came back from a goal down.
200. They put four past N.
201. long-range shot
202. He struck a goal on 66 minutes.
203. They equalised 3 minutes before half-time.
204. табло
205. Они могут чувствовать себя уверенно, забив два гола на поле соперников.
206. очень ценный гол на чужом поле
207. срезал мяч в свои ворота
208. Они забили гол после углового удара.
209. не пропуская голов
210. Он пробил мимо ворот.
211. Он пробил выше ворот с расстояния около пяти метров.
212. превосходный удар
213. забивать мяч; Мяч ударился в сетку.; Он забил мяч с лёту.
214. удар по воротам; наносить удар по воротам, удар в створ ворот
215. удар с края штрафной площадки
216. удар с большого расстояния
217. победный гол в самом конце игры; победный гол на последней минуте
218. снова выйти вперёд (в счёте)
219. Вратарь взял мяч, и это решило судьбу встречи.
220. Словения вышла вперёд после удаления Н.
221. добить отскочивший мяч
222. М. забивает гол на восьмой минуте, выводя свою команду вперёд.
223. Австралия вышла вперёд в матче с Ганой.
224. Словакия проигрывает один гол.
225. Он забил гол по прошествии значительной части добавленного времени.
226. вратарь, хорошо берущий пенальти

204. penalty save
205. giving the home side a two goal lead
206. a superb shot
207. to increase one's lead
208. scored three clear goals
209. Italy equalised by M.'s header.
210. to sweep in an equaliser
211. his glorious individual goal
212. diverted into his own goal
213. to equalise, to level, to even the score; Greece scores equaliser
214. He is in good scoring form.
215. five-one lead
216. M. hit a winner.
217. He shot wide.
218. The half time ended in a bit of a stalemate: nil-nil.
219. to regain a lead
220. M. scores in 8th minute for lead.
221. He scored deep into injury time.
222. a great penalty-taker
223. to score on a rebound
224. a rocket of a shot
225. a cracking goal
226. The goalkeeper made a crucial save.
227. пушечный удар  
228. Они не смогли забить более трёх голов.  
229. Первый гол был забит после углового.  
230. Первый тайм закончился безрезультатно 0:0.  
231. гол, забитый хлёстким ударом  
227. A corner provided the opening goal.  
228. Australia took the lead against Ghana.  
229. Slovakia are a goal down.  
230. Slovenia took the lead after N. was sent off.  
231. They couldn't deliver more than three goals.

e)  
232. гол, забитый в последнюю минуту  
233. Вратарь выскочил из ворот.  
234. довести игру до обмена пенальти  
235. Пока счёт не открыт.  
236. «сухой» счётов  
237. Команде нужен был всего один гол, чтобы решить исход встречи.  
238. отставать в счёте (1:2)  
239. Единственный гол был забит в начале второго тайма.  
240. проигрывая 0:1, сравнять счётов  
241. счёт 0:0  
242. забив мяч головой, вывести команду вперед  
243. на табло были нули  
244. ухитриться забить гол  
245. пропустить четыре безответных гоалов  
246. с лёту забить гол / победный гол  
247. толкнуть вратаря плечом  
248. атаковать вратаря  
249. забивание голов  
250. в восьми ярдах от ворот  
251. суметь сравнять счётов  
232. away-goal rule  
233. clean sheet  
234. (goal)tally  
235. goal scoring  
236. from close range  
237. to get off to a flyer  
238. The scoreline was goalless.  
239. to grab an equaliser  
240. to challenge a goalkeeper  
241. to concede four goals without reply  
242. currently goalless  
243. to shoulder-charge a keeper  
244. to volley home / a winner  
245. one-all coming after a goal down  
246. last-minute goal  
247. The only goal of the game came early in the second half.  
248. The keeper raced out.  
249. to head a team into the lead  
250. The team needed just one goal to clinch.  
251. to snatch a goal
252. правило, согласно которому при ничейном результате гол, забитый на чужом поле, равен двум голам
253. забить гол в начале игры
254. общее количество голов
255. с близкого расстояния
256. Вратарь шесть раз спасал ворота от неминуемого гола.
257. забил в начале второго тайма
258. Ветер заносит мяч в ворота.
259. обмануть вратаря
260. Вратарь быстро выходит на перехват.
261. Мяч отбил вратарю ладони.
262. Они попадали в штангу или в перекладину.
263. Вратарь допустил грубый промах.
264. безошибочный удар по воротам

12) MATCH RESULTS

a)
1. Результат предрешён.
2. Победила Франция.
3. 1:0
4. Счёт 1:0 не изменился.
5. нанесли поражение с минимальным счётом
6. Болгары переиграли киприотов.
7. Португалию победить нелегко, даже без трёх её лучших игроков.
8. Сможет ли Россия доказать, что этот результат был случайностью?
9. обмен пенальти; В ходе обмена пенальти Португалия — 3, Англия — 1.
10. Вратарь шесть раз спасал ворота от неминуемого гола.

252. to take the game to penalties
253. eight yards out
254. to trail (by two goals to one)
255. 0-0 scoreline / score
256. scored early in the second half
257. The ball is blown into the goal by the wind.
258. The goalkeeper pulled off six terrific / great saves.
259. The goalkeeper is quick off his line.
260. They hit the woodwork.
261. The goalkeeper made a howler.
262. The shot stung the goalkeeper’s palms.
263. clinical finish
264. to send the keeper the wrong way

1. They came from two goals down to a victory.
2. The game / match finished / ended three-nil to Bayern.
3. a narrow victory, a scratchy win; England narrowly beat Argentina.
4. to win the hard way
5. All three clubs won today.
6. narrowly avoided a defeat
7. Arsenal beat / overcame Everton three-one.; Arsenal won four-one against Everton.; Arsenal enjoyed a three-one victory over Everton.
8. (It’s) one-nil to Chelsea
9. And one-nil it remained.
10. Обмен пенальти — в пользу Португалии.

11. Счёт 1:0 в пользу «Челси».

12. Игра закончилась со счётом 3:0 в пользу «Баварии».


15. победа со счётом 2:0 (над…); Они уехали, одержав победу со счётом 1:0.

16. победа на своём / чужом поле (гостевая / выездная победа)

17. большая / великая / сокрушительная / убедительная / великолепная / замечательная / серьёзная / потрясающая / очень важная / впечатляющая / отличная победа

18. победа с незначительным преимуществом; Англия с незначительным преимуществом победила Аргентину.

19. победа по пенальти

20. победить, одержать победу, добиться победы

21. закрепить победу, поставить победную точку

22. Победа не была предрешена.

23. жажда победы

24. Проигрывая два гола, они сумели добиться победы.

25. Они победили («Манчестер Сити») по пенальти.
26. Игра закончилась поражением со счётом 4:0.

26. a win / a victory + over / against + a team; to win / achieve / get / gain + a win / victory + over / against + a team; Bayern beats Real

27. Все три команды сегодня победили.

27. a vital win for them


28. a shootout victory

29. «Мадрид» выиграл / одержал победу.

29. It's France!

30. Россия выходит из тени и побеждает в решающем отборочном матче.

30. Penalty shootout to Portugal.

31. важная для них победа

31. a two-nil win / victory; They came away with a one-nil win

32. победа над какой-л. командой; одержать победу над какой-л. командой; «Бавария» побеждает «Реал» (заголовок).

32. to beat the rest at / in + soccer

33. победа на родной земле

33. Victory was not in the bag / not a formality.

34. едва ушли от поражения

34. They defeated / beat + Liverpool (by) five (goals) (to) one.; They won five-one against Liverpool.; They won against Liverpool five-one.

35. одержать трудную победу

35. to win / achieve / get / gain + a victory, to net / get + a win, to come (out) on top

36. выигравшая команда, команда-победительница

36. penalty shoot-out; In the penalty shoot-out, Portugal 3, England 1.

37. явный победитель; вероятный победитель; заслуженный победитель

37. Can Russia overturn that result?

38. оставаться непобеждённым

38. to complete / seal / wrap up + the victory / the win

39. одержать убедительную победу над какой-л. командой

39. They won eleven-ten on penalties / on penalty kicks.

40. Бразилия победила Уругвай со счётом 2:1 в отборочном матче.

40. defeated narrowly, defeated with the lowest score ever

41. победив их со счётом 7:0 на своём поле

41. BE one-nil, one to nil, AE one-nothing, one to nothing
42. Испания победила Италию по пенальти со счётом 4:2.
43. выиграть у остальных в футбол
44. Они победили Ч. в первой встрече / в товарищеской встрече.; Они проиграли в первой встрече.
45. выиграть матч во что бы то ни стало
46. выбить команду из дальнейшей борьбы за кубок
47. победить команду с разгромным счётом, нанести команде сокрушительное поражение

b)
49. Франция побеждает Англию в товарищеской встрече.
50. Они победили Белоруссию на выезде.
51. проигрыш, поражение, неудача
52. проиграть, потерпеть поражение / неудачу; проигравшая команда
53. проиграть матч (с разницей в один гол)
54. Мы проиграли матч со счётом 2:0.
55. проиграть / уступить кому-л. (американцы уступили итальянцам); их проигрыш Новой Зеландии
56. проиграть по пенальти
57. проиграть на чужом / своём поле; Они проиграли Норвегии на её поле.

42. Russia came from behind to win the key qualifier.
43. Madrid won three-one.; Madrid scored a three to one win.
44. a home + win / victory, a victory / win + at home; an away + win / victory
45. The result is a foregone conclusion.
46. Portugal will be no pushovers, even without three of their top players.
47. They won (defeated Manchester City) on a penalty shootout / on penalties / on penalty kicks / on spot kicks.; They were victorious in the shootout.
48. match fixing; (match) fixer
49. The game was goalless.
50. Argentina thrashed Chile.; They were thrashed at home.
51. a goalless / scoreless / nil-nil + draw
52. They play to win.
53. a one-all / two-all + draw
54. draw / tie; to tie the game, to draw; Match drawn.; The match ended in a draw.
55. a narrow 1-0 win
56. The first leg ended 0-0.
57. The match ended in a one-all draw / ended one-all.
58. Германия разгромила Австралию (заголовок); «Арсенал» разгромил «Манчестер Юнайтед» 5:0.
59. поражение на своём / чужом поле со счётом 1:0
60. поражение со счётом 1:0
61. победа Франции над Уэльсом
62. Они потерпели (сокрушительное) поражение от Бразилии.
63. Аргентина разгромила Чили.; Их разгромили на их поле.
64. жалкий результат
65. ничья; сыграть вничью; матч закончился вничью
66. нулевая / безголевая ничья
67. ничья 1:1, 2:2 и т. д.
68. Счёт в матче не был открыт.
69. «Реал» сыграл вничью с «Барселоной».
70. Они сыграли вничью 2:2.
71. Первая встреча закончилась нулевой ничьей.
72. Две встречи не дали результата.
73. Матч закончился вничью 1:1.
74. «Эвертон» добивается ничьей 1:1.
75. Его команда (неожиданно) была вынуждена довольствоваться ничьей 2:2.
76. Дания заставила их довольствоваться ничьей со счётом 2:2.; Данию заставила довольствоваться нулевой ничьей Австрия.
77. Им пришлось довольствоваться одним очком.

58. The two legs failed to produce a result.
59. match fixing allegation
60. They had to settle for a point.
61. One-one after 90 minutes, and there will be more.
62. Everton snatch a one-one draw / square the match at one each.
63. Birmingham is likely to be satisfied with a point against Arsenal.
64. fixed match; match fixing scandal; match fixing trial
65. final score; There is more to football than just the final score.
66. (The score will be) three-one to Manchester United
67. Manchester United remain unbeaten.
69. Match postponed.
70. match fixing case; match fixing probe
71. France defeats England in a friendly.
72. The matches were completed in between the showers.
73. to lose a match / a game (by one goal)
74. Germany hammers Austria.; Arsenal hammered Manchester United 5-0.
75. to fix matches
76. to lose away / at home; They lost to Norway away.
77. They suffered a (crushing) defeat from Brazil.
78. В игре с «Арсеналом» «Бирмингему» придётся довольствоваться одним очком.

79. спасти одно очко; Во встрече с «Тоттенхемом» «Арсенал» спасает одно очко.; Он спасает очко для «Арсенала».

80. 1:1 после 90 минут игры. Игра будет продолжена.

81. «Манчестер Юнайтед» остается не-побеждённым.

82. победа с минимальным счётом 1:0

83. Три-ноль. Дело сделано.

84. окончательный счёт; В футболе важен не только окончательный счёт.

85. (Счёт будет) 3:1 в пользу «Манчестер Юнайтед».

86. Проводить договорные матчи.

87. организация договорных матчей; организатор договорного матча (разг. договорник)

88. договорный матч; скандал вокруг договорного матча; суд над организаторами договорных матчей

89. случай организации договорного матча; расследование организации договорного матча

90. утверждение о том, что матч был договорным

91. Они играют на выигрыш.

92. Игры были завершены в промежутках между дождями.
93. Матч отложен.

94. Они победили с хорошим счётом, одержали убедительную победу.

95. Они проиграли по пенальти или голы были забиты с игры?

c)

96. Гол, забитый Н., позволил «Барселоне» заработать три очка.

97. игра с максимальным счётом

98. Аргентина проиграла Боливии с разгромным счётом 6:1.

99. невероятный счёт 7:1

100. Германия победила в ответном матче.

101. Три гола за двадцать минут — они поставили точку в этом матче.

102. проигрывая два гола, сравнять счёт

103. Проигрывая два гола, они сумели победить «Манчестер Юнайтед» со счётом 3:2.

104. победа с хорошим счётом; Португалия с хорошим счётом победила Эстонию.

105. Они побеждают на чужом поле.

106. Команда уезжает, победив со счётом 1:0.

107. «Барселона» выиграла у «Малаги» со счётом 6:0.

108. Счёту 1:0 (в пользу хозяев поля).

109. Он был организатором победы со счётом 1:0.

110. Игра закончилась со счётом 1:1.

111. «Реал» сыграл вничью с «Барсой» в четвертьфинале (заголовок).
112. Они проиграли финальную встречу мадридскому «Реалу».
112. One-all was how this game finished.
113. Итог финального матча определился в результате обмена пенальти.
113. a victory / win for a team
114. победа команды
114. The final went to penalties.
115. обеспечить победу (со счётом 1:0)
115. They lost the final to Real Madrid.
116. проиграть со счётом 3:0 (кому-л.)
116. a match without scoring
117. Игра между Францией и Уругваем закончилась нулевой ничьей.
117. a defeat at the hands of Ghana
118. Они потеряли самое крупное поражение в истории своих игр.
118. Portugal smash seven past North Korea.
119. Победитель будет определен с помощью обмена пенальти.
119. They suffered their heaviest defeat.
120. Португалия забила семь мячей Северной Корее (заголовок).
120. The winner to be decided on penalties.
121. матч без голов
121. France and Uruguay goalless
122. поражение от Ганы
122. to lose (by) three goals to nil (to smb.), to go down three-nil, to be down three-nil (three-nil down) (from smb.), to be beaten (by) three goals to nil (by smb), to fall three to nil to smb.
123. «заработать» три очка в игре с Р.
123. E. advance 4-3 on penalties.
124. команды получают по очку
124. a friendly win
125. победа с перевесом в один гол
125. a crushing defeat
126. победа в товарищеской встрече
126. They must win if they are to progress.
127. После обмена пенальти Э. выходит в следующий раунд со счётом 4:3.
127. an easy win
128. лёгкая победа
128. to clinch victory
129. сокрушительное поражение
129. to pick up three points against R.
130. решить победный исход встречи
130. making it three-one
131. Они должны победить, если хотят выйти в следующий раунд
131. one up victory
132. доведя счёт до 3:1
132. the teams take a point each
133. astounding defeat

134. a drop of two points

135. to suffer a humiliating defeat; to humiliate a team; Real was humiliated by Barca

136. Milan fight back to draw with Argentina.

137. to prevail against a team; to come out on top

138. a huge win / victory

139. a creditable draw 1-1

140. to be sure of the win

141. 4-1 winners

142. to triumph 3-0

143. a nervy draw

144. to accept defeat with good grace

145. to come away with a point, to earn a point

146. The rain denied them victory.

147. chasing their first win

148. a drab 1-0 win

13) CONSEQUENCES

a)

1. third longest victory / winning + streak / run / string

2. to break the losing streak; to break a three game / match + losing streak / run / string

3. winless run
4. Они могли бы встретиться в полуфинале.
4. They cannot afford to lose or even draw if they are to play in the finals.

5. серия / полоса побед; Одиннадцать игр — десять побед.
5. They had nineteen goals from nineteen games / nineteen goals in nineteen matches.

6. невероятная серия побед
6. to knock a team out of the Cup; South Korea knock out France.; to crash out of the group; to be knocked out from the group stage

7. третья по продолжительности серия побед
7. Valencia have one hand on the Cup.

8. У них получилась серия из пяти побед подряд.
8. They are still in the title race / run.

9. ряд игр без единой победы
9. the knockout stage; to go through to the knockout stages; The team guaranteed their place in the knockout stage / booked their place in the finals.

10. серия игр без единого поражения в течение трёх месяцев; не испытать горечь поражения
10. They are two victories away from winning the Cup.; They are a victory / one win away from (winning) the championship / the title.; One more win will seal the deal.

11. прервать серию игр «Челси» без поражений
11. A draw will be good enough for the Swedes.

12. прервать серию поражений; прервать серию из трёх поражений подряд
12. Liverpool knocked out / eliminated Chelsea in the semis (= semifinals).; Italy knocked out of the competition.; to be swept from the playoffs

13. Они с трудом пробились в финальную часть игр на Кубок мира.; войти в число финалистов; выйти из группы в финальную стадию
13. Germany is through to the semifinal on penalty kicks.

14. В девятнадцати играх они забили девятнадцать голов.
14. Their win put Chelsea in their first ever champions final.

15. По сумме двух встреч команда А. выигрывает у команды Б. со счётом 6:3.
15. This win takes you into the semifinals.
16. The team won the trophy.
17. potential route into the UEFA Cup
18. The World Cup will reside in Italy.
19. Five teams have secured their places in the knockout stages of the UEFA Cup.; They have booked their ticket to the world series
20. to put an end to Chelsea's unbeaten streak
21. to set up a semifinal against Chelsea
22. incredible win streak
23. to make (it through) to / into the quarterfinals / semis (semifinals) / final; to make it through / to the last eight; to reach / qualify for / progress to / move into / advance to / get to + the quarterfinals / semifinal(s) / final; Uruguay into quarterfinals (headline); His side / team is through to the final / semifinals / quarterfinals.
24. eight straight / successive / consecutive + wins / victories / draws / defeats, eight wins / victories / draws / defeats + in a row; to enjoy three consecutive victories, to win three matches in a row
25. to play in the semis (= in the semifinals)
26. Series tied at 1-1.
27. Chelsea and Liverpool are to battle it out to stay in the finals.
28. выйти в (четверть-, полу-) финал; Уругвай выходит в четвертьфинал (заголовок); Его команда — в финале / полуфинале / четвертьфинале
29. Эта победа выводит вас в полуфинал.
30. Германия прошла / вышла в полуфинал по пенальти.
31. готовиться к полуфиналу с «Челси»
32. играть в полуфинале
33. «Челси» и «Ливерпуль» будут бороться за место в финальных играх.
34. «Ливерпуль» выбил «Челси» в полуфинале.; Италию выбили из соревнования.; быть выбитым из финальных игр
35. Чтобы выиграть Кубок, им нужны две победы.; Чтобы стать чемпионами, им достаточно одной победы.; Ещё одна победа, и дело сделано.
36. Победа «Челси» впервые вывела её в финал Кубка чемпионов.
37. возможный путь к завоеванию кубка УЕФА
38. «Валенсия» одной рукой уже касается Кубка.
39. Команда завоевала Кубок.
40. Кубок будет находиться в Италии.
41. Девять очков после трех игр.
42. разность забитых и пропущенных мячей

28. They could meet in the semis / semi-finals.
29. 16 wins / victories out of 16 / from 16; 3 victories out of 3 matches
30. They scraped their way in the World Cup finals.; to make it to the final 16, to progress to the World Cup final; to advance from the group
31. They enjoyed a five game winning streak.
32. A. is leading B. by 6-3 on aggregate
33. Mexico are onto the course for the finals.; They are on their way to the Cup.
34. a much needed win
35. Three games — nine points.
36. They have qualified (from / out of the group).; They will get through the group stage easily.
37. Now they only need a point to go through.
38. Turkey is a win away from qualifying for the World Cup.
39. a winning streak / run; Ten wins in eleven games.
40. a three months’ unbeaten streak / run / game record; to go undefeated
41. four times winner
42. to rise to the first place, to go to the top, to go top of the table; to get to the top of the Premier League; They are one win away from the top.
43. по разности забитых и пропущенных мячей
44. значительно лучшая разность забитых и пропущенных мячей
45. опережая «Арсенал» по разности забитых и пропущенных мячей; превзойти команду по числу забитых голов
46. Они возглавляют таблицу; команда, возглавляющая таблицу; Они на первом месте в своей группе; Они возглавляют таблицу своей лиги с отрывом в одно очко.
47. подняться на первое место; подняться на первое место в высшей группе; Для выхода на первое место им достаточно одной победы.
48. «Синие» возвращаются на первое место в таблице.
49. «Манчестер Юнайтед» упрочил свое положение в первой строке таблицы.
50. Они лидируют.
51. У них равное число очков (с «Челси»); сравняться с командой по числу набранных очков; результат личной встречи двух команд при равенстве очков
52. Первую строчку в таблице занимает С.
53. Они по-прежнему возглавляют таблицу премьер-лиги.
54. преимущество в шесть очков; увеличить своё преимущество
55. выйти на первое место; вывести «Спёрс» на первое место
56. с отрывом всего в три очка; ликвидировать отрыв от них в три очка

43. to take the lead; to give the Spurs the lead
44. bottom-of-the-table team
45. Manchester United consolidated their position on top of the table.
46. They picked up maximum points against Dundee Utd (= United).
47. Reading dropped (vital) points.
48. moving within a point to reading
49. They are a point + clear of the top of the table / behind the leader; to return to the top flight
50. They remain on top of the Premier League.
51. Arsenal are three points clear.; Milan remains six points clear.
52. They’ll go down.
53. six games remain(ing) / (left) to play / to go
54. Inter beat Juve to go four clear.
55. L. was sunk by F.
56. The team remains firmly in the bottom three.
57. Они набрали максимум очков в играх с «Данди Юнайтед».

57. Barcelona are four points down with regard to / behind / below + Real.; Barcelona trail Real by four points; just four points separating them

58. приблизившись к «Рединг» на расстояние одного очка

58. title contender

59. «Манчестер Юнайтед», играя на своём поле, добыл три очень важных для себя очка; с трудом добыли столь важное очко

59. to hit the bottom

60. «Рединг» потерял (важные) очки.

60. They are head-to-head / level on points (with Chelsea); to go / draw level on points with a team; a head-to-head

61. Их победа помогла им подняться на более высокое место в таблице.; Им не хватает пяти очков, чтобы выйти на третье место.

61. Manchester United stay six clear of Chelsea.; Mexico tops the US to win the Cup.

62. Они отстают от лидера на одно очко; вернуться в группу лидеров

62. The defeat sent Parma down.; They slid from the top of the table to ten.

63. «Арсенал» опережает другие команды на три очка.; «Милан» сохраняет отрыв в шесть очков.

63. third from bottom, three places off the bottom of the table

64. «Манчестер Юнайтед» на шесть очков опережает «Челси».

64. They are at the bottom of the table.

65. «Манчестер Юнайтед» по-прежнему на шесть очков опережает «Челси».; Мексика опережает США и выигрывает Кубок.

65. just three points apart / clear; to catch up their three point lead

66. «Интер» побеждает «Ювентус» и открывается на четыре очка.

66. Manchester United closed the gap on the leaders.

67. «Челси» отстаёт не намного.

67. The Blues are returning to the top of the table.

68. Они опустятся на более низкое место.

68. ahead of Arsenal on goal scores; to outsorce a team

69. Поражение «Пармы» привело к тому, что она опустилась в таблице на несколько строчек.; Они скатились с первого на десятое место.

69. They had to settle for fifth.
70. «Барселона» отстает на четыре очка от «Реала»; Их разделяют всего четыре очка.
71. Л. опустилась в таблице в результате поражения от Ф.
72. Они замыкают таблицу.
73. команда, замыкающая таблицу
74. Команда никак не выберется из последней тройки.
75. третья от конца
76. оказаться на последнем месте
77. «Манчестер Юнайтед» догнал лидеров.
78. осталось (сыграть) шесть матчей
79. (У «Арсенала») в запасе осталось две игры
80. Они вынуждены были довольствоваться пятым местом.
81. звание чемпиона; обеспечили себе звание чемпиона
82. претендент на звание чемпиона
83. борьба за звание чемпиона
84. Они серьёзные претенденты на звание чемпиона.
85. Они борются за чемпионское звание.
86. Они приближаются к чемпионскому званию.
70. premiership title; sealed the premiership title
71. on goal difference
72. Their victory helped them climb the table.; They are five points shy of the third place.
73. (Arsenal has) two games in hand; with two games / matches + in hand / to spare / remaining / (left) to play
74. Manchester United are six points clear of Chelsea.
75. six points lead; to stretch one's lead
76. a much better goal difference
77. They top / lead the table.; They are at the top of the table.; the table toppers.; They are top of the group / at the top of the pile / on top of their department.; They are on top of the League by a point.
78. At the top of the table is S.
79. Manchester United picked up three important points at home.; snatched a vital point
80. They are at the top.
81. goal difference. (G /D), goal ratio, goal average (old term)
82. Chelsea are in close attendance.
83. They challenge for / seek the title.
84. rematch, replay; to play a rematch
85. We've won the title with three games to spare
86. relegation place
87. Р. продолжают бороться за звание чемпионов мира.

88. Любой исход игры, кроме поражения, обеспечит им звание чемпиона.

89. Они победили в этом соревновании, выиграв шесть игр и проиграв две.

90. Мы стали чемпионами за три игры до окончания первенства.

91. Они стали чемпионами в семнадцатый раз.; Их объявили чемпионами.; вернуть себе чемпионское звание, отобранное кем-л.

92. рейтинг: 1) балл, 2) место среди команд

93. их наивысший рейтинг

94. второе место в рейтингах первенства мира

95. переводить в более низшую лигу

96. зона вылета (перевода в более низшую лигу), опасная зона

97. место в зоне вылета

98. верхняя граница зоны вылета

99. под угрозой вылета

100. боязнь вылета

101. избежать вылета

102. опуститься в зону вылета

103. выбыть из дальнейшей борьбы за кубок
104. бороться за то, чтобы избежать вылета
105. выйти из зоны вылета; вышли из зоны вылета (благодаря победе над…); остаться в зоне вылета
106. четыре очка от безопасной зоны
107. вне зоны вылета, выше зоны вылета
108. на два очка выше зоны вылета
109. «подушка безопасности» в два очка, отделяющая их от зоны вылета
110. остаться в премьер-лиге / в высшей лиге
111. переигровка; переиграть матч
112. определить состав участников полуфинальных игр
113. Кубок (победителей) кубков
114. В результате победы «Челси» смогла вернуться на второе место.
115. В общей сложности они забили девятнадцать голов.
116. если они хотят избежать перевода в низшую лигу
117. Это заставляет их продолжать борьбу за место в групповом раунде игр на Кубок Европы.
118. Они сократили разрыв между командами до трёх очков.
119. Лига чемпионов
120. Кубок Европы; Кубок премьер-лиги
121. Им нужно три очка, чтобы не опасаться перевода в низшую лигу.
122. вполне заслуженное место во главе таблицы

104. the title race
105. out of the relegation zone, above the relegation zone
106. to relegate
107. They are genuine contenders for the top title.
108. They won this match by six games to two.
109. They won their seventeenth title overall.; They were crowned champions.; to retake the title from smb.
110. second in the world championship's placings
111. relegation zone / places, drop zone
112. their best placing
113. R. remain on course for the world title.
114. to avoid relegation
115. The Champions League
116. a well deserved lead
117. The European Cup; Premier League Trophy
118. They need three points to ease their relegation fears.
119. This keeps them in a hunt for a European spot.
120. if they are to avoid relegation
121. They narrowed the gap between the teams to three points.
122. They have nineteen goals between them.
123. рассматривать кандидатуры на перевод в низшую лигу
124. вернуть себе чемпионское звание
125. взять реванш за поражение со счётом 2:0
126. Победа С. выводит её на четвёртое место.
127. прервать свою серию побед
128. «Ювентус» собирается обогнать «Барселону» (заголовок).
129. их первая победа в этом году
130. Им необходимо выиграть все оставшиеся игры.

131. победа по сумме двух игр
132. У итальянцев серия из пяти побед подряд.
133. седьмая победа подряд на своём поле
134. восьмая победа / ничья подряд, восьмое поражение подряд
135. пять побед подряд
136. поражение по сумме двух игр с общим счётом 7:2
137. «Манчестер Юнайтед» терпит второе поражение подряд (заголовок).
138. Они проиграли все матчи до единого.
139. единственная команда, не проигравшая ни одного матча
140. Они опять стали проигрывать.
141. Они не могли себе позволить ни единой ошибки.
142. «Арсенал» выходит вперёд со счётом 6:2 по сумме двух встреч.
143. счёт по сумме двух игр / встреч
144. После первой встречи у них преимущество 4:0.
145. обеспечить себе звание чемпиона
146. выбрать из Лиги
147. Европейская Лига (бывший УЕФА)
148. Разность забитых и пропущенных мячей у них отличается всего на один гол.
149. Мы можем достичь высокой ступени в играх на Кубок мира.
150. Италия — в финале.
151. Чемпионы мира выбыли из дальнейших соревнований (из игр на Кубок мира); выбытие команды Болгарии из игр на Кубок; Северная Корея выбыла из дальнейших игр на Кубок мира; Они «вылетели» из дальнейших игр; Они выбыли из Лиги Чемпионов.
152. пройти в следующий этап розыгрыша Кубка
153. выиграть путёвку на участие в играх на Кубок мира
154. Они так близки к тому, чтобы снова стать чемпионами мира.
155. обеспечить себе звание чемпиона
156. сохранить своё звание
157. сохраняют звание (чемпионов мира)
158. пятикратные чемпионы мира
159. девяткиратные чемпионы Европы
160. многократный чемпион
161. дважды отстаивавший звание чемпиона

144. to lead a team into second place in the table
145. the only unbeaten team
146. 7–2 aggregate defeat
147. to win the ticket for the World Cup
148. to qualify for next season's European League Games
149. They are so close to another world title.
150. are holding on to the title / retain their title (of World Champions)
151. unbeaten start
152. the aggregate score
153. They are level on points at the top with Chelsea.
155. The result keeps them top of group eight.
156. Only one goal on goal difference separates them.
157. They are a place behind.
158. Southampton maintain their five point lead / are five points ahead.
159. Six points from two games.
160. to put a team ahead
161. Italians are riding a five match winning streak.
162. They have gone top of the Premier League.

163. He puts his side in the lead.

164. Malaga got a point against Barcelona.

165. They are back to their losing ways.

166. Europa League (former UEFA = Union of European Football Associations)

167. aggregate win

168. A win sends Aston Villa back to the top.

169. to drop out of the League; to be relegated from the League

170. Italy (is) through to the final / finals.

171. Arsenal advance 6-2 on aggregate.

172. two-time defending champion

173. to win points

174. They lost every single match.

175. They didn't bring home the points.

176. Celtic go top the table.

177. Glasgow Rangers regained first place.
178. «Малага» получила очко в игре с «Барселоной».

179. набирать очки

180. Результат позволяет им остаться на первой строчке таблицы восьмой группы.

181. команды, возглавляющие таблицу

182. «Глазго Рейнджерс» вернули себе первое место.

183. Они остаются на первом месте в таблице.

184. «Селтик» возглавил таблицу.

185. старт без поражений

186. комментарии после игры

187. две команды, замыкающие таблицу

188. вывести команду вперёд (в чемпионате)

189. «Арсенал» выходит на второе место в первенстве Англии.

190. Он выводит свою команду на первое место.

191. шесть очков после двух игр

192. Они возглавили таблицу премьер-лиги.

193. на одно место выше зоны вылета e)

194. У них есть шанс войти число участников финальных игр.

195. обеспечить прохождение ими группового этапа
196. завоевать первое место в группе; Они заняли второе место в своей группе / в таблице.
197. Это помогло Франции завоевать Кубок мира.
198. выйти из игр на первенство
199. Команда вошла в число оставшихся шестнадцати.
200. Они пройдут групповой этап.

201. занимающая последнее место в группе
202. Команда заняла место после Германии.
203. Команда выбыла в результате группового этапа соревнований.
204. выйти в финальную часть турнира

205. выиграть один матч из двух
206. Франция спокойно пройдёт финальные игры.
207. выбыть из дальнейших игр
208. первая страна, пробившаяся в финальный этап
209. шесть очков обеспечено

210. Они финишировали вторыми в своей группе / после «Манчестер Юнайтед».
211. отстранить команду от участия в играх на Кубок Мира
212. Они на грани вылета.

213. У них две ничьи после двух игр.
214. три победы из трёх возможных
215. Они борются за Кубок.

216. бороться с другими командами, замыкающими таблицу
217. Команда закончила игры, ненамного оторвавшись от «Валенсии».
218. на три очка больше
219. продолжить свою серию побед
220. кандидат на «вылет»
221. окончательный счёт, который будет означать потерю очков
222. Им не хватило всего двух очков, чтобы занять первое место.; От чемпионского звания их отделяет одно очко
223. дубль (завоевание Кубка и чемпионского звания)
224. «Манчестер Юнайтед» дважды делала дубль
225. не добрать одно очко до чемпионского звания
226. Бостон никак не может подняться с последнего места
227. Они остаются на седьмом месте
228. гол, решивший судьбу чемпионского звания

14) INJURIES
1. У «Челси» много травмированных игроков.
2. выход из строя основных игроков из-за травм
3. получить травму.; Он получил травму головы.
4. снести кого-л., сбить кого-л. с ног
5. упасть
6. ушиб ноги
7. повреждение голеностопного сустава; подвернуть ногу
8. получить перелом лодыжки
9. растянуть мышцу

1. He is expected to be fit to play in a few days.
2. rehabilitation from injury
3. to dislocate a shoulder
4. to break an ankle
5. to put a shoulder back into place
6. D. is fit.
7. to keep one’s feet
8. injuries to key players
9. magnificent comeback to form and fitness
10. ankle injury; to twist an ankle
11. He may be out for three weeks because of toe injury.
12. to sustain / to suffer an injury; He suffered an injury to his head.
13. Chelsea has a lot of injury concerns.
14. bruising ['bruːzɪŋ] to one's leg
15. to bring smb. down
16. to pull a muscle ['mæsl]
17. He ruptured a tendon of his right knee.
18. an operation on one's knee, knee surgery
19. to take a tumble
20. knee surgery
21. to get through the match without any injuries
22. the return of two key players from injury
23. The rehab (=rehabilitation) is going well.
24. He is recuperating after a knee operation.
25. to recover from an (ankle) injury
26. fit to play
27. severe injury
28. to miss a match through injury
29. to come back from injury
30. niggling injury
31. to bring in an ambulance on a stretcher; to stretcher off a player
32. knee injury
33. injury-stalked
34. hamstrung injury
35. to return to training
15) FANS

1. болельщик; армия болельщиков
2. болеть за кого-л.
3. болеть за более слабую команду
4. страстный болельщик команды; давний болельщик
5. первый болельщик месяца
6. тысячи его болельщиков
7. жёны и подруги футболистов
8. болельщик сборной Англии; Болельщики сборной Англии были в восторге от результата матча.
9. страна футбольных фанатов
10. узнать результаты последних встреч
11. Я тоже очень интересуюсь футболом. Я хотел бы пойти.
12. Он говорит о футболе.
13. любая тема, связанная с футболом
14. смотреть матч
15. Матч может привлечь множество зрителей.
16. Очень люблю смотреть их игру.
17. (За 2 часа до матча) Напряжение нарастает.
18. напряжённый вечер для болельщиков обеих команд
19. Они будут надеяться на нас.
20. поддерживать интерес к соревнованию со стороны многочисленных болельщиков
21. Как всегда, когда играет Англия, мы сидели на краешках сидений.
22. нераспроданные билеты
23. Я любовался вашим вторым голом.
24. общий вздох облегчения

1. As always with England, we were sitting at the edge of our seats.
2. (video)replay
3. to thank them for the performance they put up
4. to sustain massive interest in the competition
5. delighted with the result
6. Bringing football to the masses!
7. At last the team gave their fans something to be enthusiastic about.
8. spare / unsold + tickets
9. grassroots football
10. a collective sigh of relief
11. the fan of the month
12. The season is still early.
13. The replay is on the cards.
14. a superb game
15. The fans are proud of their side.
16. a passionate supporter of a team, superfans; long-time supporter
17. Russian fans are ecstatic.
18. WAGs (wives and girlfriends)
19. Watching was T.
20. his legions of supporters
21. to catch up with the latest football results
22. to root for the underdog
23. He talks football.
24. soccer-mad country
25. Наконец-то команда порадовала своих болельщиков.
26. очень довольны результатом
27. Болельщики горды своей командой.
28. поблагодарить их за игру
29. Российские болельщики ликуют.
30. Замечательный матч!
31. Сезон только начался.
32. Футбол в массы!
33. массовый футбол
34. За игрой наблюдал Т.
35. Вот и всё о спорте.
36. просмотр видеоzapиси матча
37. Скорее всего, матч будет позднее показан по телевидению.
38. Зрители разбушевались.; Болельщики так расшумелись.; беспорядки на стадионе; драка на стадионе.; побоище на стадионе
39. Стадион рассчитан на 70 тысяч зрителей.
40. Стадионы заполнены до отказа.; На стадионе были заняты все 100 000 мест.; полный стадион
41. трибуна; ликование на трибунах
42. трудно достать билеты; выделение билетов на эту игру
43. Стадион взорвался аплодисментами.
44. явный фаворит
45. Билеты были распроданы за тридцать минут.
46. зрелищный матч
47. толпа футбольных болельщиков
48. давка на стадионе 48. The tickets sold out in thirty minutes.
49. Команда разочаровала. 49. football fever
50. любимая команда 50. No matter who you support.
51. футбольная лихорадка 51. The team had a lot of support from the fans.
52. Есть ли в жизни что-нибудь важнее футбола? 52. the lucky few with tickets
53. предматчевое волнение 53. favourite team
54. Неважно, за кого вы болеете. 54. Scuffles broke out between rival supporters.
55. немногие счастливчики, доставшие билеты 55. Is there more to life than football?
56. Команду активно поддерживали болельщики. 56. The team disappointed.
57. страстный футбольный болельщик; фанатичный болельщик 57. to play in front of 34,000 people
58. популярная команда 58. applied unsuccessfully for tickets
59. играть в присутствии 34 тысяч зрителей 59. the fan's backing
60. не смогли достать билеты 60. to fill a stadium; filling the stadium
61. Страсти разгорелись.; Болельщики вторглись на поле. 61. well-liked side
62. заполнять стадион; наполнение стадионов 62. Passions were strong.; The fans invaded the pitch.
63. поддержка со стороны болельщиков 63. a fan passionate about football; a fanatical fan
64. Между болельщиками встречающихся команд произошли стычки. 64. pre-match excitement
65. Симпатии болельщиков склоняются в пользу… 65. The stadium erupted.

Exercise 6. Write down the football terms corresponding to these definitions. Then check them with the key.

1) a player who sits on a bench ready to replace another team-mate on the pitch, 2) the person in charge of a team and responsible for training, new players and transfers, 3) a violation of the rules, 4) added minutes at the end of the regular playing time at half-time or full-time, 5) in a position which is not allowed by the rules of the game, i. e. when an attacking player is closer to the opposing team's goal-line at the moment the ball is passed to him rather than the last defender apart from the goalkeeper, 6) the record of goals that indicates who is winning; 7) a successful attempt at scoring achieved by putting the ball over the goal line into the goal past the goalkeeper, 8) a goal scored accidentally by
a member of the defending team that counts in favour of the attacking team, 9) a match that ends in a tie, i.e. has no winner or loser, 10) a match that is lost, the opposite of a win, 11) to hit something, or somebody, with your foot, 12) the first kick of the game when two players from the same team in the centre circle play the ball and start the match. Also the first kick after half-time or after a goal has been scored, 13) the kick awarded to a team by the referee after a foul has been committed against it, 14) a free shot at goal from 12 yards (11 metres or the penalty spot) awarded by the referee to a team after a foul has been committed in the penalty area, 15) a kick from the corner flag awarded to the attacking team when the ball has crossed the goal-line after last being touched by a player of the defending team, 16) a kick of the ball from one player to another, 17) to allow a goal in, the opposite of scoring a goal.

Exercise 7. Here is part of a commentary on a football match Southampton (nickname ‘Saints’) v. Crystal Palace (nickname ‘Palace’) played at St. Mary’s Stadium on August 11th 2007. The commentary was broadcast live by BBC Radio Solent. Read and translate it (use a dictionary and the vocabulary of Exercise 4 where necessary).

A.: So Palace worked the corner and Saints still haven’t picked up. Tony Craig has come from left back across into the box. Surman heads away, picked up by Lawrence on the right. Another cross-in, and this time headed away by Vignal. It’s on the halfway line now. With Craig once more, and he tings it up towards the penalty area and Soars caught it. It has run straight in to the strong figure of Chris Makin who is a makeshift centre half today, played very well in that position in the one-nil play at Bradford a week ago and he maintains that position today. The Palace fans decided to shed their tops. It is very warm for their seats. For the people sitting in the lower tiers off the ground… as the ball is cleared by Bialkowski… continuing to keep Kelvin Davis out of the side, although Davis, of course, dislocated a finger in pre-season. So possibly made the decision a little bit easier for George Burley. It was one of the big questions from the fans, ‘Who is your No. 1?’ And George Burley said it is who he thinks is best at the time. Safri has been caught and then actually in the second challenge, two challenges in one almost, he has fouled Soares himself. And it’s going to be a free kick to Crystal Palace, ten yards inside the Southampton half on the right.

Here is the free kick. And Lawrence has made a run and it’s played in and goes right across the face of goal, and it looked like it was… as it soars on Morrison who actually got the touch. Bialkowski was beaten, and Palace coming at such any close to scoring. 

B.: Well, they work very quickly, Tony, and just caught Southampton a little bit sleeping there. 

A.: Well, they have a corner. And they will take from the near side. And it’s headed down and in. And from the corner Crystal Palace take the lead. And it looks like they’re mobbing Jamie Scowcroft in there, the former George Burley player at Ipswich. And having come so close to scoring just seconds before, Saints going to sleep, from the corner. And Crystal Palace strike first. Right on the half hour. Saints — nil, Crystal Palace — one.
Exercise 8. Find in the commentary above the English equivalents of these Russian phrases and sentences:

мяч выбит; близок к тому, чтобы забить гол; «Палас» подал угловой; «Кристал Палас» наносит удар первым; мяч подводят ближе к воротам; Он теперь в центре поля; Ровно через полчаса с начала игры; Болельщики «Палас» решили обнажиться до пояса; получил вывих пальца; «Сейнтс» всё ещё не завладели мячом; Они плотным кольцом окружили Д. С.; головой отбивает мяч; атаковав игрока, нарушил правила; хлёстким ударом направляет мяч в штрафную площадку; угловой в их пользу; Ещё одна поперечная передача (прострел); И в результате этого углового «Кристал Палас» выходит вперёд; мяч приземляют и забивают; Они его пробьют с угла, ближнего к нам; Ещё несколько секунд назад «Сейнтс» чуть не забили гол; исполняет обязанности центрального полузащитника; назначен штрафной в пользу «Кристал Палас».

Exercise 9. In the clipping below, find the answers to these questions:

1. Who played who?
2. Who was Man of the Match?
3. What was his rating?

From the dialogue above (between Gregory and Paul), find out what this rating means.

HOW THEY RATED

CARDIFF
Heaton 6, McNaughton 6, Rae 6, Loovens 6, Whittingham 6 (Parry 6), McPhail 7, Johnson 7, Ledley 7, Thompson 7 (Bothroyd 6), Kennedy 7, McCarmac 7.

Manager Jones 7.

SOUTHAMPTON
Davis 7, Perry 7, SVENSSON 8, Surman 7, Holmes 6 (Wright-Philips 6), McGoldrick 6, Schneiderlin 6 (Wolton 6), Lallana 6, Gillett 6, James 7, Thomson 7 (Dyer 7).

Manager J Poortvliet 7.

MAN OF THE MATCH
MICHAEL SVENSSON
A towering comeback after four years of torment.
Exercise 10. To demonstrate what a fabulous player Wayne Rooney is, here are some statistics from the games Manchester United played with and without Rooney in August 2007 — May 2008 (\( P \) = total number of games played, \( W \) = won, \( D \) = drawn, \( L \) = lost, \( W \% \) = percentage of games won). Make up two descriptions. Begin with ‘When playing with / without Rooney, Manchester United won…’

### HOW UNITED NEED THEIR STAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>with Rooney</th>
<th></th>
<th>without Rooney</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>W %</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Statistics from all games Manchester United played last season

Exercise 11. Here are the statistics of two matches played by Coca-Cola Championship teams. Find out who played who, who hosted the games, attendance\(^1\), first-half and total scores, names of scorers, on what minutes the goals were scored, and how many penalties were converted.

### The Championship

**Barnsley (1)……1**
- Howard 9 (pen)
- Att: 12,616

**Coventry (1)……4**
- McKenzie 6
- Kyle 50, Gary 65
- Mifsud 90

**Bristol C (1)……2**
- Johnson 33
- Murray 90

**QPR (1)……2**
- Blackstock 34
- Stewart 90
- Att: 18, 228

---

\(^1\) (people in) attendance — число зрителей
**Exercise 12.** Here is a table of Scottish League Division One (F = goals for, A = goals against, Pts = points). Tell your comrades how many games each team had played, how many were won, drawn and lost, the results of home and away matches, the total number of points, and the goal difference of each team. Example:

Dundee had played two matches, one at home where it won 1–0, and one away — a 2–1 win. The total number of points was 6 with a goal difference 3–1.

**Scottish League**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>HOME</th>
<th></th>
<th>AWAY</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P W</td>
<td>D L F A W D L F A</td>
<td>Pts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dundee</td>
<td>2 1  0 0 1 0 1 0</td>
<td>0 2 1 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partick</td>
<td>2 1  0 0 1 0 1 0</td>
<td>0 1 0 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St Johnstone</td>
<td>2 1  0 0 2 0 0 1</td>
<td>0 2 2 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunfermline</td>
<td>2 1  0 0 2 1 0 0</td>
<td>1 0 1 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Livingston</td>
<td>2 1  0 0 2 0 0 0</td>
<td>0 1 0 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morton</td>
<td>2 0  1 0 2 2 0 1</td>
<td>0 1 1 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clyde</td>
<td>2 0  1 0 1 1 0 0</td>
<td>1 0 1 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queen of 5th</td>
<td>2 0  1 0 0 0 0 0</td>
<td>0 1 1 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airdrie</td>
<td>2 0  0 1 0 1 0 0</td>
<td>0 0 1 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ross</td>
<td>2 0  0 1 1 2 0 0</td>
<td>1 0 2 0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Exercise 13.** Read and translate these clippings (use a dictionary where necessary).

**DAILY EXPRESS 5. 8. 2006, p. 44**

**Week in history**

TODAY: On this day in 1970, the first penalty shoot-out in England took place to decide the match between Manchester United and Hull City in the Watney Cup. George Best scored from the first kick and United went through.

**Answer these questions:**

1. When did the first penalty shoot-out take place?
2. What team was knocked out as a result?
Daily Express 28. 6. 2006, p.45

Namby-pamby cissies are supposed to be competing

My husband and I have enjoyed the World Cup so far and, until Sunday evening, we felt that the tournament had been played in good spirit and the referees were, at last, clamping down on time-wasting and diving.

Unfortunately, it all went to pot in the match between Portugal and Holland, which demonstrated all that is bad about so-called ‘professional’ footballers.

All that we witnessed was a bunch of namby-pamby cissies diving, feigning injury and throwing petulant tantrums at each other.

The referee was atrocious, the managers contributed to the ‘hand-bag’ fights and it spiralled into a complete and utter farce.

When is FIFA finally going to clamp down on these Oscar-winning diving performances by players?

Lynn Florkiewicz

Now answer these questions:

1. What are the referees supposed to clamp down on?
2. What was the Portugal-Holland match like?
3. What about the referee’s performance that time?

From Xenophobe’s Guide to the English

Hard-core supporters will show up in the flesh to barrack the opposition in spectator stands or from touchlines, often in sub-zero temperatures or force ten gales with the ever-present threat of a downpour. Nothing can dampen their ardour.

The average English football fan is inured to failure and even derives a sort of masochistic pleasure from his team’s ability to snatch defeat — or if he’s lucky, a nil-nil draw — from the jaws of victory. The exception is the Manchester United supporter who expects his team to win everything all the time and whinges bitterly when it doesn’t. Manchester United has the biggest following of any football club in the world.

Now answer these questions:

1. How passionate are hard-core supporters?
2. How does the average English football fan take his team’s failure?
3. Where do Manchester United supporters differ from ours?
Our day of shame as German police arrest 378 supporters

By David Pilditch and Bob Graham

German police arrested 378 England fans after violence erupted ahead of yesterday's crunch match.

Trouble flared in Stuttgart's main Schlossplatz square after German supporters watching their win against Sweden on a giant screen on Saturday sparked bottle-throwing clashes.

Riot police were drafted in to form a human barrier between the descending mob of Germans and around 1,000 England supporters drinking in bars.

Police detained the 378 England fans who were kept in cells overnight. Five people were slightly hurt in the clashes. Only eight German fans were arrested.

Three suspects arrested under preventative powers were still being held yesterday. Siegfried Stumpf, Stuttgart’s police chief, admitted it was a mistake to let German fans leave the big screen site through an exit near England fans.

He also said it had been wrong to serve fans beer in glass bottles, which were used as weapons.

More than 250 of the England fans claimed they were held in a car-park they dubbed the “Stuttgart Hilton”, with no running water and just one portable toilet.

The men and at least one woman were thrown into the makeshift pen after German police ran out of cells in their headquarters next door, after 122 England fans were arrested on Friday.

This time the questions are:

1. How many English and German fans were arrested?
2. Who provoked the fighting?
3. What was used as weapons?
4. How were English fans treated by German police?
And why exactly did the WAGs have to be there?

By Emma Barns

Outgoing coach Sven Goran Eriksson sparked fury by allowing England “WAGs” — wives and girlfriends — to follow the players to Germany, and to even let them stay the night at the team hotel after one game.

By day, the posse went shopping. Almost every night the girls headed for a night on the tiles in Baden-Baden’s bars.

Pictures of their drunken rendition of Britain’s national anthem at favourite nightclub Garibaldi’s were published all over the world.

And as the England team flailed around in yesterday’s quarter-final defeat, serious questions were being raised about whether or not the England team was totally focused on the job at hand.

Most other countries ban the players’ wives and girlfriends from team camps throughout the tournament and the other national teams competing were simply not seen so obviously indulging in such pleasures.

It was not just the women though. England players themselves also faced criticism for spending too much time relaxing in public with them instead of concentrating on the world cup.

Some pundits and fans thought they would have been far better off spending their time scrutinising opposing sides’ tactics by watching matches, working on set pieces or even practising penalties rather than socialising with the girls.

Answer these questions:

1. How did the WAGs behave in Baden-Baden?
2. How did their presence tell on the players?
In a recent football match, Arsenal player Andrei Arshavin scored four goals away to Liverpool. Has this ever been done before?

On December 4, 1909, Newcastle United centre-forward Albert Shepherd bagged four, to no avail, as Liverpool won a thrilling contest 6-5.

On October 2, 1926, Leeds United striker Tom Jennings scored four goals in his side’s 4-2 away win.

Prolific scorer Jennings, a Scot, scored hat-tricks in three successive League games around this time; three goals against Arsenal on September 25 and four more against Blackburn Rovers on October 9. He hit 37 goals for Leeds that season.

And on April 19, 1930, Sunderland’s star forward Bob Gurney claimed four goals when Liverpool were demolished 6-0 at Anfield in a First Division game. Before this fixture, Gurney had scored only eight league goals all season. He ended up with 15.

Tony Matthews,
Football historian and statistician,
Ashburton, Devon.

FOUR goals in a top-flight match away from home? Child’s play! In April 1926 Burnley won 7-1 at Birmingham in a First Division fixture, with the first six of the Clarets’ goals being scored by Louis Page. He was a winger who went on to play for England, but being tried at centre-forward for the first time.

Page wasn’t pleased to be told to play in the middle and Burnley FC folklore tells of his comments to team-mates before kick-off: ‘I’ll just score six and leave it at that.’ He scored three before half-time and three more between the 58th and 63rd minutes, making it the quickest hat-trick in the club’s history.

It has to be said that goals were at a premium for Burnley during the 1925-26 season, hence the experiment of Page at centre-forward. In fact, had the Clarets lost that match at Birmingham, they would have been relegated.

Ray Simpson,
Burnley FC historian.

Now answer these questions:

1. How many footballers scored four goals away before Arshavin?
2. Who scored six goals in one game?
3. Are you an Arshavin fan?
Players’ pay will be football’s ruin

My husband and I are disgusted that Manchester City have supposedly offered John Terry £300,000-per-week wages. Do these football clubs not realise there is a recession?

People are struggling to pay to keep a roof over their heads and feed their families.

Who will have to pay for these exorbitant wages? The football fan, in paying to go and see their team play if they can afford it.

My husband and I are both football fanatics. But we feel that these high wages and transfer fees are ruining our beautiful game.

Chris Aspinall, Huthwaite, Notts

Hour big pay rates

The average Premier League footballer earns 20 times as much for every hour at work as a GP and ten times as much as the Prime Minister, new figures show.

PeoplePerHour found the rate was £822.07 for top footie players, £39.39 for a family doctor and £80.24 for the PM.

Top were superstar actors like Johnny Depp who earn more than £10,000 an hour. Super models like Kate Moss bring in £3,326 per hour.

Bottom are waiters on £3.17 an hour.

Now answer these questions:

1. How much do outstanding and average footballers earn?
2. How does this compare with GP’s and PM’s earnings?
3. Where does the money come from?
4. Do you share the view that high wages and transfer fees are ruining football?
5. Who are the top and the bottom earners?
Exercise 14. Find out from the ticket:

Chelsea V Olympiacos CFP
Stamford Bridge Stadium
Wednesday, 5 March 2008  Kick Off Time: 19:45
West Stand Mill Suite 17
Millenium Suite 14
ROW: B
SEAT: 0004
ENTRANCE: Millenium Reception

1. Who played who?
2. Where?
3. Within the framework of what League?
4. When?
5. At what time did the match kick off?
6. What was the seat number and where is it?
7. Was smoking permitted?

Exercise 15. Read and translate this clipping (use a dictionary where necessary). Find in it answer to these questions:

1) Where did the fans come from?
2) What was the airfare?
3) What was the purpose of their visit to Britain?
4) Why were they devastated?

A football fan travelled almost 4,500 miles to see his team play, only for the match to be cancelled an hour before kick-off. John West spent £1,000 flying from Miami to see his beloved Portsmouth play Arsenal. But the 45-year-old and his 12-year-old son Joey were devastated when heavy rain left the Fratton Park pitch waterlogged.

1 framework — рамки
Exercise 16. Read and translate this excerpt from the article (use a dictionary where necessary). How does the Daily Express try to console its readers?

We’re losers at football but there are things that England still does better than anyone

ROYAL FAMILY
Our Royal Family is the envy of the world and it also provides great entertainment. Where would we be without embarrassing royals? Fergie, lately caught offering access to her ex-husband for £500,000, continues to beat all international rivals on that score.

LUXURY CARS
Other nations may know how to build flash motors but Cadillacs, Porsches and Ferraris look like Trabants alongside that timeless symbol of elegance the Rolls-Royce, which is after all the Rolls-Royce of luxury cars.

SAVILE ROW
From Rudolph Valentino to Frank Sinatra every icon of male elegance has bought suits on London’s home of tailoring. The Red Baron and Emperor Hirohito of Japan once shopped in the Row and rappers Jay-Z and Kanye West still do. The Italian designer Giorgio Armani once called it a “bad English comedy” but we’re the ones laughing.

CRICKET
The real beautiful game, it is one of England’s gifts to the world. Its greatest beauty? It is far too sophisticated for Americans and Europeans to understand. We are Twenty20 world champions and hold the Ashes, a pleasure that makes losing a football match to Germany a trifling vexation.

TENNIS CHAMPIONSHIPS
We may never win Wimbledon but we know how to host it. It’s the most prestigious and best organised annual event in the world.

ROSES
French explorers scoured the Far East to bring back roses for Empress Josephine. But it was the English who made the rose into a specimen bush deserving a garden all of its own. This type of formal planting is still known all over the world as an English rose garden.

INVENTORS
From the steam engine to the Harrier jump jet we led the world as inventors and we’re still at it. The internet itself was invented by an English chap called Tim Berners-Lee.

MUSIC
We had The Beatles, Pink Floyd, Queen and The Who. We still have the Rolling Stones, Coldplay and Take That, while Status Quo keep rockin’ all over the world.

1 to console — утешать
LITERATURE
A Shakespeare play is always being performed somewhere in the world. Charles Dickens and Jane Austen remain globally famous and we also produced the planet’s best-selling novelist ever, Agatha Christie. Thanks to her we know us as a nation of vicars and district nurses in unspoiled villages, where the only problem is the occasional wave of cyanide poisoning.

PRECISION ENGINEERING
We may feel like a shadow of our old industrial self but we are the world’s sixth largest manufacturer and we remain a world-beater in precision engineering. That basically involves finely measured components for machines and other technologies.

ACTING
Dame Judi Dench, Dame Helen Mirren, Dame Julie Andrews, Dame Joan Plowright, Dame Diana Rigg, Dame Julie Christie, Dame Maggie Smith, Vanessa Redgrave, Sir Michael Caine, Sir Ben Kingsley, Sir Michael Gambon, Sir Ian McKellen, Sir Patrick Stewart, Daniel Day-Lewis, Ralph Fiennes, Jeremy Irons, Jim Broadbent. Enough said?

SENSE OF HUMOUR
The biggest joke in Britain is the England football team but we should always remember our comedy is the envy of the world. We have also persuaded the outside world that we have a nice line in laughing at ourselves.

CREAM TEAS
Nothing says “quintessentially English” better than a nice cream tea.

MORRIS DANCING
Which other people would be seen dead decked out in white, with bells round their knees and handkerchiefs at the ready?

ASPARAGUS
The season may be only eight weeks long but this super-veg with its aphrodisiac qualities is well worth the wait.

TALKING ABOUT WEATHER
“It is commonly observed that when two Englishmen meet their first talk is of the weather,” said Samuel Johnson in the 18th century. If commenting on the drizzle were an Olympic sport we’d win gold medals.

COMPLAINING
The Aussies don’t call us Whingeing Poms for nothing. Some nations are screamers and shouters but we prefer to spend our days grumbling.

SAVING SORRY
When someone stands on our toe or bumps into us we say sorry. Tourists look back at us quizzically.

By Julie Carpenter and Simon Edge
1. The word ‘goal’ first appeared in English in 1531, meaning a winning post in a race.

2. The first reference to a goal in a football-like game was in 1577 by the Irish alchemist Richard Stanyhurst who wrote: “I purpose ... before he beare the ball to the goale, to trippe him, if I may.”

3. Research has shown that goalkeepers wearing red jerseys are more likely to save penalties.

4. In 1994, Colombian Andres Escobar was shot dead by fans for scoring the own goal that led to their elimination from the World Cup.

5. The fastest goal in the English League was scored in four seconds by Jim Fryatt, playing for Bradford Park Avenue against Tranmere in 1964.

6. The first penalty kick in football was taken in the Scottish League in June 1891.

7. In the Netherlands, the death rate from heart attack or stroke increased by 50 per cent on the day the country was knocked out of the 1996 European Football Championship in a penalty shoot-out.

8. Research has shown that the best guide to where the ball will go in a penalty kick is the position of the striker’s hips just before the strike.

9. A 2000 study showed the best penalty shoot-out strategy is to let the weakest players shoot first.

10. In normal play, 20 per cent of soccer penalties are saved. In penalty shoot-outs, 25 per cent are saved.
Nicola (10), Rachel (7) and Lola (6) (skipping and chanting a rhyme):
And one, and two, and one, two, three and
Teddy Bear, Teddy Bear, turn around,
Teddy Bear, Teddy Bear, touch the ground.
Teddy Bear, Teddy Bear, climb the stairs,
Teddy Bear, Teddy Bear, say your prayers.
Teddy Bear, Teddy Bear, say ‘Good night’,
Teddy Bear, Teddy Bear, turn out the light.
And one, and two, and one, two, three, and
England, Ireland, Scotland, Wales,
Inside, outside, on the rails.

Gregory: Great! But do you know where Teddy Bear got his name?
N., R., L. (together): No!
G.: The first teddy bears were made in the United States, where they were named after President Theodore (Teddy) Roosevelt, because he was thought to have saved a very young bear while hunting one day.
As for skipping, Russian girls skip too, but usually they don’t chant rhymes as they do. Our children also play a game in which a stone is thrown onto numbered squares and each child hops and jumps from one to another. The game is usually played on the pavement, where squares are drawn with chalk.
N., R., L. (together): Hopscotch! We often play it not only on the pavement, but also in the school yard.
G.: Why there of all places?
N.: Because there’s always plenty of chalk there.
G.: What other games do you like?
L.: Noughts and crosses.
G.: And do you know any counting-out rhymes?
R.: Certainly. Here’s one (points to Nicola, Lola and herself in turn):
    Eeny meeny miney mo,
    Catch a tiger by his toe,
    If he shouts, let him go,
    Eeny meeny miney mo.

G.: Which of you has been counted out?
R.: Lola. She was the last one I pointed to when I said the last ‘mo’.
G.: Do you happen to know the rhyme foretelling what kind of man you’re going to marry?
G.: I thought so. It’s because the rhyme is American, not British. You point in turn to a girl’s buttons, saying

Rich man,
Poor man,
Beggar man,
Thief.
Doctor,
Lawyer,
Indian Chief.

The answer is the word or words said when pointing to the last button. The game is so popular in America that American writer Irwin Shaw entitled one of his novels ‘Rich Man, Poor Man’. And do you know all nursery rhymes?
N.: Most of them.
G.: Could you name just a few?
N.: And plenty more.
G.: Which of you can recite ‘Mary Had a Little Lamb’?
N., R., L. (together): Me!
G.: All right. It has three stanzas. So you can take turns. First Lola, then Rachel and finally Nicola. On your marks, get set, go!
L. (begins): Mary had a little lamb
With fleece as white as snow.
And everywhere that Mary went
The lamb was sure to go.

R. (continues): It followed her to school one day.
That was against the rule.
It made the children laugh and play
To see a lamb at school.

N. (finishes): The teacher therefore turned it out.
But still it lingered near.
And on the grass it played about
Till Mary did appear.

G.: Right. Now do you know the game ‘Rock, paper, scissors’?
N.: Never heard of it.
G.: Small wonder. Fewer and fewer people remember it.
R.: How is it played?
G.: Two players each present a fist, then move their fists up and down in a hammering motion. The third time they bring their hands down, each player displays (“throws”) one of three positions:
(1) Rock
(2) Paper
(3) Scissors
Like this (demonstrates)
The winner is determined by this formula:
• Rock breaks scissors
• Scissors cut paper
• Paper covers rock
If players show the same hand position, they tie and replay the round.
Winning two out of three rounds usually constitutes a bout. A match may be several bouts.
Let’s play it.

Vocabulary notes

beggar — нищий
bout [baut] — сет
button — пуговица
to chant — скандировать
to constitute — составлять, представлять собой
contrary [kənˈtreəri] — своенравная
to determine — определять
to display — показывать
to entitle — озаглавливать
fist — кулак
fleece — овечья шерсть, рунó (ср.: golden f. — золотое руно)
to foretell — предсказывать
hammering motion — движение как при ударе молотком
to hop — подпрыгивать на одной ноге
Humpty Dumpty — Шалтай-Болтай
kettle — чайник
to put a k. on — ставить чайник
lamb [ˈlæm] — ягненок
to linger — задерживаться, оставаться
to name smb after smb — называть кого-л. в честь кого-л.
nought [nɔ:t], AE naught — ноль
noughts and crosses — крестики и нолики
On your marks, get set, go! — На старт, внимание, марш! (syn. Ready, steady, go!)
to play about — резвиться
to recite — декламировать
to replay the round — повторять раунд
(nursery) rhyme — детское стихотворение
counting-out r. — считалочка
Right — междометие, используемое английскими учителями как сигнал начала новой темы
rock AE — камень любого размера
scissors ['sɪzəz] — ножницы
skips (over a skipping rope) — прыгать со скакалкой
Small wonder — неудивительно
square — квадрат
stanza ['stænzə] — куплет
to take turns — делать что-л. по очереди
teddy bear — мишка (мягкая игрушка)
tie — сыграть вничью
toe — палец ноги
to turn smb out — выгонять кого-л.
**Exercise 1.** In the dialogue above, find the English equivalents of these Russian words, phrases and sentences:

Кто из вас …; И куда бы Мэри ни пошла; Вы можете сделать это по очереди; считалочка; Победитель определяется по формуле; И раз, и два; неудивительно; Классики!; озаглавил один из своих романов; Победа в двух раундах из трёх образует сет; отпусти его; погаси свет; выставляют кулак; во время охоты; пуговица; Почему именно там?; показывает одну из трёх позиций; квадраты чертят мелом; Так я и думал; вождь индейцев; Кто из вас выбыл?; При одинаковых позициях рук играющих это считается ничьей; считалось, что он спас; Схвати тигра за палец; раунд переигрывается; их назвали в честь президента Теодора Рузвельта; нищий; помолись; машут кулаками вверх и вниз, как при ударах молотком; Могли бы вы назвать хотя бы несколько?; поочередно указывает пальцем на; Но знаете ли вы, откуда у мишки такое имя?; пронумерованные квадраты; прыгая, обычно они не скандинуют детские стихи; В нём три куплета.

**Exercise 2.** Fill in the blanks with prepositions and adverbs.

1) Rachel points … Nicola, Lola and herself … turn. 2) Turn … . 3) Which … you has been counted … ? 4) They were named … President Theodore (Teddy) Roosevelt. 5) The winner is determined … this formula. 6) Our children also play a game … which a stone is thrown … numbered squares and each child hops and jumps … one … another. 7) Turn … the light. 8) Most … them. 9) Winning two … … three rounds usually constitutes a bout. 10) Never heard … it. 11) As … skipping, Russian girls skip too. 12) Two players move their fists … and … … a hammering motion. 13) Catch a tiger … his toe. 14) Which … you can recite it? 15) It followed her … school one day. 16) The teacher turned it … . 17) On the grass it played … .

**Exercise 3.** Answer these questions:

1. Who was Teddy Bear named after and why?
2. Where does skipping in England differ from that in Russia?
3. Why are schoolyards preferred for hopscotch?
4. Which lines in the counting-out rhyme are meaningless?
5. What in the ‘Rich man, poor man’ rhyme shows that it was made up in America?
6. How many English nursery rhymes do you know?
7. How is the game ‘Paper Rock Scissors’ played?
8. What did Jason¹ and the Argonauts² obtain³ after many adventures⁴?

**Exercise 4.** Some nursery rhymes may refer to people or events in history. *The Grand Old Duke of York*, for instance, is supposed to be about the Duke of Cumberland, a famous army commander, while *Mary, Mary, Quite Contrary* may describe Mary Queen of Scots. *Ring a Ring o’ Roses* may refer to the Great Plague⁵ (1664—1665). Others are

¹ Jason [ˈdʒeɪsən] — Ясон  
² argonaut [ˈɑ:gənɔːt] — аргонавт  
³ to obtain — добывать  
⁴ adventure — приключение  
⁵ plague [ˈpleɪg] — чума
old riddles\(^1\): *Humpty Dumpty*, for example, is an oval-shaped\(^2\) figure who breaks after falling off a wall and cannot be mended\(^3\). One explanation is that Humpty Dumpty is an egg. But here is another one. Read and translate it (use a dictionary where necessary). Which explanation sounds more convincing\(^4\) and why?

---

**DAILY MAIL 16. 8. 2008, p. 38**

---

**Humpty Dumpty**

\[Humpty Dumpty sat on the wall,\]
\[Humpty Dumpty had a great fall;\]
\[All the king’s horses and all the king’s men\]
\[Couldn’t put Humpty together again\]

---

THE real Humpty Dumpty was not a person but a powerful cannon used by the Royalist forces during the English Civil War of 1642 to 1651.

Sir Charles Lucas and Sir George Lisle led the King’s men and overpowered the Parliament stronghold of Colchester early in 1648. They grimly held on while the Parliamentarians, led by Thomas Fairfax, encircled and besieged the town.

In pole position, as it were, on top of the church tower of St Mary-at-the-Walls (Humpty Dumpty sat on the wall) their gunners managed to blast away the attacking Roundhead troops for 11 weeks.

Eventually, though, the top of the church tower was blown away, sending Humpty Dumpty crashing to the ground (Humpty Dumpty had a great fall). The king’s cavalry (the horses) and the infantry (the men) hurried to retrieve the cannon, but they couldn’t put Humpty together again — and were soon overrun by Fairfax and his soldiers.

---

\(^1\) riddle — загадка
\(^2\) oval-shaped — овальной формы
\(^3\) to mend — чинить
\(^4\) convincing — убедительный
**Exercise 5.** Here are some more interpretations of nursery rhymes. Read and translate them (use a dictionary where necessary).

---

**Doctor Foster**

*Doctor Foster*
*Went to Gloucester*
*In a shower of rain.*
*He stepped in a puddle*
*Right up to his middle*
*And never went there again*

ONE theory runs that the origins of this verse stretch back more than 700 years to Edward I (1239—1307), who was known by the nickname of Dr Foster. On a visit to Gloucester during a storm, the King rode his horse through what appeared to be a shallow puddle, but it turned out to be a deep ditch. Both King and horse became trapped in the mud and had to be hauled out — to Edward’s fury and embarrassment. The King vowed never to return to Gloucester — and he remained true to his word.

---

**Polly put the kettle on**

*Polly put the kettle on,*
*Polly put the kettle on,*
*Polly put the kettle on;*
*We’ll all have tea.*
*Sukey take it off again,*
*Sukey take it off again,*
*Sukey take it off again;*
*They’ve all gone away.*

ONE theory about the origins of this rhyme centres on the life of an unnamed writer in London in the mid-18th century with his young family of two boys and three girls. The girls, keen to be rid of the noisy boys, would often pretend to start a tea party. The youngest, Polly, would reach for the toy kettle as the other girls sang ‘Polly put the kettle on’. At this point, the boys would scarper.

Their father wrote it all down, set it to music and the rhyme was later published.
Baa Baa Black Sheep

*Baa Baa Black Sheep,*
Have you any wool?
Yes, sir, yes, sir,
Three bags full;
One for the master,
One for the dame,
And one for the little boy
Who lives down the lane.

The final line of this rhyme until 1765 went like this: ‘And none for the little boy who cries down the lane.’ Sheep have always been important to the rural economy, and by 1260, some flocks consisted of as many as 8,000 animals, tended by a dozen full-time shepherds.

When Edward I returned from his crusading in 1272, he imposed new taxes on wool to fund his military campaigns. It was this wool tax that is said to be the basis of the rhyme. One-third of the price of each sack must go to the King (the master); one-third to the Church or the monasteries (the dame); and none to the actual shepherd (the little boy who cries down the lane).

Rather than being a gentle song about sharing things out fairly, it’s a bitter reflection on how brutal life was for the working classes.
Old King Cole

Old King Cole was a merry old soul,
And a merry old soul was he;
He called for his pipe,
And he called for his bowl
And he called for his fiddlers three.

SOME believe that the rhyme must have been written after the introduction of tobacco to Europe in 1564. But it might go back much further, to the early part of the first millennium, where the pipe was much more likely to have been the double aulos, an ancient reed instrument, and the bowl a type of drum.

In addition, the word coel is the Gaelic word for ‘music’, so could Old King Cole be the ‘Old King of Music’ — the venerable leader of a band, playing the pipe and drum with his fiddlers three?

Georgie Porgie

Georgie Porgie, pudding and pie,
Kissed the girls and made them cry;
When the boys came out to play,
Georgie Porgie ran away.

One possible candidate for Georgie Porgie is the Prince Regent George IV. Immensely fat (Georgie Porgie, pudding and pie), his corset-wearing was the source of constant ridicule and satirical cartoons.

George had a reputation for lechery, and his chequered love life involved several mistresses, illegitimate children and even bigamy. He had a wife, Caroline of Brunswick, whom he detested, and a mistress, Maria Anne Fitzherbert — and he managed to make both women miserable (Kissed the girls and made them cry).

In addition, although George loved watching prize-fighting (bare-knuckle boxing, which was illegal), his own physical and emotional cowardice was legendary.

This is illustrated by a story of the most infamous prize-fight of the day, when one contestant died of his injuries. George was present, but when the fighter died, the Prince — terrified of being implicated — ran away (when the boys came out to play, Georgie Porgie ran away).
Pop goes the weasel

Half a pound of tuppenny rice,
Half a pound of treacle.
That's the way the money goes,
Pop goes the weasel.

A hugely popular music-hall song, its memorable and seemingly nonsensical lyrics spread like wildfire throughout Victorian London.

In the 1680s, the poor and immigrants lived outside the walls of the City of London in Spitalfields, Hoxton and Shoreditch and slaved away in London's textile industry, which was based there.

One theory suggests that Pop Goes The Weasel was an attempt to turn the grim reality of local people's lives into a hit song.

In the textile industry, a spinner's weasel was a mechanical thread-measuring device in the shape of a spoked wheel, that accurately measured out yarn by making a popping sound to indicate the correct length had been reached.

The mind-numbing and repetitive nature of the work is captured in the final line of each verse, indicating that whatever you were doing, or wherever your mind had wandered to, reality was never far away with the weasel to pop you alert again.

Jack and Jill

Jack and Jill went up the hill
To fetch a pail of water;
Jack fell down and broke his crown,
And Jill came tumbling after.

A small village in Somerset has laid claim to the origin of the rhyme. The story told in Kilmersdon is that during 1697 the village was home to a young unmarried couple who did a lot of their courting up on a hill, away from the prying eyes of the local gossips.

Consequently Jill became pregnant, but just before the baby was born Jack was killed by a rock that fell off the hill and landed on his head. Only days later, Jill also died in childbirth. It's cheery stuff.

The rhyme is today depicted on a series of tablet stones along the path to the hill.
Sing a song of sixpence, a pocket full of rye;  
Four and twenty blackbirds baked in a pie.  
When the pie was opened, the birds began to sing;  
Oh, wasn’t that a dainty dish to set before the king?  
The king was in his counting house counting his money,  
The queen was in the parlour eating bread and honey.  
The maid was in the garden hanging out the clothes  
When down came a blackbird and pecked off her nose.

There are a number of stories about this rhyme, but my favourite centres on a pirate called Blackbeard (c. 1680–1718), king of the pirates, who operated around the Caribbean. Several nations had put a prize on his head. As a result, he kept a low profile when recruiting new crews. Thus Sing A Song Of Sixpence was a coded message related to the decent wage on offer.

He also offered seamen a pocket full of rye whisky — a leather pouch holding about a litre of grog. Blackbeard lured target vessels close by pretending his own was in distress.

24 of his finest pirates would be lying in wait (four and twenty blackbirds baked in a pie). When they drew along-side, Blackbeard’s men would spring into action, usually with fearsome screams and shouts (when the pie was opened the birds began to sing).

‘The king was in his counting house, counting his money’ obviously refers to the pirate king himself. A slang word for desirable ships, laden with treasure, was ‘maid’, while the waters around the Caribbean were referred to as ‘the garden’ — hence ‘the maid was in the garden’.

‘When down came a blackbird and pecked off her nose’ probably refers to Blackbeard’s men — his ‘birds’ — who were always ready to launch a surprise attack on a ship to ‘peck off her nose’ (to grab all the treasure) before the crew realized what was happening.
Ride a cock horse

During the 11th century, Leofric, the Earl of Mercia, tried to impose heavy taxes on his countrymen, provoking outrage and near riots. Leofric’s wife, Godgifu (changed over time to Godiva), sympathised with the common people and urged her husband to lower the new taxes he had levied. Now, Leofric was obviously a man with a sense of humour because he told his wife he would lower taxes only after she had ridden naked through the streets of Coventry. She agreed to the challenge.

The delighted people of Coventry, as a show of respect and to spare her blushes, all agreed to stay indoors, close their shutters and face the other way as the lady passed by. She rode through the streets on her beloved white horse, completely naked apart from her wedding ring (rings on her fingers), and with bells attached to her toes to remind the people of Coventry not to look out of their windows.

All the citizens kept their word, except for Tom the tailor, who peeped out through the shutters — hence the expression ‘Peeping Tom’. According to legend, Tom was then struck blind.

Now answer these questions:

**DOCTOR FOSTER:**
1. Why was Edwasd I known by that nickname?
2. How did he get in a ditch?
3. What did he vow to do?
4. Did he keep his word?

**POLLY PUT THE KETTLE ON**
1. Who was Polly?
2. Who was Sukey [ˈʃuːki] [ˈsuːki]?
3. What trick did the girls play on their brothers?
4. Did it work?
5. What did their father do?

---

¹ to play a trick on smb. — подшучивать над кем-л., разыгрывать кого-л.
BAA BAA BLACK SHEEP
1. How was the final line of this rhyme changed?
2. What shows the importance of sheep to the rural economy?
3. What is said to be the basis of the rhyme?
4. How was the price of each sack of wool divided?

OLD KING COLE
1. What are the two interpretations of the words ‘pipe’ and ‘bowl’?
2. What is a possible origin of the king’s name?

GEORGIE PORGIE
1. Who is one possible candidate for Georgie Porgie?
2. What was his love life like?
3. What did he run away from and why?

POP GOES THE WEASEL
1. Who worked in London’s textile industry in the 1680s?
2. Where did they live?
3. What is a spinner’s weasel?
4. Why is that word repeated in the final line of each verse?

JACK AND JILL
1. Where may the rhyme have originated?
2. Who did a lot of their courting up on a hill and why?
3. How was Jack killed?
4. What caused Jill’s death?
5. Where is the rhyme depicted today?

SING A SONG OF SIXPENCE
1. Who was meant by the king?
2. How much did he pay his recruits?
3. What else did he give them besides money?
4. What was meant by blackbirds and the maid?

RIDE A COCK HORSE
1. Who was Lady Godiva [ɡə'daɪvə]?
2. Who was her husband?
3. What did she dislike?
4. What did he propose?
5. What did she do?
6. What did the people of Coventry do?
7. What did she have on when she rode through the streets of Coventry?
8. Who was Peeping Tom and what happened to him?

1 to originate — возникать
Exercise 6. Popularity of nursery rhymes makes it possible to use them for parodies. Read and translate these clipping (use a dictionary where necessary).

**CALGARY HERALD 29. 1. 2009, p. A 15**

**Farcical**

Jack and Gilles went up Parliament Hill, to make a grab at power. Jack fell down, without the crown, and Gilles came bumbling after.

Stan Johnson, Okotoks

Now answer these questions:

1. What hill did two Canadian politicians go up?
2. What for?
3. What came of it?¹

Exercise 7. Which of these 5 things about lambs did you know?

**DAILY EXPRESS 15. 8. 2007, p. 36**

**Five things you never knew about... lambs**

WILLIAM HARTSTON

1. The nursery rhyme Mary Had A Little Lamb was written by Sarah Hale in 1830.
2. It was inspired by a real-life incident involving a girl called Mary Sawyer who caused a commotion by taking her pet lamb to school in Massachusetts.
3. The fat from an average lamb can be used to make half-a-gallon of diesel fuel.
4. The average Briton eats 51 grams of lamb a week.
5. According to the Burns Report on hunting, 340,000 lambs are killed by foxes every year.

¹ What came of it? — Что из этого вышло?
Exercise 8. Which things do these clippings have in common and where do they differ?

DAILY EXPRESS 24. 5. 2012, p. 23

Five things you never knew about… sheep
WILLIAM HARTSTON

1. There are 200 mentions of sheep and 188 of lambs in the Bible, making them by far the most frequently mentioned animal.
2. Until 1818 in Britain, you could be hanged for the crime of sheep-stealing.
3. Research shows that a sheep can remember the faces of 50 other sheep for more than two years.
4. At a dinner served in honour of the King of France, Henry VIII once served a feast including 2,000 fish, 1,000 sheep and a dolphin.
5. There are about 13 sheep for every person in New Zealand but in the Falkland Islands there are around 300 times as many sheep as people.

DAILY EXPRESS 5. 7. 2011, p. 25

Five things you never knew about… sheep
WILLIAM HARTSTON

1. With 155 in the Old Testament and 45 in the New, sheep are the most frequently occurring animals in the Bible.
2. There are also 153 references to ‘lamb’ in the Old Testament and 35 in the New.
3. The first sheep in New Zealand arrived with Captain James Cook in 1773. They now outnumber humans there by a ratio of about 13 to one.
4. Research has shown that a sheep can remember the faces of 50 other sheep for over two years.
5. Until 1818, you could be hanged for sheep-stealing in Britain.

Exercise 9. What is the meaning of ‘had’ in this joke?

Mary had a little lamb,
And the midwife\(^1\) fainted\(^2\).

\(^1\) midwife — акушерка
\(^2\) to faint — падать в обморок
Key to exercises

Unit 1

Exercise 4
1-5), 2-3), 3-4), 4-6), 5-1), 6-2)

Unit 2

Exercise 4

Exercise 5

Unit 6

Exercise 6

Exercise 7
1. I think so. 2. I hope so. 3. I guess so. 4. I’m afraid so. 5. I’m afraid so. 6. I would say so.

Exercise 8
1) They have. 2. The children had. 3. My Grandfather Johnson would. 4. Incapacity benefit is.

Exercise 12
So How British You Are (DAILY EXPRESS, 3. 7. 2012, p. 30)
1. The Queen’s accession to the throne in February 1952.
2. Uganda, when dictator Idi Amin proposed marriage.
3. No it isn’t, however many films you’ve seen say he was.
5. It was a treaty signed in 215 that laid the basis for Britain’s civil liberties. The gag “did she die in vain?” comes from a scene in the Fifties’ sitcom Hancock’s Half Hour.
6. Nelson, a sea admiral, was dead by the time the (land) Battle of Waterloo took place.
7. Charlie Chaplin.
8. Victoria Beckham, née Adams.
9. Table tennis. This unlikely-sounding claim was made by Boris Johnson at the Beijing Olympics but is actually true.
10. A very good question and it’s no wonder foreigners get confused. But no matter how many teams we send, Britons rarely win.
11. It used to be Rutland, which was abolished and then recreated, but the smallest is actually Isle of Wight, which became a country in 1995.
12. He was a Dutch boatman who operated a ferry from the north of Scotland to Orkney in the 15th century. The village isn’t the northernmost tip of the mainland. It is one end of the longest distance between two inhabited points on the British mainland (the other being Land’s End).
13. No. The wartime song was written by a pair of Americans who were ignorant of British ornithology.
14. Contrary to the reported belief of one third of American visitors, the haggis is not an animal. It is a savoury pudding encased in sheep’s stomach.
15. The sandwich, named after the 4th Earl of Sandwich.
17. Isaac Newton.
18. Adam Smith.
19. The Gulf state of Qatar.
20. 960.

Unit 10

Exercise 4

1. … and always have; 2. … and always will; 3. … and had from the beginning of the Warrens’ residence in California; 4. … always have been and always will be.

Unit 11

Exercise 4


Unit 12

Exercise 4

1. all four of us. 2. all ten of them. 3. all seven of them. 4. All four of us.

Unit 14

Exercise 4

Unit 15

Exercise 4
1—8), 2—2), 3—6), 4—1), 5—3), 6—7), 7—5), 8—4)

Unit 16

Exercise 4
1. It does not interest me in the least who will be Prime Minister in fifty years. 2. It is most important that you should be good. 3. It is like old times to hear you talk that way. 4. It was automatic now for him to turn to Ivory. 5. It was hopeless talking to him.

Unit 17

Exercise 5
1—6, 2—10, 3—5, 4—9, 5—2, 6—1, 7—3, 8—4, 9—7, 10—8

Unit 19

Exercise 4
1) those, 2) those, 3) that, 4) those, 5) those, 6) that

Unit 20

Exercise 7
1) it, 2) she, 3) He, 4) They, 5) it, 6) he, 7) they

Unit 21

Exercise 6
1. Yes, you do. 2. Yes, I am. 3. Yes, I do. 4. Yes, I have. 5. Yes, you were. 6. Yes, he would. 7. Yes, there is. 8. Yes, I do. 9. Yes, there is.

Unit 22

Exercise 4
1. a) Вы умный; b) You're being clever. — Вы сегодня такой умный, Вы умно себя ведёте. 2. a) Дети очень тихие; b) The children are being very quiet. — Дети что-то притихли. 3. a) Я не глуп; b) I'm not being silly. — Я не дурю. 4. a) Джон — полицейский, b) John is being a policeman — Джон ведёт себя как полицейский. 5. a) Я не был объективным врачом. b) I wasn't being an objective doctor. — Я не поступил, как подобает объективному врачу. 6. a) Вы милый человек; b) You're being nice. — Вы ведёте себя очень мило. 7. a) Вы совершенно неправы; b) You are being very wrong. — В данном случае вы сильно ошибаетесь. 8. a) Вы очень приятный человек; b) You're being mighty pleasant. — С вами сегодня очень приятно иметь дело. 9. a) Они были добрые; b) They were being kind. — Они проявили ко мне доброту; Они отнеслись ко мне по-доброму.
**Key to exercises**

**Exercise 6**


**Unit 23**

**Exercise 4**

1. It makes a change, doesn't it? 2. It seems silly of the French, doesn't it? 3. That sounds hard, doesn't it? 4. Such curious things happen, don't they? 5. Oh, of course, you said she was fair, didn't you? 6. We had a good time, didn't we?

**Unit 24**

**Exercise 4**

1. A: Are you coming? B: Not this time. 2. A: By the way, Alfred, have you heard anything from anybody at MacHardie & Company? B: Not lately. 3. A: We can get out of it. B: Not at the last minute. 4. A: We are allowed to smoke now. B: Not in here. 5. A: Do you like his singing? B: Not very much. 6. A: And did you talk about it? B: Not much.

**Unit 25**

**Exercise 4**

1. I might. 2. I might. 3. He might. 4. I would. 5. You may. 6. You must.

**Unit 26**

**Exercise 4**

1. My belief is … 2. My guess is … 3. My feeling is … 4. My bet is … 5. My understanding is … 6. My suggestion was … 7. My reasoning was … 8. My plan was …

**Unit 27**

**Exercise 4**

1. Kitty eats you out of house and home. 2. They’ll laugh you out of court. 3. They laughed the poor guy into his car. 4. Wolfe waved Smith into a chair. 5. You could read yourself to sleep. 6. She talked me to sleep. 7. She waltzed the soles off her shoes. 8. The audience laughed the actor off the stage.

**Unit 30**

**Exercise 4**

Unit 32

Exercise 4

Exercise 5
Key: 1. I really am. 2. You really are. 3. I really am. 4. He really is. 5. I really must.

Unit 33

Exercise 4
1. A shame, that’s what it is. 2. Awful, that’s what it was. 3. An only child, that’s what I’ll be. 4. A bloody liar, that’s what I was. 5. Sacked, that’s what I am.

Unit 34

Exercise 4
1. So it was. 2. So it is. 3. So I have. 4. So we have. 5. So they are.

Exercise 5
1. So I did. 2. So you did. 3. So they do.

Unit 36

Exercise 4
1. The best thing to do is have them arrested for drunk and disorderly. 2. The only safe thing to do was run away again. 3. The best thing to do was nothing. 4. The smart thing to do was take another drink and forget the whole mess. 5. The best thing to do is just walk in.

Unit 37

Exercise 4
1. Some gossip — what was it now? 2. That lump on your chin. How did it get there? 3. Your friends, what will they say? 4. Father. How is he behaving? 5. Josephine and Neville, do they have it so much better than me? 6. That fool with the fluffy moustache, which is he? 7. Dawker — where is he?

Unit 38

Exercise 5
1. We none of us live for ever, you know. 2. They none of them get farther than the club. 3. You say you none of you got that upon your cruise. 4. We none of us are in this for our health. 5. They none of them looked much impressed. 6. We none of us are prefect. 7. We none of us were happy. 8. We none of us can help ourselves. 9. We none of us could get a word out.
**Exercise 6**

1. It was very stupid of her to make such a mistake. 2. It was stupid of her to have let him behave like that. 3. It was silly of me to come back. 4. It is very kind of you to have come so promptly. 5. It is most unkind and ungrateful of you to say such a thing. 6. It is sweet of you to say so. 7. It is very clever of you to have found me out. 8. It is very good of him to think that. 9. It is awfully nice of you to come round. 10. Kind of you to come. 11. Very kind of you to come. 12. Good of you to come so quickly. 13. Clever of poor Charles to get hold of an original idea like that. 14. Very tactful of him to write instead of asking me to come downtown.

**Exercise 7**

1. As the BBC put it, 2. as he put it, 3. as the townspeople put it, 4, 5. as he put it.

**Unit 41**

**Exercise 3**

1. I am afraid not. 2. I hope not. 3. I think not. 4. I guess not. 5. I hope not. 6. I hope not.

**Exercise 4**

1. I hope not. 2. I suppose not. 3. I guess not. 4. I should think not. 5. I’m afraid not.

**Unit 43**

**Exercise 1**


**Unit 45**

**Exercise 1**


Unit 47

Exercise 5

1) 1—7, 2—8, 3—4, 4—11, 5—3, 6—2, 7—9, 8—6, 9—13, 10—1, 11—12, 12—10, 13—5, 14—16, 15—14, 16—15, 17—19, 18—17, 19—18, 20—4.

2) 1—21; 2—32; 3—5; 4—17; 5—42; 6—1; 7—12; 8—22; 9—2; 10—25; 11—7; 12—9; 13—6; 14—23; 15—4; 16—3; 17—10; 18—24; 19—11; 20—16; 21—15; 22—18; 23—13; 24—19; 25—14; 26—20; 27—28; 28—29; 29—27; 30—31; 31—30; 32—26; 33—36; 34—35; 35—37; 36—33; 37—34; 38—8; 39—41; 40—38; 41—40; 42—39; 43—50; 44—48; 45—47; 46—43; 47—44; 48—46; 49—45; 50—49; 51—53; 52—54; 53—52; 54—51; 55—56; 56—55; 57—60; 58—57; 59—58; 60—59; 61—62; 62—61; 63—73; 64—68; 65—63; 66—72; 67—65; 68—71; 69—66; 70—64; 71—67; 72—70; 73—69; 74—75; 75—74; 76—78; 77—77; 78—76.

3) 1—12; 2—5; 3—16; 4—17; 5—1; 6—13; 7—3; 8—14; 9—6; 10—2; 11—8; 12—11; 13—10; 14—4; 15—9; 16—7; 17—18; 18—15; 19—21; 20—20; 21—22; 22—19; 23—25; 24—27; 25—26; 26—24; 27—23; 28—29; 29—30; 30—31; 31—30; 32—33; 33—34; 34—32; 35—36; 36—35; 37—42; 38—47; 39—37; 40—50; 41—38; 42—45; 43—39; 44—41; 45—40; 46—44; 47—43; 48—49; 49—48; 50—46.

4) 1—5; 2—20; 3—16; 4—12; 5—9; 6—18; 7—25; 8—21; 9—13; 10—26; 11—1; 12—23; 13—4; 14—22; 15—2; 16—24; 17—30; 18—3; 19—27; 20—34; 21—6; 22—10; 23—31; 24—40; 25—7; 26—35; 27—32; 28—33; 29—42; 30—8; 31—19; 32—11; 33—28; 34—17; 35—41; 36—14; 37—15; 38—44; 39—29; 40—36; 41—43; 42—37; 43—39; 44—38; 45—47; 46—45; 47—46; 48—49; 49—48; 50—54; 51—53; 52—51; 53—50; 54—52; 55—62; 56—59; 57—55; 58—61; 59—56; 60—57; 61—64; 62—63; 63—60; 64—58.

5) 1—16; 2—4; 3—10; 4—6; 5—13; 6—1; 7—18; 8—3; 9—5; 10—2; 11—8; 12—15; 13—7; 14—11; 15—9; 16—17; 17—14; 18—12; 19—21; 20—19; 21—20; 22—23; 23—24; 24—22; 25—26; 26—25; 27—31; 28—27; 29—30; 30—28; 31—29; 32—38; 33—32; 34—33; 35—36; 36—37; 37—35; 38—34.

6) 1—6; 2—5; 3—1; 4—7; 5—3; 6—4; 7—8; 8—2; 9—10; 10—9.


12) a) 1—45, 2—29, 3—41, 4—9, 5—40, 6—15, 7—46, 8—37, 9—36, 10—30, 11—8, 12—2, 13—34, 14—7, 15—31, 16—44, 17—12, 18—3, 19—28, 20—35, 21—38, 22—33, 23—13,
Key to exercises


13)


Key to exercises


Exercise 6

1) a substitute, 2) a manager, 3) a foul, 4) injury time, stoppage time, 5) offside, 6) the score, 7) a goal, 8) an own goal, 9) a draw, 10) a defeat, 11) to kick, 12) the kick-off, 13) a free-kick, 14) a penalty, 15) a corner, 16) a pass, 17) to concede.

Словари и энциклопедии

Дополнительная литература
34. Funny sorties and jokes. — Perm, 1963
Учебное издание

ИНОСТРАННЫЙ ЯЗЫК: ШАГ ЗА ШАГОМ

Вейхман Григорий Абрамович

РАЗГОВОРНЫЙ АНГЛИЙСКИЙ

Английские нравы и обычай

Ответственный редактор Н. Уварова
Редактор Е. Вьюницкая
Художественный редактор Г. Федотов
Технический редактор Л. Зотова
Компьютерная верстка И. Кондрашук
Корректор Н. Друх
Язык постоянно развивается! Как усилить за его изменениями и не попасть впросак при общении с носителями языка?

Книги курса «Разговорный английский от Англии до Новой Зеландии» помогут вам свободно говорить по-английски в любой ситуации в любой англоговорящей стране!

«Разговорный английский от Англии до Новой Зеландии» — это:

- Современная разговорная речь
- Живые диалоги
- Важные региональные особенности английского языка
- Вся необходимая информация об англоговорящих странах
- Упражнения, которые помогут заговорить легко и правильно